

ROBOTICS

Product manual

OmniCore V250XT



Trace back information:
Workspace 22C version a8
Checked in 2022-09-21
Skribenta version 5.5.019

Product manual
OmniCore V250XT
OmniCore

Document ID: 3HAC073447-001
Revision: D

The information in this manual is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by ABB. ABB assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual.

Except as may be expressly stated anywhere in this manual, nothing herein shall be construed as any kind of guarantee or warranty by ABB for losses, damage to persons or property, fitness for a specific purpose or the like.

In no event shall ABB be liable for incidental or consequential damages arising from use of this manual and products described herein.

This manual and parts thereof must not be reproduced or copied without ABB's written permission.

Keep for future reference.

Additional copies of this manual may be obtained from ABB.

Original instructions.

Table of contents

Overview of this manual	9
Product documentation	11
1 Safety	13
1.1 Safety information	13
1.1.1 Limitation of liability	13
1.1.2 Safety data	14
1.1.3 Requirements on personnel	15
1.2 Safety signals and symbols	16
1.2.1 Safety signals in the manual	16
1.2.2 Safety symbols on controller labels	18
1.3 Robot stopping functions	20
1.3.1 Protective stop and emergency stop	20
1.3.2 About emergency stop	22
1.3.3 Enabling device and hold-to-run functionality	23
1.4 Robot operating modes	24
1.4.1 About the manual mode	24
1.4.2 About the automatic mode	26
1.5 Safety during installation and commissioning	27
1.6 Safety during operation	30
1.7 Safety during maintenance and repair	31
1.8 Safety during troubleshooting	32
1.9 Safety during decommissioning	33
2 Controller description	35
2.1 OmniCore V250XT	35
2.2 Technical data for OmniCore V250XT controller	36
2.3 Safety functions and safety related data for OmniCore V250XT	41
2.4 The unit is sensitive to ESD	43
2.5 Handling of FlexPendant	45
2.6 Network security	46
2.7 Open source and 3rd party components in RobotWare	47
2.8 ABB Ability	48
3 Installation and commissioning	51
3.1 Introduction to installation and commissioning	51
3.2 Installation activities	52
3.3 Transporting and handling	53
3.3.1 Lifting the controller cabinet	53
3.3.2 Unpacking	54
3.3.3 Storing	55
3.4 On-site installation	56
3.4.1 Required installation space	56
3.4.2 Securing and stacking the controller cabinet	58
3.4.3 Mounting the FlexPendant holder	59
3.4.4 Connecting the connected services antenna	65
3.5 Electrical connections	66
3.5.1 Connectors on the OmniCore V250XT controller	66
3.5.2 Connecting cables to the controller	68
3.5.3 Connecting the manipulator to the controller	75
3.5.4 Fitting the connector for incoming mains	76
3.5.5 Connecting incoming mains and protective earth to the controller	78
3.5.6 Detaching and attaching a FlexPendant	81
3.5.7 Ethernet networks on OmniCore	85
3.5.8 Descriptions for connectors	94
3.5.9 Configuring robot stopping functions	106

Table of contents

3.5.10	Programmable stop functions	110
3.6	I/O system	113
3.6.1	Available industrial networks	113
3.6.2	Scalable I/O, internal and external	115
3.7	Installing options	116
3.7.1	Installing the scalable I/O devices	116
3.7.2	Installing the safety digital base device	120
3.7.3	Installing the Ethernet extension switch	123
3.7.4	Installing the power supply optional device	126
3.7.5	Installing the fieldbus master	130
3.7.6	Installing the conveyor tracking module (CTM)	139
3.7.7	Installing the cable grommet assembly	142
3.7.8	Installing the air filter	148
3.7.9	Installing the mains connections cable	151
3.8	Installing external devices	154
3.9	Initial test before commissioning	155
4	Maintenance	157
4.1	Maintenance schedule, OmniCore	157
4.2	Inspection activities	158
4.2.1	Inspection of controller	158
4.3	Cleaning activities	159
4.3.1	Cleaning air filter	159
4.3.2	Cleaning of the controller cabinet	162
4.3.3	Cleaning the FlexPendant	163
4.4	Changing/replacing activities	165
4.4.1	Replacement of air filter	165
4.5	Function tests	169
4.5.1	Function test of emergency stop	169
4.5.2	Function test of manual, auto, and manual full speed mode with FlexPendant	170
4.5.3	Function test of three-position enabling device	171
4.5.4	Function test of Automatic Stop	172
4.5.5	Function test of General Stop	173
4.5.6	Function test of external emergency stop	174
4.5.7	Function test of ESTOP_STATUS output	175
4.5.8	Function test of reduced speed control	176
5	Repair	177
5.1	Introduction to repair	177
5.2	Replacement of controller parts	178
5.2.1	Opening the robot controller	178
5.2.2	Replacing the fans	182
5.2.2.1	Replacing the standard fans	184
5.2.2.2	Replacing the internal fan	188
5.2.2.3	Replacing the main computer fan	192
5.2.2.4	Replacing the power unit fan	201
5.2.3	Replacing the robot signal exchange proxy	205
5.2.4	Replacing the Ethernet switch	211
5.2.5	Replacing the connected services gateway	215
5.2.6	Replacing the scalable I/O unit	221
5.2.7	Replacing the safety digital base device	226
5.2.8	Replacing the main computer	230
5.2.9	Replacing the power unit	256
5.2.10	Replacing the power supply	261
5.2.11	Replacing the drive unit	269
5.2.12	Replacing the fieldbus master	274
5.2.13	Replacing the safety module	286
5.2.14	Replacing the main computer battery	293
5.2.15	Replacing the conveyor tracking module (CTM)	300

5.2.16	Replacing the air filter	305
5.2.17	Replacing the break resistor bleeder	309
5.3	Replacing parts on the front panel and door	313
5.3.1	Replacing the manipulator signal connector (SMB)	313
5.3.2	Replacing the motor connector	316
5.3.2.1	Replacing the motor connector	317
5.3.3	Replacing the HMI signal (FlexPendant) connector	321
5.3.4	Replacing the cable grommet assembly	329
5.3.5	Replacing the Ethernet outlet connector with cable	338
5.3.6	Replacing the LED indicator	342
5.4	Replacing parts on the FlexPendant	346
5.4.1	Replacing the power cable and power cable cover	346
5.4.2	Replacing the joystick protection	350
5.4.3	Replacing the fasten strip	353
6	Decommissioning	355
6.1	Introduction to decommissioning	355
6.2	Environmental information	356
7	Troubleshooting	359
7.1	Introduction to troubleshooting	359
7.2	Troubleshooting fault symptoms	361
7.2.1	No LEDs are lit on the controller	362
7.2.2	Start-up failure	366
7.2.3	System update failure	370
7.2.4	Problem releasing the robot brakes	371
7.2.5	Problem starting or connecting the FlexPendant	374
7.2.6	Problem using the joystick	378
7.2.7	Controller fails to start	379
7.2.8	Reflashing firmware failure	380
7.2.9	Inconsistent path accuracy	381
7.2.10	Controller is overheated	383
7.3	Troubleshooting units	384
7.3.1	Troubleshooting LEDs in the controller	384
7.3.2	Troubleshooting the FlexPendant	385
7.3.3	Troubleshooting the drive unit	386
7.3.4	Troubleshooting the power unit	392
7.3.5	Troubleshooting fieldbuses and I/O	399
7.3.6	Troubleshooting the connected services gateway	400
7.3.7	Troubleshooting the Ethernet switch	406
7.3.8	Troubleshooting the main computer	408
7.3.9	Troubleshooting the process power supply	411
7.3.10	Troubleshooting the power supply, ODVA	413
7.3.11	Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy	415
8	Reference information	421
8.1	Introduction	421
8.2	Applicable standards	422
8.3	Unit conversion	423
8.4	Standard toolkit for controller	424
8.5	Screw joints	425
8.6	Weight specifications	426
8.7	Lifting accessories and lifting instructions	427
9	Spare parts	429
9.1	Controller parts	430
9.1.1	Controller system parts	431
9.1.2	Mains connection parts	436

Table of contents

9.1.3	Logic parts	437
9.1.4	Application parts	441
9.1.5	Cabinet parts	446
9.1.6	Miscellaneous parts	453
9.1.7	Cables	455
9.2	FlexPendant parts	457
9.3	Manipulator cables	458
9.3.1	Manipulator cables	458
9.3.2	Customer cables - CP/CS connectors (option)	459
9.3.3	Customer cables - Ethernet floor cables	460
9.3.4	Customer cables - DeviceNet cables	461
Index		463

Overview of this manual

About this manual

This manual contains instructions for:

- mechanical and electrical installation of the controller
- maintenance of the controller
- mechanical and electrical repair of the controller

Usage

This manual should be used during:

- installation and commissioning, from lifting the product to its work site and securing it to the foundation, to making it ready for operation
- maintenance work
- repair work
- decommissioning work



Note

It is the responsibility of the integrator to conduct a risk assessment of the final application.

It is the responsibility of the integrator to provide safety and user guides for the robot system.

Who should read this manual?

This manual is intended for:

- installation personnel
- maintenance personnel
- repair personnel.

Prerequisites

A maintenance/repair/installation craftsman working with an ABB robot must:

- be trained by ABB and have the required knowledge of mechanical and electrical installation/repair/maintenance work.
- be trained to respond to emergencies or abnormal situations.

Product manual scope

The manual covers all variants and designs of the OmniCore V250XT. Some variants and designs may have been removed from the business offer and are no longer available for purchase.

References

Document name	Document ID
<i>Product specification - OmniCore V line</i>	<i>3HAC074671-001</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	<i>3HAC074000-008</i>

Continues on next page

Document name	Document ID
<i>Operating manual - RobotStudio</i>	3HAC032104-001
<i>Operating manual - OmniCore</i>	3HAC065036-001
<i>Operating manual - Integrator's guide OmniCore</i>	3HAC065037-001
<i>Technical reference manual - System parameters</i>	3HAC065041-001
<i>Application manual - Functional safety and SafeMove</i>	3HAC066559-001
<i>Application manual - Connected Services</i>	3HAC028879-001
<i>Application manual - Conveyor tracking</i>	3HAC066561-001
<i>Safety manual for robot - Manipulator and IRC5 or OmniCore controller</i>	3HAC031045-001

Revisions

Revision	Description
A	First edition.
B	Published in release 22A. The following updates are made in this revision: - Added information on decoupling ES output and ES input, see Descriptions for connectors on page 94, and Configuring robot stopping functions on page 106. - NOTE about protected earth harness removed from sections Residual current on page 40 and Connection of protective earth on page 79. - Part numbers for mating connectors corrected in Robot signal exchange proxy mating connectors on page 94. - Minor corrections in section Replacing the break resistor bleeder on page 309. - Minor corrections in section Installing the air filter on page 148. - Information about I/O Network added in section Firewall settings on page 92.
C	Published in release 22B. The following updates are made in this revision: - Minor corrections in section Descriptions for connectors on page 94. - Added note that the content of the section <i>ABB Ability</i> is only available in English (also in translated manuals). - Technical data for manipulators IRB 460, IRB 660 and IRB6650S added in section Load current on page 40 and Residual current on page 40. - Information added in section Available industrial networks on page 113 that two industrial network masters can be run in parallel on the OmniCore controller.
D	Published in release 22C. The following updates are made in this revision: - Updated the section Controller fails to start on page 379. - Sections Disconnecting the antenna on page 216 and Reconnecting the antenna on page 219 updated, plus new section Connecting the connected services antenna on page 65. - Updated the section Airborne noise level on page 39. - Sections Lifting the controller cabinet on page 53 and Securing and stacking the controller cabinet on page 58 updated with restrictions for stacked cabinets.

Product documentation

Categories for user documentation from ABB Robotics

The user documentation from ABB Robotics is divided into a number of categories. This listing is based on the type of information in the documents, regardless of whether the products are standard or optional.



Tip

All documents can be found via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Product manuals

Manipulators, controllers, DressPack/SpotPack, and most other hardware is delivered with a **Product manual** that generally contains:

- Safety information.
- Installation and commissioning (descriptions of mechanical installation or electrical connections).
- Maintenance (descriptions of all required preventive maintenance procedures including intervals and expected life time of parts).
- Repair (descriptions of all recommended repair procedures including spare parts).
- Calibration.
- Troubleshooting
- Decommissioning.
- Reference information (safety standards, unit conversions, screw joints, lists of tools).
- Spare parts list with corresponding figures (or references to separate spare parts lists).
- References to circuit diagrams.

Technical reference manuals

The technical reference manuals describe reference information for robotics products, for example lubrication, the RAPID language, and system parameters.

Application manuals

Specific applications (for example software or hardware options) are described in **Application manuals**. An application manual can describe one or several applications.

An application manual generally contains information about:

- The purpose of the application (what it does and when it is useful).
- What is included (for example cables, I/O boards, RAPID instructions, system parameters, software).
- How to install included or required hardware.
- How to use the application.

Continues on next page

- Examples of how to use the application.

Operating manuals

The operating manuals describe hands-on handling of the products. The manuals are aimed at those having first-hand operational contact with the product, that is production cell operators, programmers, and troubleshooters.

1 Safety

1.1 Safety information

1.1.1 Limitation of liability

Limitation of liability

Any information given in this manual regarding safety must not be construed as a warranty by ABB that the industrial robot will not cause injury or damage even if all safety instructions are complied with.

The information does not cover how to design, install and operate a robot system, nor does it cover all peripheral equipment that can influence the safety of the robot system.

In particular, liability cannot be accepted if injury or damage has been caused for any of the following reasons:

- Use of the robot in other ways than intended.
- Incorrect operation or maintenance.
- Operation of the robot when the safety devices are defective, not in their intended location or in any other way not working.
- When instructions for operation and maintenance are not followed.
- Non-authorized design modifications of the robot.
- Repairs on the robot and its spare parts carried out by in-experienced or non-qualified personnel.
- Foreign objects.
- Force majeure.

Spare parts and equipment

ABB supplies original spare parts and equipment which have been tested and approved. The installation and/or use of non-original spare parts and equipment can negatively affect the safety, function, performance, and structural properties of the robot. ABB is not liable for damages caused by the use of non-original spare parts and equipment.

1 Safety

1.1.2 Safety data

1.1.2 Safety data

Prevailing standards and directives

For the use of industrial robots, regulations must be fulfilled as described in the following standards and directives:

- EN ISO 10218-1:2011
- Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

Performance level and category

EN ISO 10218-1 requires structure category 3 and performance level *PL d* on the robot, see EN ISO 13849-1.

Risk assessment

The results of a risk assessment performed on the robot and its intended application may determine that a safety-related control system performance other than that stated in ISO 10218 is warranted for the application.

The SISTEMA/ABB FSDT libraries contains details for the safety functions.



Note

The safety functions are divided into two types called *Basic Safety Functions* and *Extended Safety Functions*.

Performance level data

The performance level data for the respective controller variant is presented in section [Safety functions and safety related data for OmniCore V250XT on page 41](#).

1.1.3 Requirements on personnel

General

Only personnel with appropriate training are allowed to install, maintain, service, repair, and use the robot. This includes electrical, mechanical, hydraulics, pneumatics, and other hazards identified in the risk assessment.

Persons who are under the influence of alcohol, drugs or any other intoxicating substances are not allowed to install, maintain, service, repair, or use the robot.

The plant liable must make sure that the personnel is trained on the robot, and on responding to emergency or abnormal situations.

Personal protective equipment

Use personal protective equipment, as stated in the instructions.

1 Safety

1.2.1 Safety signals in the manual

1.2 Safety signals and symbols

1.2.1 Safety signals in the manual

Introduction to safety signals

This section specifies all safety signals used in the user manuals. Each signal consists of:

- A caption specifying the hazard level (DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION) and the type of hazard.
- Instruction about how to reduce the hazard to an acceptable level.
- A brief description of remaining hazards, if not adequately reduced.

Hazard levels

The table below defines the captions specifying the hazard levels used throughout this manual.

Symbol	Designation	Significance
	DANGER	Signal word used to indicate an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in serious injury.
	WARNING	Signal word used to indicate a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in serious injury.
	ELECTRICAL SHOCK	Signal word used to indicate a potentially hazardous situation related to electrical hazards which, if not avoided, could result in serious injury.
	CAUTION	Signal word used to indicate a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in slight injury.
	ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD)	Signal word used to indicate a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in severe damage to the product.
	NOTE	Signal word used to indicate important facts and conditions.

Continues on next page

Symbol	Designation	Significance
	TIP	Signal word used to indicate where to find additional information or how to do an operation in an easier way.

1 Safety

1.2.2 Safety symbols on controller labels

1.2.2 Safety symbols on controller labels

Introduction to safety symbols

Both the manipulator and the controller are marked with labels containing safety symbols and important information about the product. The purpose of the labels is to ensure personal safety for all personnel handling the robot, for example during installation, service, or operation.

The safety symbols are language independent, they only use graphics. The information labels contain information in text. See [Symbols and information on labels on page 18](#).



Note

The safety and information labels on the product must be observed.

Symbols and information on labels

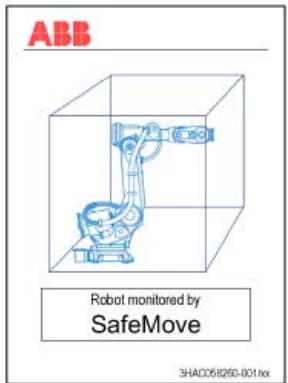


Note

The descriptions in this section are generic, the labels can contain additional information such as values.

Label	Description
 xx1400001152	Read the user manual before use.
 xx1800000835	CE label

Continues on next page

Label	Description
 ABB Robot monitored by SafeMove 3HAC066260-001/xx xx1700000355	SafeMove label (for <i>SafeMove Basic</i> and <i>SafeMove Pro</i> software).
 ABB Engineering(shanghai) Ltd. Made in China Type: xx XXXX Voltage: 1X220/230V Frequency: 50-60Hz Rated current: xx A Short circuit current: xx kA Circuit Diagram: See user documentation Serial no: XXXXX Date of manufacturing: XXXX-XX-XX Net weight: xx kg xx1900001805	Rating label (example)
 xx1400001151	Electrical shock
 xx1800000836	Warning & caution label
 Warning High voltage inside the module even if the Main Switch is in OFF-position. xx1400001156	High voltage inside the module even if the main switch is in the OFF position.
 xx1400001162	ESD sensitive components inside the controller.

1 Safety

1.3.1 Protective stop and emergency stop

1.3 Robot stopping functions

1.3.1 Protective stop and emergency stop

Robot stopping functions

The robot has protective and emergency stop functions (stop category 0 or 1, in accordance with IEC 60204-1).

Stop category 0	As defined in IEC 60204-1, stopping by immediate removal of power to the machine actuators.
Stop category 1	As defined in IEC 60204-1, a controlled stop with power available to the machine actuators to achieve the stop and then removal of power when the stop is achieved.

A stop function, protective or emergency stop, has a default setting for the stop category, see [Inputs to initiate a protective stop or an emergency stop on page 20](#).

The default stop category for a protective or emergency stop can be re-configured. Activation of external safety rated devices, connected to the robot controller through dedicated discrete safety inputs or safety protocols, will initiate these stop functions.

Inputs to initiate a protective stop or an emergency stop

Inputs to initiate a stop function	Description	Default stop category	Stop category reconfigurable Y/N
Emergency Stop (ES)	Input to initiate the emergency stop function. The <i>Emergency Stop</i> function is initiated in both automatic and manual mode.	Stop category 0 For deviations, see the product manual for the manipulator.	Y
Automatic Stop (AS)/General Stop (GS)	Input to initiate the protective stop function. The protective stop function can either be configured as <i>Automatic Stop (AS)</i> or <i>General Stop (GS)</i> . <i>Automatic Stop (AS)</i> is only initiated in automatic mode. <i>General Stop (GS)</i> is initiated in both manual mode and automatic mode.	Stop category 1	Y



Note

The default configuration for the protective stop function triggered by the protective stop input is *Automatic Stop*.

For example, a safety rated output from a presence sensing device, connected to AS / GS, a dedicated discrete protective stop input on the robot controller, will when the protective stop function is configured as Automatic Stop (AS) initiate the protective stop function in automatic mode only.

Continues on next page

The emergency stop function is a complementary protective measure and shall not be applied as a substitute for safeguarding measures or safety functions.



Note

A safety input used to initiate a protective stop must remain active for at least 100 ms.

1.3.2 About emergency stop

The emergency stop

The purpose of the emergency stop function is to avert actual or impending emergency situations arising from the behavior of persons or from an unexpected hazardous event.

The emergency stop function is to be initiated by a single human action.

The emergency stop function is a complementary protective measure and shall not be applied as a substitute for safeguarding measures and other functions or safety functions.

The effect of an activated emergency stop device is sustained until the actuator of the emergency stop device has been disengaged. This disengagement is only possible by an intentional human action on the device where the command has been initiated. The disengagement of the emergency stop device shall not restart the machinery but only permit restarting.



Note

The emergency stop device on the FlexPendant is operational when the robot is powered. Indicators to be used to verify that the robot is powered are the main switch on the cabinet or the LED indicator on the cabinet when robot is in Motors On Mode.

Recover from emergency stop

- 1 Inspect the machinery in order to detect the reason for the emergency stop device actuation.
- 2 Locate and disengage the emergency stop device or devices that initiated the emergency stop function.

1.3.3 Enabling device and hold-to-run functionality

Three-position enabling device

**CAUTION**

The person using the three-position enabling device is responsible to observe the safeguarded space for hazards due to robot motion and any other hazards related to the robot.

The three-position enabling device is located on the FlexPendant. When continuously held in center-enabled position, the three-position enabling device will permit robot motion and any hazards controlled by the robot. Release of or compression past the center-enabled position will stop the robot motion.

**CAUTION**

For safe use of the three-position enabling device, the following must be implemented:

- The three-position enabling device must never be rendered inoperational in any way.
- If there is a need to enter safeguarded space, always bring the FlexPendant. This is to enforce single point of control.

Hold-to-run function in manual high speed mode

The hold-to-run function for manual high speed allows movement in conjunction with the three-position enabling device when the button connected to the function is actuated manually. This hold-to-run function can only be used in manual high speed mode. In case of hazard, release or compress the three-position enabling device.

How to use the hold-to-run function for manual high speed mode is described in the operating manual for the controller.

**Note**

The manual high speed mode is not available in all markets.

1 Safety

1.4.1 About the manual mode

1.4 Robot operating modes

1.4.1 About the manual mode

The manual mode

Manual mode is a control state that allows for the direct control by an operator. The operator will through positioning the three-position enabling device to the center-position allow for movement of the manipulator.

There are two manual modes:

- Manual reduced speed
- Manual high speed (optional)

Safeguard mechanisms

- Protective stop through
 - Three-position enabling device (release of or compression past the center-enabled position)
 - General Stop, GS (see actual configuration, can be configured to either AS or GS)

The mode manual reduced speed

The mode manual reduced speed, is used for jogging, teaching, programming and program verification of the robot; it may be the mode selected when performing some maintenance tasks.

In manual reduced speed mode the movement of the TCP is limited to 250 mm/s. In addition, there is a limitation on the maximum allowed speed for each axis.

Manual control of the robot from inside the safeguarded space shall be performed through the FlexPendant.



WARNING

Wherever possible, the manual mode of operation shall be performed with all persons outside the safeguarded space.

Tasks normally performed in mode manual reduced speed

The following tasks are normally performed in manual reduced speed mode.

- Set or reset I/O signals
- Creating and editing RAPID programs
- Modify system parameter values
- Starting, stepping, and stopping program execution
- Jog the manipulator
- Teach or tune programmed manipulator positions

The mode manual high speed

The mode manual high speed, is used for program verification only.

Continues on next page

The three-position enabling switch must be pressed to the center-position and the hold-to-run button must be pressed to allow start of program execution, for example, execute movement instructions.

In manual high speed, the initial speed of the movement, does not exceed 250 mm/s, that is limited to a percentage of the programmed speed. The speed can be manually adjusted in steps up to the programmed speed.

When the three-position enabling device is released or fully compressed, the speed is reset to the initial speed, that is, not exceeding 250 mm/s.



WARNING

Wherever possible, the manual mode of operation shall be performed with all persons outside the safeguarded space.

Tasks normally performed in mode manual high speed

The following tasks are normally performed in manual high speed mode.

- Program verification
- Setting program pointer (to Main, to routine, to cursor, to service routine, etc.)
- Starting and stopping program execution
- Stepping program execution
- Manually adjusting speed (0–100%)

1.4.2 About the automatic mode

The automatic mode

Automatic mode is an operating mode in which the robot operates in accordance with the task program(s).

Tasks normally performed in automatic mode

The following tasks are typically performed in automatic mode:

- Start and stop of program execution.
- Increase or decrease the speed in between zero and programmed speed.
- Restore backups. Only possible when robot is at stop.
- Load, start, stop, and modify RAPID programs through remote clients.

Safeguard mechanisms

- Protective stop through
 - Automatic Stop, AS (See actual configuration for the protective stop function. The protective stop function can be configured to either Automatic Stop, AS, or General Stop, GS.)



Note

Prior to allowing the robot to operate in automatic mode, ensure that any suspended safeguards, are returned to full functionality.

1.5 Safety during installation and commissioning

National or regional regulations

The integrator of the robot system is responsible for the safety of the robot system.

The integrator is responsible that the robot system is designed and installed in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the applicable national and regional standards and regulations.

The integrator of the robot system is required to perform a risk assessment.

Layout

The robot integrated to a robot system shall be designed to allow safe access to all spaces during installation, operation, maintenance, and repair.

If robot movement can be initiated from an external control panel then an emergency stop must also be available.

If the manipulator is delivered with mechanical stops, these can be used for reducing the working space.

A perimeter safeguarding, for example a fence, shall be dimensioned to withstand the following:

- The force of the manipulator.
- The force of the load handled by the robot if dropped or released at maximum speed.
- The maximum possible impact caused by a breaking or malfunctioning rotating tool or other device fitted to the robot.

The maximum TCP speed and the maximum velocity of the robot axes are detailed in the section *Robot motion* in the product specification for the respective manipulator.

Consider exposure to hazards, such as slipping, tripping, and falling.

Hazards due to the working position and posture for a person working with or near the robot shall be considered.

Hazards due to noise emission from the robot needs to be considered.

Consider hazards from other equipment in the robot system, for example, that guards remain active until identified hazards are reduced to an acceptable level.

Allergenic material

See [Environmental information on page 356](#) for specification of allergenic materials in the product, if any.

Securing the robot to the foundation

The robot must be properly fixed to its foundation/support, as described in the respective product manual.

When the robot is installed at a height, hanging, or other than mounted directly on the floor, there will be additional hazards.

Continues on next page

1 Safety

1.5 Safety during installation and commissioning

Continued

Electrical safety

Incoming mains must be installed to fulfill national regulations.

The power supply wiring to the robot must be sufficiently fused and if necessary, it must be possible to disconnect it manually from the mains power.

The power to the robot must be turned off with the main switch and the mains power disconnected when performing work inside the controller cabinet. Lock and tag shall be considered.

Hazards due to stored electrical energy in the controller must be considered.

Harnesses between controller and manipulator shall be fixed and protected to avoid tripping and wear.

Wherever possible, power on/off or rebooting the robot controller shall be performed with all persons outside the safeguarded space.



Note

Use a CARBON DIOXIDE (CO₂) extinguisher in the event of a fire in the robot.

Safety devices

The integrator is responsible for that the safety devices necessary to protect people working with the robot system are designed and installed correctly.

When integrating the robot with external devices to a robot system:

- The integrator of the robot system must ensure that emergency stop functions are interlocked in accordance with applicable standards.
- The integrator of the robot system must ensure that safety functions are interlocked in accordance with applicable standards.

Other hazards

A robot may perform unexpected limited movement.



WARNING

Manipulator movements can cause serious injuries on users and may damage equipment.

The risk assessment should also consider other hazards arising from the application, such as, but not limited to:

- Water
- Compressed air
- Hydraulics

End-effector hazards require particular attention for applications which involve close human collaboration with the robot.

Continues on next page

Verify the safety functions

Before the robot system is put into operation, verify that the safety functions are working as intended and that any remaining hazards identified in the risk assessment are mitigated to an acceptable level.

1 Safety

1.6 Safety during operation

1.6 Safety during operation

Automatic operation

Verify the application in the operating mode manual reduced speed, before changing mode to automatic and initiating automatic operation.

Lock and change of operating mode

To prevent hazard, it is the responsibility of the integrator to make sure that keys used to lock or change the operating mode are handled only by authorized personnel.

Safety devices not in use

Safety devices that are not connected to the robot or robot system cannot initiate a protective or emergency stop. These must be stored out of sight so that they cannot be mistaken for being in use.

1.7 Safety during maintenance and repair

General

Corrective maintenance must only be carried out by personnel trained on the robot. Maintenance or repair must be done with all electrical, pneumatic, and hydraulic power switched off, that is, no remaining hazards.

Never use the robot as a ladder, which means, do not climb on the controller, manipulator, including motors, or other parts. There are hazards of slipping and falling. The robot might be damaged.

Make sure that there are no loose screws, turnings, or other unexpected parts remaining after work on the robot has been performed.

When the work is completed, verify that the safety functions are working as intended.

Hot surfaces

Surfaces can be hot after running the robot, and touching these may result in burns. Allow the surfaces to cool down before maintenance or repair.

Hazards related to batteries

Under rated conditions, the electrode materials and liquid electrolyte in the batteries are sealed and not exposed to the outside.

There is a hazard in case of abuse (mechanical, thermal, electrical) which leads to the activation of safety valves and/or the rupture of the battery container. As a result under certain circumstances, electrolyte leakage, electrode materials reaction with moisture/water or battery vent/explosion/fire may follow.

Do not short circuit, recharge, puncture, incinerate, crush, immerse, force discharge or expose to temperatures above the declared operating temperature range of the product. Risk of fire or explosion.

Operating temperatures are listed in [Operating conditions on page 38](#).

See safety instructions for the batteries in *Material/product safety data sheet - Battery pack (3HAC043118-001)*.

Related information

See also the safety information related to installation and operation.

1 Safety

1.8 Safety during troubleshooting

1.8 Safety during troubleshooting

General

When troubleshooting requires work with power switched on, special considerations must be taken:

- Safety circuits might be muted or disconnected.
- Electrical parts must be considered as *live*.
- The manipulator can move unexpectedly at any time.



DANGER

Troubleshooting on the controller while powered on must be performed by personnel trained by ABB or by ABB field engineers.



CAUTION

Risk of hot surfaces that can cause burns.

A risk assessment must be done to address both robot and robot system specific hazards.

Related information

See also the safety information related to installation, operation, maintenance, and repair.

1.9 Safety during decommissioning

General

See section [Decommissioning on page 355](#).

If the robot is decommissioned for storage, take extra precaution to reset safety devices to delivery status.

This page is intentionally left blank

2 Controller description

2.1 OmniCore V250XT

About OmniCore V250XT

The OmniCore V250XT is one of the OmniCore V line controllers. OmniCore V line is a versatile and powerful controller with high degree of flexibility covering a wide range robot and applications. V line supports external axis and provides flexible configuration opportunities.

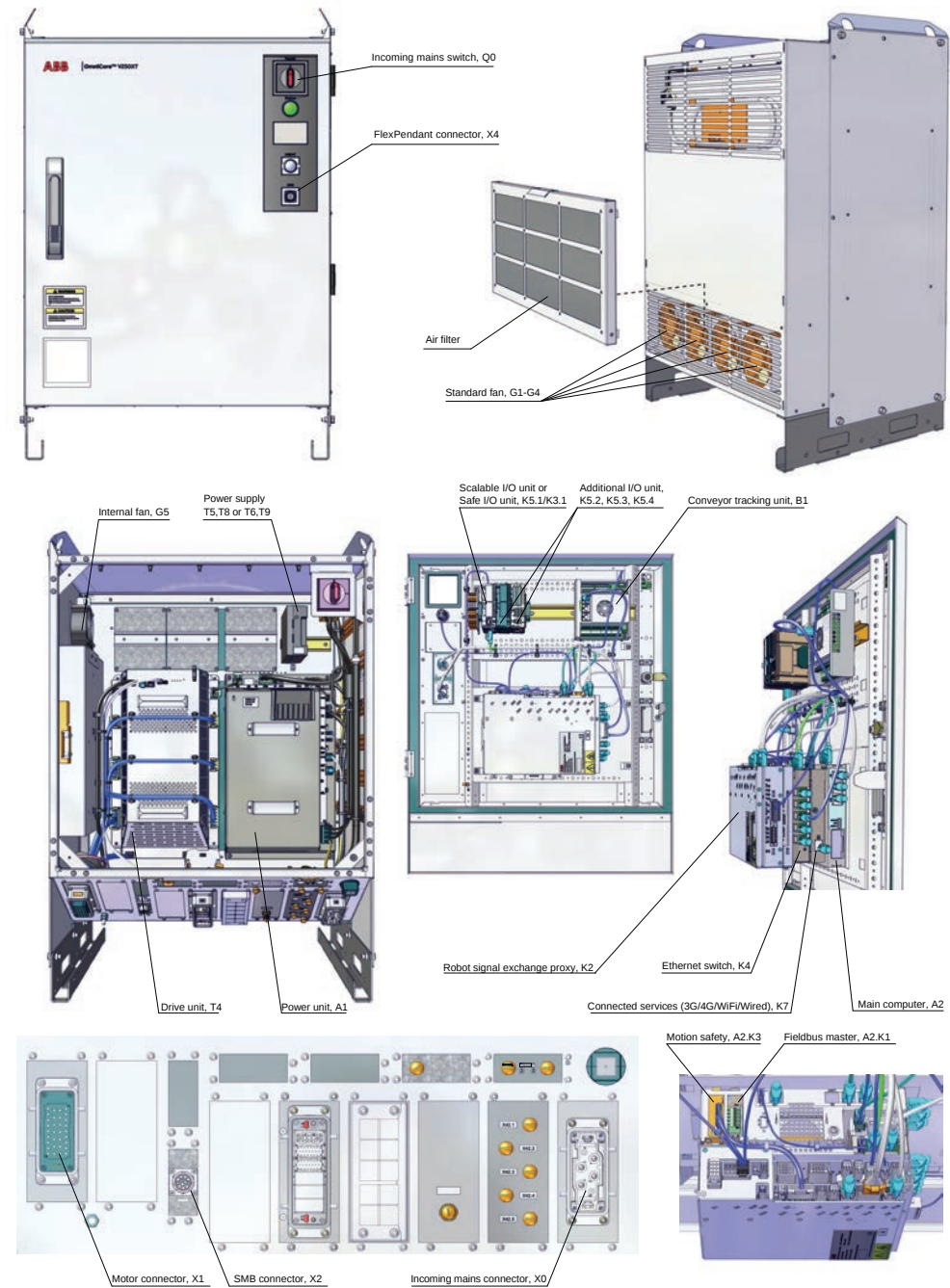
The OmniCore V250XT controller offers a compact, yet flexible, solution for advanced applications and robots sizes up to IRB 6700.

2 Controller description

2.2 Technical data for OmniCore V250XT controller

2.2 Technical data for OmniCore V250XT controller

Overview of the controller



xx2100000665

OmniCore V250XT, Baseline

	Reference to circuit diagram	OmniCore V250XT
Drive unit	T4	Baseline
Power unit	A1	Baseline

Continues on next page

2 Controller description

2.2 Technical data for OmniCore V250XT controller

Continued

	Reference to circuit diagram	OmniCore V250XT
Manipulator signal connector (SMB)	X2	Baseline
FlexPendant connector (HMI)	X4	Baseline
Motor connector	X1	Baseline
Motion Safety	A2.K3	Baseline
Connected Services Gateway (with antenna for 3G and WiFi)	K7	Baseline ⁱ
Standard fan	G1-G4	Baseline
Internal fan	G5	Baseline
Main computer	A2	Baseline
Incoming mains switch	Q0	Baseline
Robot signal exchange proxy	K2	Baseline
Incoming mains connector	X0	Baseline

ⁱ Baseline is 3G. Wired or WiFi available as option.

OmniCore V250XT, Options

	Reference to circuit diagram	OmniCore V250XT
Scalable I/O	K5.1	Option
Additional I/O	K5.2 K5.3 K5.4	Option
Safety digital base I/O	K3.1	Option
Conveyor tracking module	B1	Option
Ethernet switch	K4	Option
Process power supply	T5, T8	Option
ODVA power supply	T6, T9	Option
Air filter		Option
Incoming mains cable gland	X0	Option

Dimensions

Parameter	Value
Width	650 mm
Depth	480 mm
Height	960 mm

Weight

The table shows the weight of the controller.

Controller	Weight
OmniCore V250XT	83 kg

Continues on next page

2 Controller description

2.2 Technical data for OmniCore V250XT controller

Continued



Note

The weight does not include any mounting kits fitted on the controller.

Transportation and storage conditions

Parameter	Value
Minimum ambient temperature	-40 °C (-40 °F)
Maximum ambient temperature	+55 °C (+131 °F)
Maximum ambient temperature (less than 24 hrs)	+70 °C (+158 °F)
Shock and Vibration	In accordance with ETSI EN 300 019-2-2 / Environmental class 2.3 (No severity reduction for horizontal axes)

After storage, the operating conditions inside the controller must be met for at least 6 hours before switching on the controller (see [Operating conditions on page 38](#)).

The robot controller shall only be stored indoors, in an environment that is dry and dust-free. In addition, wind, temperature fluctuations, and condensation shall be avoided.

Operating conditions

The table shows the allowed operating conditions for the controller.

Parameter	Value
Minimum ambient temperature	+5 °C (+41 °F)
Maximum ambient temperature	+45 °C (+113 °F)
Maximum ambient altitude	2,000 m
Shock and Vibration	In accordance with ETSI EN 300 019-2-3 / Environmental class 3.5 (3M5) (Random vibration)



Note

The humidity conditions shall apply with the environmental conditions EN 60721-3-3, climatic class 3K3. For temperatures 0-30 °C, the relative humidity must not exceed 85%. For temperatures exceeding 30 °C, the absolute humidity must not exceed 25g/m³.

If the environmental conditions in EN 60721-3-3, climatic class 3K3, are not possible to meet at the installation site, desiccant bags can be placed inside the controller to achieve corresponding conditions. The desiccant bags must be replaced regularly to maintain approved operating conditions.

Continues on next page

Protection classes

	Protection class (IEC 60529)
Controller cabinet, inner compartment for electronics	IP54
Controller cabinet, compartment including cooling channel	IP23
FlexPendant	IP54

The cabinet must be closed and sealed when no internal access is required.

If the cabinet is not properly closed and sealed (door and cable grommets), it does not comply with the protection class (IP54) and may affect the following:

- The electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) is affected
- Units inside the cabinet are exposed to dust or moisture. Especially important in cases with high heat and humidity, or much pollution.



Note

To comply with IP54, all openings to the controller cabinet must be sealed. This includes unconnected connectors which must be fitted with covers.

Airborne noise level

Data	Description	Note
Airborne noise level	The sound pressure level one meter away from each surface of the controller.	Controller in Motors On Mode: < 65 dB(A) Leq Controller in Standby Mode: < 60 dB(A) Leq

Power supply

Mains	Value
Voltage for OmniCore V250XT	380 VAC-480 VAC, 3-phase
Voltage tolerance	+10%, -15%
Frequency	50/60 Hz
Frequency tolerance	±3%
Short circuit current rating	According to rating label.



Note

For installations according to UL requirements, short circuit current rating is 5 kA.

Continues on next page

2 Controller description

2.2 Technical data for OmniCore V250XT controller

Continued

Load current

As baseline there is no integrated fuse or circuit breaker. The option 3008-3 Mains connector/Fuse includes integrated circuit breaker.

Add an external circuit breaker (class K) according to full load current, as marked on the controller nameplate. The following table shows the recommended rating for an external fuse or circuit breaker.

Robot	Voltage (V)	Current (A)
IRB 460	380 VAC-480 VAC, 3-phase	3x32 A
IRB 660	380 VAC-480 VAC, 3-phase	3x32 A
IRB 4600	380 VAC-480 VAC, 3-phase	3x32 A
IRB 5710	380 VAC-480 VAC, 3-phase	3x32 A
IRB 5720	380 VAC-480 VAC, 3-phase	3x32 A
IRB 6650S	380 VAC-480 VAC, 3-phase	3x32 A
IRB 6700	380 VAC-480 VAC, 3-phase	3x32 A



Note

For details about installations according to UL requirements, see *Connecting incoming mains and protective earth to the controller* chapter in *Product manual - OmniCore V250XT*.

Residual current

An external earth fault protection (residual current device, RCD) is required based on the following data:

Robot	Residual Current in controller (mA)
IRB 460	< 30 mA
IRB 660	< 30 mA
IRB 4600	< 30 mA
IRB 5710	< 30 mA
IRB 5720	< 30 mA
IRB 6650S	< 30 mA
IRB 6700	< 30 mA



Note

The integrator is responsible to address local electrical requirements.

2.3 Safety functions and safety related data for OmniCore V250XT

Basic Safety Functions

The OmniCore V250XT provides safety with structure *category 3* with performance level *d* according to EN ISO 13849-1. This fulfils the safety performance requirement as stated in the robot safety standard EN ISO 10218-1.

The safety data is valid for the Basic Safety Functions for applicable ABB manipulators. The supported manipulators are listed in *Product specification - OmniCore V line*.

Basic Safety Functions	PFH _D [1/hour]
Emergency stop function of the robot initiated by emergency stop device on the FlexPendant	1.88E0-07
Protective stop function of the robot initiated by three-position enabling device on the FlexPendant	1.88E0-07
Mirror emergency stop state of the robot through emergency status output of the controller	1.01E0-07
Emergency stop function of the robot initiated by external emergency stop device attached to emergency stop inputs of the controller	1.88E0-07
Protective stop function of the robot initiated by external protective stop device attached to protective stop inputs of the controller	1.88E0-07

Extended Safety Functions

The safety data is valid for the Extended safety functions for applicable ABB manipulators. The supported manipulators are listed in *Product specification - OmniCore V line*.

Safety Function	PFH _D [1/hour]
Muting of emergency stop device on the FlexPendant (detachable/swappable FlexPendant), see Detaching and attaching a Flex-Pendant on page 81 .	1.88E0-07

SafeMove Functions

For configuration of SafeMove functions and supported manipulators, see *Application manual - Functional safety and SafeMove, 3HAC066559-001*.

Safety Function	PFH _D [1/hour]
Axis position supervision	1.88E0-07
Axis speed supervision	1.88E0-07
Tool position supervision	1.88E0-07
Tool speed supervision	1.88E0-07
Tool orientation supervision	1.88E0-07
Stand still supervision	1.88E0-07
Safe brake ramp supervision	1.88E0-07

Continues on next page

2 Controller description

2.3 Safety functions and safety related data for OmniCore V250XT

Continued

Safety Function	PFH _D [1/hour]
Contact application tolerance supervision	1.88E0-07

Related information

[Safety data on page 14](#)

The SISTEMA/ABB FSDT libraries contain details for the safety functions.

2.4 The unit is sensitive to ESD

Description

ESD (electrostatic discharge) is the transfer of electrical static charge between two bodies at different potentials, either through direct contact or through an induced electrical field. When handling parts or their containers, personnel not grounded may potentially transfer high static charges. This discharge may destroy sensitive electronics.

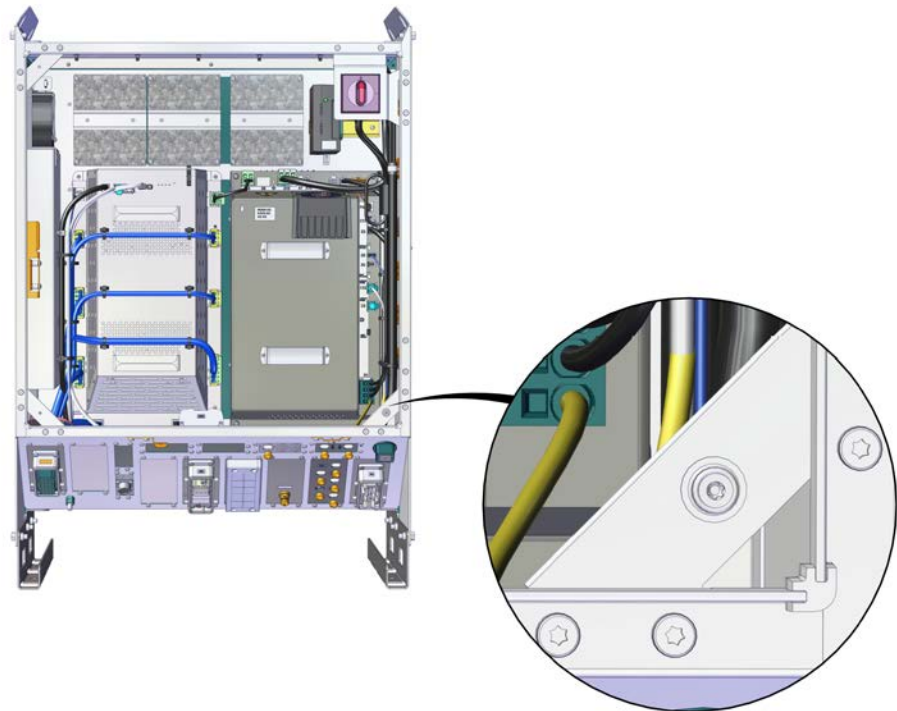
Safe handling

Use one of the following alternatives:

- Use a wrist strap. The wrist strap button is located inside the controller.
Wrist straps must be tested frequently to ensure that they are not damaged and are operating correctly.
- Use an ESD protective floor mat.
The mat must be grounded through a current-limiting resistor.
- Use a dissipative table mat.
The mat should provide a controlled discharge of static voltages and must be grounded.

Wrist strap button

The location of the wrist strap button is shown in the following illustration.



xx2100000318

Continues on next page

2 Controller description

2.4 The unit is sensitive to ESD

Continued

There is an additional wrist strap button on the main computer.

2.5 Handling of FlexPendant

Detached FlexPendant

A FlexPendant that is not connected to the robot must be stored out of sight so that it cannot be mistaken for being in use.

Handling and cleaning

- The FlexPendant may only be used for the purposes mentioned in this manual.
- Always use the hand-strap while holding the FlexPendant.
- Handle with care. Do not drop, throw, or give the FlexPendant strong shock. It can cause breakage or failure.
- If the FlexPendant is subjected to shock, always verify that the safety functions (three-position enabling device and emergency stop) work and are not damaged.
- Always use and store the FlexPendant in such a way that the cable does not become a tripping hazard.
- When not using the device, place it in its holder.
- Never use sharp objects (such as screwdriver or pen) for operating the touch screen. This could damage the touch screen. Instead use your finger or a stylus.
- Never clean the FlexPendant with solvents, scouring agent, or scrubbing sponges.
See the product manual for the robot controller, section *Cleaning the FlexPendant*.
- Always close the protective cap on the USB port when no USB device is connected. The port can break or malfunction if exposed to dirt or dust.
- Do not squeeze and thus damage the cable.
- Do not lay the cable over sharp edges.



CAUTION

The FlexPendant touch screen is made of glass. If the device is dropped on a hard surface or receives a significant impact the glass could break. To reduce the risk of cuts if the glass chips or cracks, do not touch or attempt to remove the broken glass.

2 Controller description

2.6 Network security

2.6 Network security

Network security

This product is designed to be connected to and to communicate information and data via a network interface. It is your sole responsibility to provide, and continuously ensure, a secure connection between the product and to your network or any other network (as the case may be).

You shall establish and maintain any appropriate measures (such as, but not limited to, the installation of firewalls, application of authentication measures, encryption of data, installation of anti-virus programs, etc) to protect the product, the network, its system and the interface against any kind of security breaches, unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information. ABB Ltd and its entities are not liable for damage and/or loss related to such security breaches, any unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information.

2.7 Open source and 3rd party components in RobotWare

Open source and 3rd party components in RobotWare

ABB products use software provided by third parties, including open source software. The following copyright statements and licenses apply to various components that are distributed inside the ABB software. Each ABB product does not necessarily use all of the listed third party software components. Licensee must fully agree and comply with these license terms or the user is not entitled to use the product. Start using the ABB software means accepting also referred license terms. The third party license terms apply only to the respective software to which the license pertains, and the third party license terms do not apply to ABB products. With regard to programs provided under the GNU general public license and the GNU lesser general public license licensor will provide licensee on demand, a machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code. This offer is valid for a period of three years after delivery of the product.

ABB software is licensed under the ABB end user license agreement, which is provided separately.

For RobotWare, there is license information in the folder \licenses in the RobotWare distribution package.

For OleOS, the Linux based operating system used on the conveyor tracking module (CTM), a list of copyright statements and licenses is available in the file /etc/licenses.txt located on the CTM board and accessible via the console port or by downloading the file over SFTP.

For the CTM application, a list of copyright statements and licenses is available in the file /opt/ABB.com/ctm/licenses.txt located on the CTM board and accessible via the console port or by downloading the file over SFTP.

2 Controller description

2.8 ABB Ability

2.8 ABB Ability



Note

The content of this section is only available in English.

The OmniCore™ controller hardware is delivered with a standard mobile connection (Cellular data connection), or WIFI modem and/or Ethernet connection.

Cellular data connection

If the ABB Ability™ OmniCore™ controller hardware is delivered together with a standard, free of charge (machine-to-machine or M2M) cellular data connection, it will automatically establish a connection to the ABB Ability™ digital platform once the power switch of the ABB Ability™ OmniCore™ controller hardware has been turned on and has been connected. After the establishment of the connection there will be a data flow from the OmniCore™ controller hardware to the ABB Ability™ digital platform.

ABB does not warrant or guarantee an available, stable, uninterrupted, and interference free connection through the standard cellular data connection. This is dependent on the availability and quality of the cellular data signal as provided by the telecommunications carrier on the location where the ABB Ability™ OmniCore™ hardware is installed. The cellular data connection is to be used solely in connection with the ABB Ability™ OmniCore™ controller hardware and excludes, without limitation, voice services, web browsing, music downloading and other services that are not traditionally considered as machine to machine (M2M), but human-oriented telecommunication services.

ABB has established and maintains a formal information and cybersecurity procedures which includes commercially reasonable technical and organizational measures, in order to protect the data against security breaches, accidental or unlawful destruction, loss, alteration, and unauthorized disclosure of, or access to the data.

The cellular data connection is not required for the operation of the hardware and the connectivity settings can be adjusted and turned off at any given time. Detailed information on the mobile connection is further described in the service description that can be downloaded from the following web location:

<https://share.library.abb.com/api/v4?cid=9AAC910011&dk=Manual>

Continues on next page

Data

ABB will not acquire any right, title and interest in the data other than the rights granted by Customer to ABB, but ABB will have the right to collect, store, aggregate, analyze or otherwise use the data for (i) providing and maintaining the hardware, services and/or the ABB software to Customer; (ii) preventing, detecting and repairing problems related to the security and/or the operation of the hardware, the platform, software; (iii) improving and developing existing services, technologies, products and/or software and developing new services, technologies, products and/or software, and all improvements and developments (including all resulting intellectual property Rights) are exclusively owned by us. In addition, we have the right to use the data for benchmarking purposes if and to the extent it is anonymized or non-confidential.

ABB Ability™ Connected Services

For as far as the robot installation includes ABB Ability™ Connected Services, this agreement is entered pursuant to and governed by the ABB Ability™ General Terms and Conditions.

ABB Ability™ Terms and Conditions:

<https://ability.abb.com/terms>

Special Terms and Conditions for ABB Ability™ Connected Services:

<https://new.abb.com/products/robotics/service/robot-registration>

This page is intentionally left blank

3 Installation and commissioning

3.1 Introduction to installation and commissioning

General

This chapter contains assembly instructions and information for installing the OmniCore V250XT at the working site.

See also the product manual for the manipulator.

The installation must be done by qualified installation personnel in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the applicable national and regional standards and regulations.

Safety information

Before any installation work is commenced, all safety information must be observed.

There are general safety aspects that must be read through, as well as more specific safety information that describes the danger and safety risks when performing the procedures. Read the chapter [Safety on page 13](#) before performing any installation work.



Note

Always connect the OmniCore V250XT and the robot to protective earth and residual current device (RCD) before connecting to power and starting any installation work.

3 Installation and commissioning

3.2 Installation activities

3.2 Installation activities

Main steps for installing the controller

Use the following main steps to install and connect the controller.

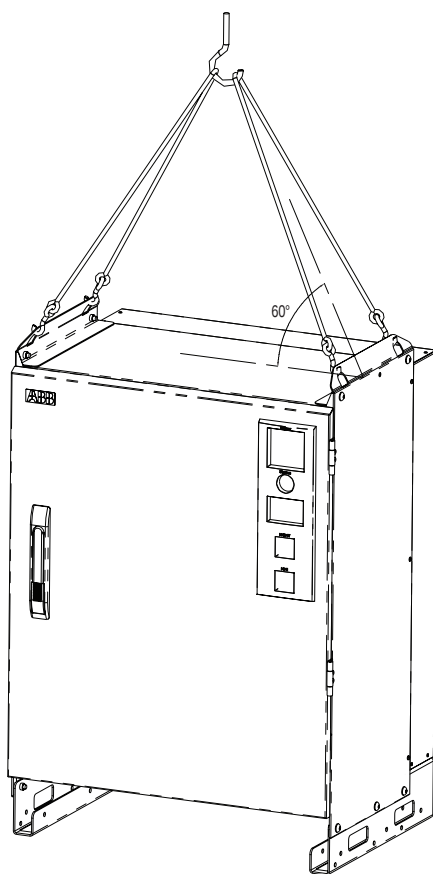
	Action	Described in
1	Unpack the controller.	Unpacking the controller on page 54.
2	Place the controller in position and bolt it to the ground.	On-site installation on page 56.
3	Connect the manipulator to the controller.	Connecting the manipulator to the controller on page 75.
4	Attach the FlexPendant to the controller.	Attaching the FlexPendant on page 84
5	Install an external circuit breaker or fuse.	Connecting incoming mains and protective earth to the controller on page 78.
6	Connect the cabinet to protective earth.	Connecting incoming mains and protective earth to the controller on page 78.
7	Install a residual current device (RCD).	Connecting incoming mains and protective earth to the controller on page 78.
8	Connect incoming mains to the controller.	Connecting incoming mains and protective earth to the controller on page 78.
9	Connect safeguards to the controller.	Connector X14 on page 94.
10	Connect, for example, Ethernet, PC, and other connections.	How to connect industrial networks, for example PROFINET, is described in the respective application manual. How to connect to a network and a PC is described in section Ethernet networks on OmniCore on page 85 . See also <i>Operating manual - RobotStudio</i> . See also Descriptions for connectors on page 94 .
11	Connect the connected services antenna.	Connecting the connected services antenna on page 65.
12	Install options and add-ons (optional).	Installing options on page 116.
13	Initial test before commissioning.	Initial test before commissioning on page 155.

3.3 Transporting and handling

3.3.1 Lifting the controller cabinet

Lifting device

Use the four lifting eyes or a fork lift when lifting the controller, as shown below. The following figure shows the maximum angle between the lifting straps when lifting the controller. The weight of the controller module is detailed in section [Weight on page 37](#).



xx2100000343



WARNING

Stacked cabinets must be lifted separately. Use a suitable lifting accessory to avoid injury to personnel!

For more information about stacked cabinets, see [Securing and stacking the controller cabinet on page 58](#).

3 Installation and commissioning

3.3.2 Unpacking

3.3.2 Unpacking

Unpacking the controller

	Action
1	Make a visual inspection of the packaging and make sure that nothing is damaged.
2	Remove the packaging.
3	Check for any visible transport damage.  Note Stop unpacking and contact ABB if transport damage is found.
4	Clean the unit with a lint-free cloth, if necessary.
5	Make sure that the lifting accessory used (if applicable) is suitable to handle the weight of the controller.
6	If the controller is not installed directly, it must be stored as described in Transportation and storage conditions on page 38 .
7	Make sure that the expected operating environment of the controller conforms to the specifications as described in Operating conditions on page 38 .
8	The controller can be taken to its installation site as described in section On-site installation on page 56 .

3.3.3 Storing

Storing the controller

For storing, see [Transportation and storage conditions on page 38](#).

3 Installation and commissioning

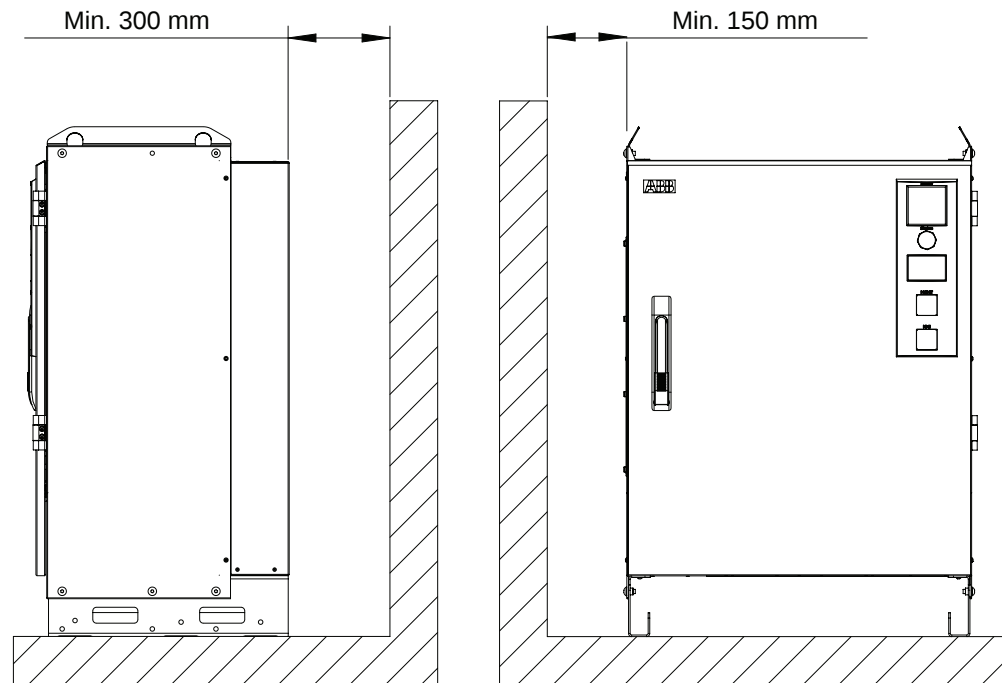
3.4.1 Required installation space

3.4 On-site installation

3.4.1 Required installation space

Dimensions

The following illustration shows the required installation space for the OmniCore V250XT controller.



xx2100001274

- A free space of 300 mm on the back of the controller is required.
- A free space of 150 mm on the sides of the controller is required.

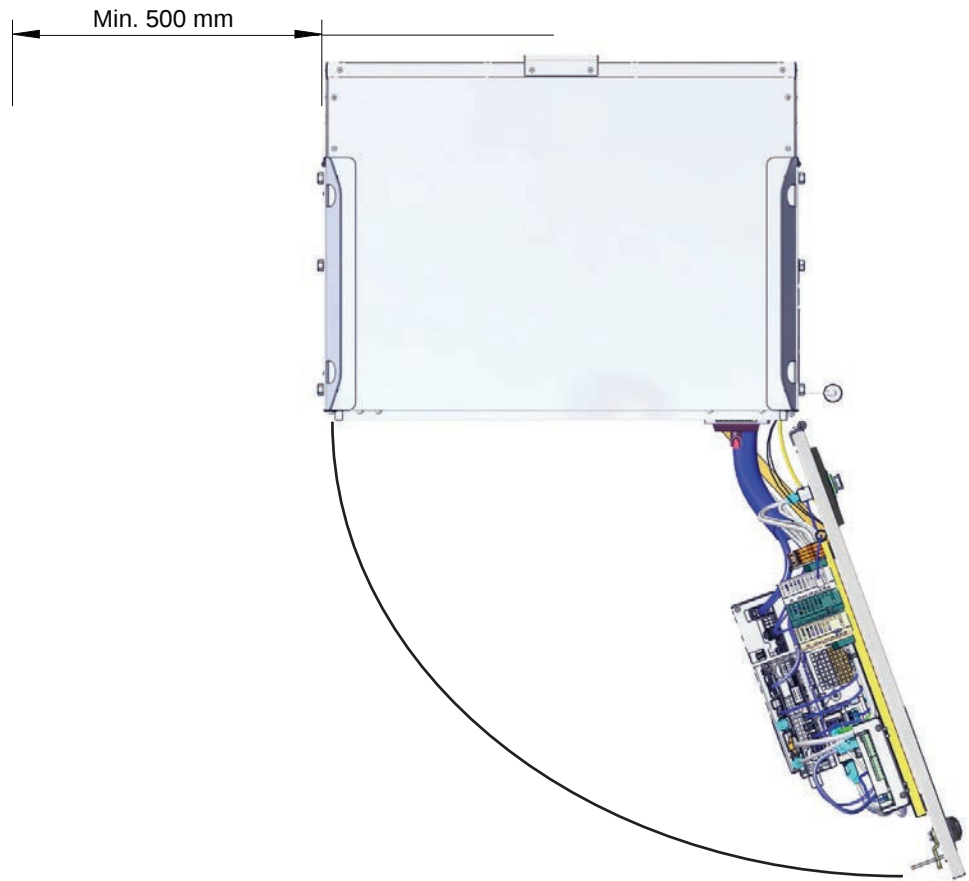
Continues on next page



Note

For service activities inside the cabinet, space is needed in front of the cabinet so the door can be fully opened.

For service activities such as cleaning and replacement of controller filters, a free space of 500 mm is required on one side of the controller.



xx2100002646

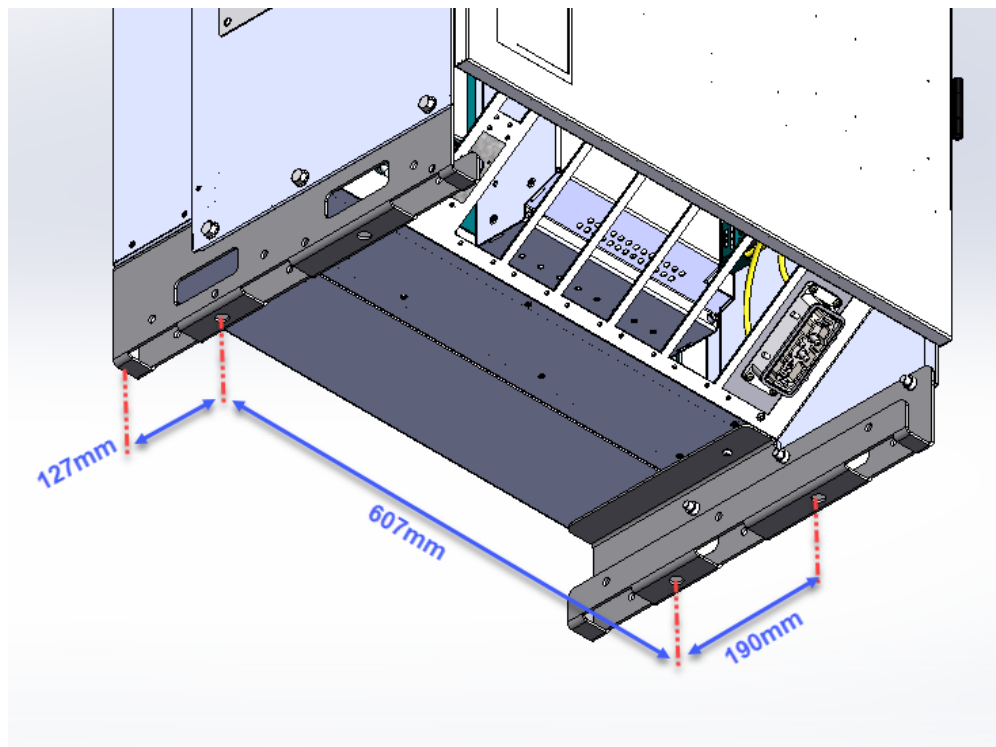
3 Installation and commissioning

3.4.2 Securing and stacking the controller cabinet

3.4.2 Securing and stacking the controller cabinet

Securing the controller

The controller can be secured to the ground. The figure below shows the bolt pattern for the OmniCore V250XT controller. The diameter of the four bolt holes are 14 mm.



xx2100001275

Stacking the controller

The OmniCore V250XT controller is designed so that a maximum of two controllers can be stacked on top of each other. The controllers must be safely fixed to each other, and it must be assured that the opened door on the upper controller does not cause imbalance.



CAUTION

The stacked cabinets must not tilt more than 10 degrees.



Note

For lifting restrictions regarding stacked cabinets, see [Lifting the controller cabinet on page 53](#).

3.4.3 Mounting the FlexPendant holder



Note

To avoid dropping the FlexPendant from height, the holder should be placed in a comfortable working height.

Always use and store the FlexPendant in such a way that the cable does not become a tripping hazard.

When not using the device, place it so it does not accidentally fall.

Required equipment

Equipment	Spare part number	Note
Standard toolkit		See Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
Flexpendant Holder	3HAC079278-001	

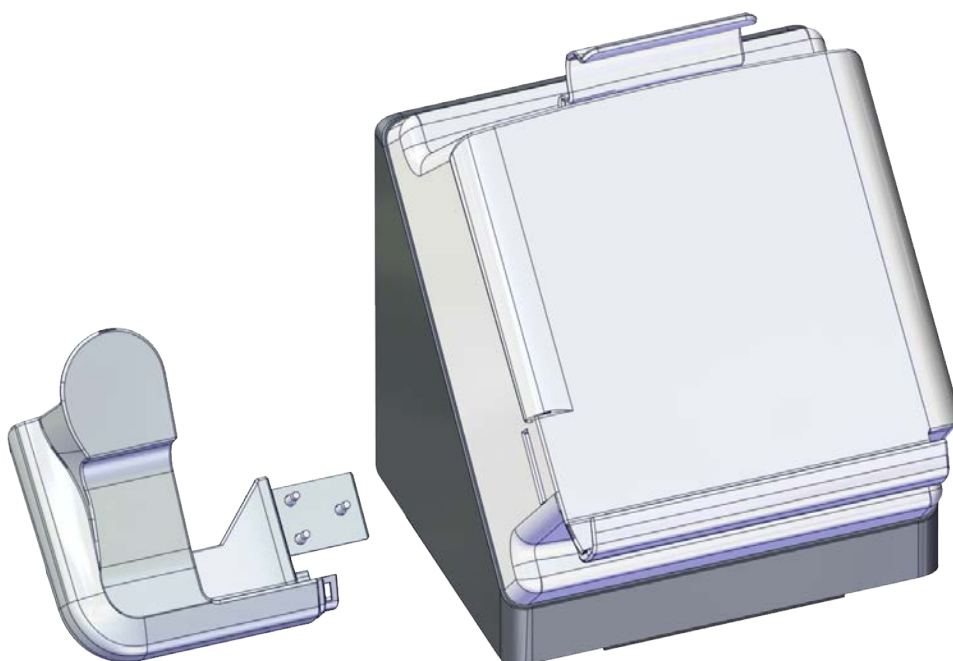


Note

The FlexPendant should always be placed in the holder when it is not used and it is not allowed to use by unauthorized person.

Mounting the bracket for the emergency stop on the FlexPendant holder

The FlexPendant holder is shipped without the bracket for the emergency stop assembled to the holder. They are separated as two parts.



xx2100000767

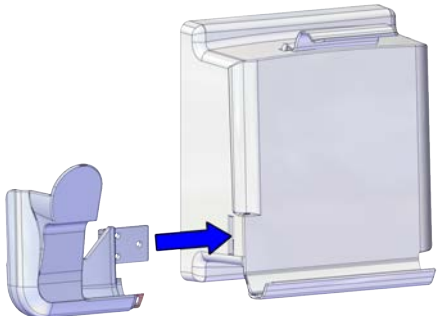
Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.4.3 Mounting the FlexPendant holder

Continued

Use this procedure to mount the bracket for the emergency stop to the FlexPendant holder.

	Action	Note/illustration
1	Remove the four screws.	 xx2000002356
2	Separate the rear part from the FlexPendant holder.	
3	Insert the bracket into the FlexPendant holder.	 xx2100000765
4	Secure with the screws.	Screws: BN33 Phillips pan head tapping screw ST2.9x13 (3 pcs) Tightening torque: 6 Nm-7.8 Nm  xx2100000766

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

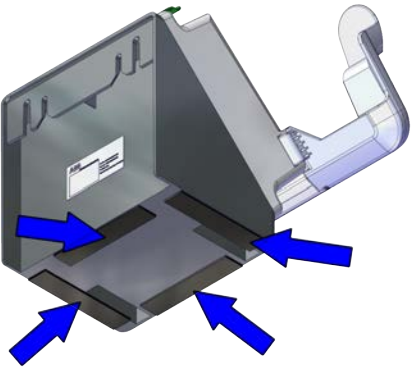
3.4.3 Mounting the FlexPendant holder

Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
5	Refit the rear part and secure with the screws.	Screws: BN33 Phillips pan head tapping screw ST3.5x16 (4 pcs) Tightening torque: 9.4 Nm-12.2 Nm  xx2000002356

Mounting the FlexPendant holder onto a flat surface (Horizontally)

Use this procedure to mount the FlexPendant holder onto a flat surface, like the top of the controller or a desktop.

	Action	Note/illustration
1	Clean the surface and make sure it is dry.	
2	Remove the protective liner from the tape.	 xx2000002352

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.4.3 Mounting the FlexPendant holder

Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
3	Press the holder onto the desired place.	 xx2000002353

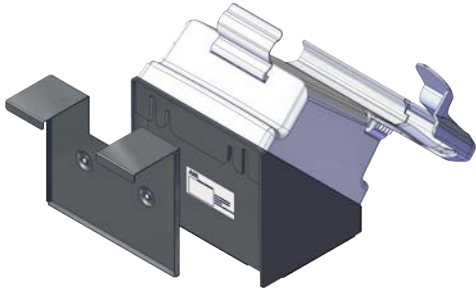
Hanging the FlexPendant holder with the bracket

Use this procedure to hang the FlexPendant holder on any place where can hold the bracket, like the door of the equipment.



Tip

The bracket is included when the FlexPendant is purchased.

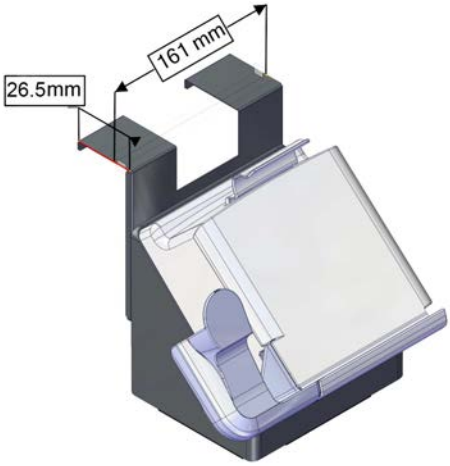
	Action	Note/illustration
1	Hang the FlexPendant holder to the bracket according to the screws on the bracket.	 xx2000002354

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.4.3 Mounting the FlexPendant holder

Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
2	Hang the holder with the bracket to the desired place.	 xx2100002624

Hanging the front part of the FlexPendant holder with screws (Vertically)

Use this procedure to hang the front part of the FlexPendant holder to the desired place.

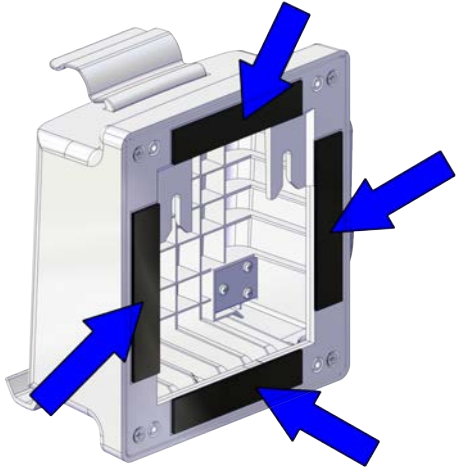
	Action	Note/illustration
1	Remove the four screws.	 xx2000002356
2	Separate the rear part from the FlexPendant holder.	
3	Clean the surface and make sure it is dry.	

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

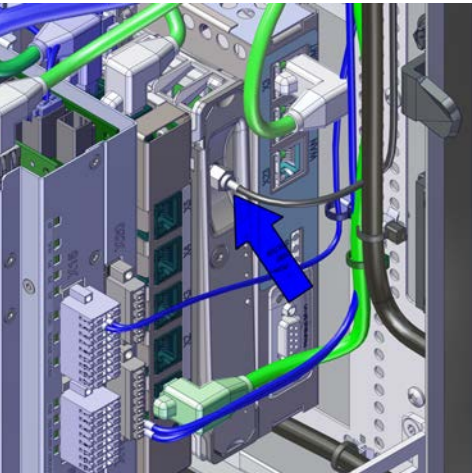
3.4.3 Mounting the FlexPendant holder

Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
4	Remove the protective liner from the tape.	 xx2000002357
5	Press the holder onto the desired place.	
6	Use two M5 screws to secure the holder.	 xx2000002358

3.4.4 Connecting the connected services antenna

Connect the connected services antenna

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Place the magnet part of the antenna on the outside of the cabinet.	 Note The operating conditions must be such that there is a minimum separation distance of 20 cm between the dedicated antenna and nearby persons.
2	Insert the antenna cable through the cable grommet.	 xx2100001054
3	Apply cable ties and suitable cable protection to ensure that the cable may not be damaged by the door.	
4	Connect the antenna cable to the connected services gateway by rotating the connector.	 xx1900001948

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.1 Connectors on the OmniCore V250XT controller

3.5 Electrical connections

3.5.1 Connectors on the OmniCore V250XT controller

General

The following section describes the connectors on the OmniCore V250XT controller.

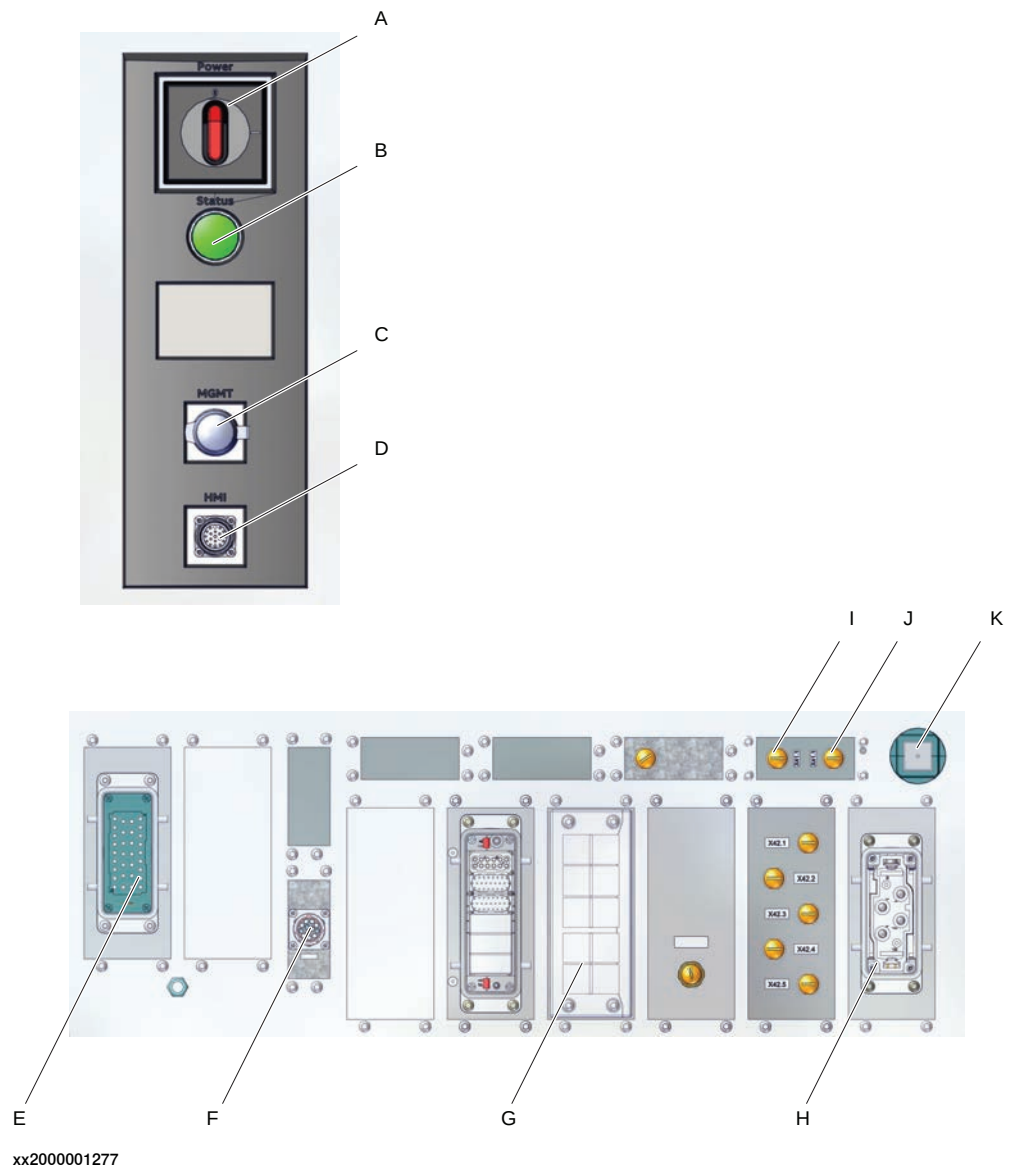


CAUTION

Always inspect the connector for dirt or damage before connecting it to the controller. Clean or replace any damaged parts.

Connectors

The following details the connection interface on the OmniCore V250XT controller.



Continues on next page

	Description
A	Incoming mains switch
B	Motors on lamp
C	Ethernet outlet connector, MGMT (Management)
D	FlexPendant connector (HMI)
E	Motor connector
F	Manipulator signal connector (SMB)
G	Cable grommet assembly
H	Incoming mains connector
I	Ethernet outlet connector, LAN3
J	Ethernet outlet connector, WAN
K	Connected Services antenna connector (3G/WiFi)

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.2 Connecting cables to the controller

3.5.2 Connecting cables to the controller

General

A good and proper electrical installation of the robot system is necessary to ensure the best performance and prolong the lifetime of the whole robot system.

This section includes important information on how to connect cables and signals to the controller.

Signal classes

Different rules apply to the different classes when selecting and laying cables. Signals from different classes must not be mixed.

Signal class	Description
Power signals Class 4 (noisy)	Supplies external motors and brakes. Applies to the cables associated with the power inputs and outputs of variable speed drives. Cables carrying strongly interfering signals such as motor cables, DC-link load sharing, unsuppressed inductive loads, DC motors, welding equipment, etc.
Control signals Class 3 (slightly noisy)	Digital operating and data signals (digital I/O, protective stop, etc.). Applies to cables carrying slightly interfering signals: AC power supply (<1 kV), DC power (24 V), power to equipment with RFI/EMI filters, control circuits with resistive or suppressed inductive loads (such as contactors and solenoids), direct-on-line induction motors, etc.
Measurement signals Class 2 (slightly sensitive)	Analog measurement and control signals (resolver and analog I/O). This class covers ordinary analogue signals such as analogue signals (4-20 mA, 0-10V, or signals below 1 MHz), low-speed digital signals (RS232, RS485), digital (on/off) signals, limit switches, encoders, etc.
Data communication signals Class 1 (sensitive)	Gateway (fieldbus) connection, computer link. Applies to cables carrying very sensitive signals. Signals with a full-scale range less than 1 V or 1 mA, and/or a source impedance >1 kOhm, and/or a signal frequency >1 Mhz. For example high-speed digital communication (Ethernet), thermocouples, thermistors, strain gauges and flowmeters.

Selecting cables

All cables laid in the control cabinet must be capable of withstanding 70°C. In addition, the following rules apply to the cables of certain signal classes:

Signal class	Cable type
Power signals	Shielded cable with an area of at least 0.75 mm ² or AWG 18.
Control signals	Shielded cable.
Measurement signals	Shielded cable with twisted pair conductors.
Data communication signals	Shielded cable with twisted pair conductors. A specific cable should be used for field bus connections and Ethernet, according to the standard specification of the respective bus.

Continues on next page



Note

Any local standards and regulations concerning insulation and area must always be complied with.

AC current in CP/CS

For specific applications where the correct cable dimensioning can depend on the relationship between the period of the duty cycle and the thermal time constant of the cable (for example, starting against high-inertia load, intermittent duty), the cable manufacturer can provide information.

Country specific norms have to be included.

The wire is not dimensioned to take care of starting motors or transformers.

The following table shows how much AC current can be supplied with a specific temperature, and the wire size.

Wire size (mm ² //AWG)	AC current			
	40°C//104F	45°C//113F	50°C//122F	52°C//125.6F
Single wire 0.2//24	4.5	4.1	3.7	3.2
Multi wire 2 pair 0.2//24	3.6	3.3	3.0	2.6
Multi wire 4 pair 0.2//24	2.9	2.7	2.4	2.1
Multi wire 6 pair 0.2//24	2.6	2.3	2.1	1.8
Multi wire 9 pair 0.2//24	2.3	2.0	1.8	1.6
Single wire 0.5//20	7.9	7.2	6.5	5.6
Multi wire 2 pair 0.5//20	6.3	5.8	5.2	4.5
Multi wire 4 pair 0.5//20	5.1	4.7	4.2	3.6
Multi wire 6 pair 0.5//20	4.5	4.1	3.7	3.2
Multi wire 9 pair 0.5//20	4.0	3.6	3.2	2.8
Single wire 0.75//18	9.5	8.6	7.8	6.7
Multi wire 2 pair 0.75//18	7.6	6.9	6.2	5.4
Multi wire 4 pair 0.75//18	6.2	5.6	5.1	4.4
Multi wire 6 pair 0.75//18	5.4	4.9	4.4	3.8
Multi wire 9 pair 0.75//18	4.8	4.3	3.9	3.4
Single wire 1.0//17	11.0	10.0	9.0	7.8
Multi wire 2 pair 1.0//17	8.8	8.0	7.2	6.2
Multi wire 4 pair 1.0//17	7.2	6.5	5.9	5.1
Multi wire 6 pair 1.0//17	6.3	5.7	5.1	4.5
Multi wire 9 pair 1.0//17	5.5	5.0	4.5	3.9
0.75//18 three phase	8.6	7.8	7.1	5.6
1.0//17 three phase	10.3	9.4	8.4	6.7

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.2 Connecting cables to the controller

Continued

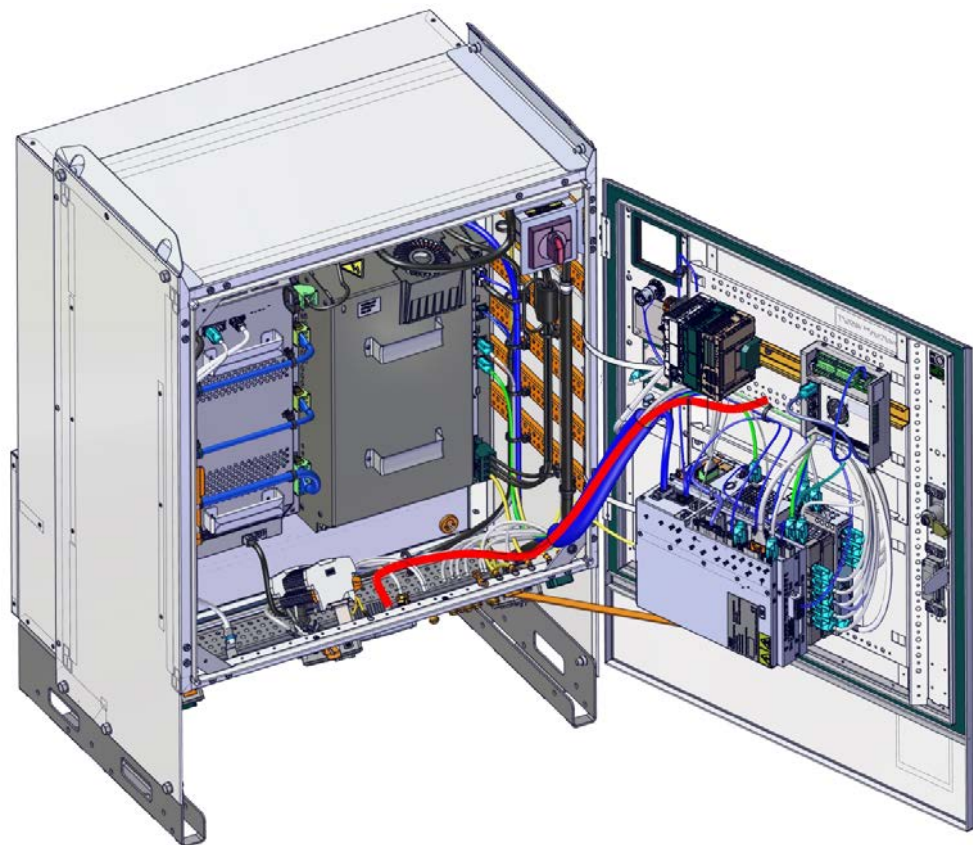
Route the cables

Routing of cables shall be done in a professional way.

- Cables of different classes, such as signal cables and power cables, must not be routed together as the power cables may introduce noise in the signal cables. The greater the separation distance, the lesser the risk for interference between the cables.
- Robot controller mains supply input cable and robot power cable should be separated even though they belong to the same class.
- If crossing cables from different classes, cables should cross at an angle close to 90 degrees.
- All external cables that are to be connected inside the controller must be shielded in the chassis before entering the cabinet.

Separation distances can be reduced if e.g. dividers are used between cables classes. Manufacturers of cable duct systems can provide information on how reduced separation distances can be achieved using their specific products.

All signals that are sensitive to interference should be routed and strapped along the right side of the controller cabinet according to the image.



xx2100002344

Figure 3.1:

Continues on next page

Signal class	Cable type
Power signals	• These signals generate a lot of interference and must be laid separate from control, measurement, and communication signals. • The shielding must be connected to a paint-free part of the panel chassis of the cabinet at both ends of the cable. Any unshielded cable must be as short as possible. • The manipulator power cables are routed on the floor and along the left side of the controller cabinet. • Cables should not be wound up like coils. This could cause an magnetic field disturbing the signals. There will also be a risk of overheating depending on the load.
Control signals	• These signals are very sensitive to interference. To protect these signals they should not be laid along with the power signals. • In the cable, each signal must be twisted with a neutral wire. • The shielding must be connected directly to the chassis at both ends of the cable.
Measurement signals	
Data communication signals	

Shielding cables

When peripheral devices are connected to the robot system, a shielded cable is necessary to reduce coupling of the inner cable conductors to the environment they pass through.

Shielding cable requirements

- The best method for shielding is to ground the shield at both ends of the cable, provided the ends grounding are at the same potential.
- If the grounding points have different electric potentials - grounding both ends will create a ground loop allowing unwanted current to flow in the shield. In such cases one end grounding may be used. The grounding point should then be at the robot controller side.
- Cables carrying analog low-level signals is another exception where the shield should be grounded at only one end.
- Most data network and field bus types have defined grounding topologies. If such grounding schemes exist, they should be followed.
- In complex interference environments, two-layer shielding may be required. The inner shield should be grounded at the controller side only end and the outer shield should be grounded at both ends. The optimum shielding is a combination of foil and braid screens.
- The best connection is one in which the shielding is extended up to and makes a solid 360° connection (shown below) with the ground plane or chassis.

Continues on next page

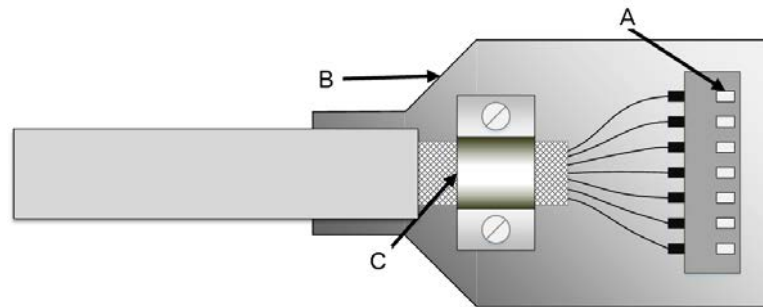
3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.2 Connecting cables to the controller

Continued

Shielding example

The below example shows the shielding of a d-type connector:



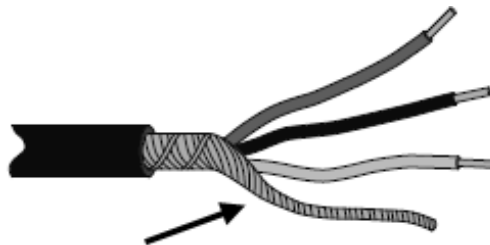
xx1700001320

- A A dimpled connector body makes multiple bonds to the mating connector body all around its periphery, 360° bonding.
- B Metal, or metallized, back shell makes 360° bond to the connector body.
- C The cable shield is exposed and 360° clamped to the back shell. A tight fit is a must.

Many other 360° bonding methods and types of 360° shielded connectors are also acceptable.

Shield pigtail termination

Shield pigtail termination, as shown below, shall be avoided. If a pigtail connection cannot be avoided, make it as short as possible.



xx1700001321

Ground and screen connections

The task of the grounding system is twofold - protective and functional. The primary task is to serve as protective earth (PE) for personal and equipment safety. The secondary task is to serve as a return path for common mode current.

For further information refer to EN 60204-1 and UL 1740.

Grounding requirements

The controller cabinet ground must come from the mains power supply PE.

- The grounding cable color shall be green-yellow.
- The ground for the controller cabinet, robot manipulator and peripheral devices must be the same, preferably an equipotential ground grid (mesh).

Continues on next page

- Ground connection points must have stable inter-metallic bonding, like screw fixation. Paint, dirt, rust, and other insulating material must be removed from the contacting surfaces.

For requirements on the marking of the supply ground connection inside the control cabinet refer to UL 508C. For further details on how grounding systems should be designed refer to IEC 61000-5-2. For details of cross-sectional area of PE refer to IEC 60204-1.

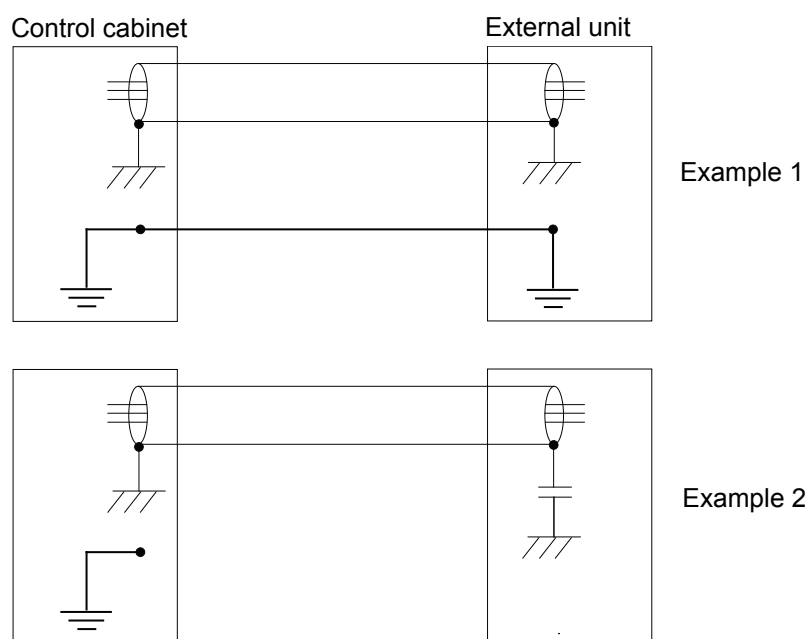
Grounding installation

For information on how to connect protective earth to the OmniCore controller cabinet, see [Connecting incoming mains and protective earth to the controller on page 78](#).

For information on how to connect protective earth for the manipulator, see the corresponding product manual.

Examples

The following figure shows 2 examples on how protective earth and the signal cable screens can be connected:



xx1200000960

Example 1:

- Where a good earth connection is available on all units, the best shielding is obtained by grounding all screens at both ends on all units.

Example 2:

- If the cable is terminated where a good earth connection is not available a noise suppression capacitor can be used. The screens of the 2 cables must be connected as shown in the figure, but not connected to the chassis of the unit.

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

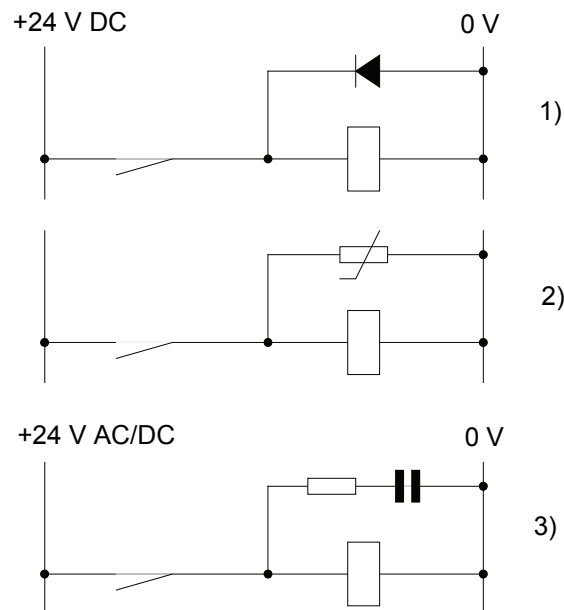
3.5.2 Connecting cables to the controller

Continued

Interference elimination

Internal relay coils and other units that can generate interference inside the control cabinet are neutralized. External relay coils, solenoids and other units must be clamped in a similar way. The illustration below shows how this can be done.

Note that the turn-off time for DC relays increases after neutralization, especially if a diode is connected across the coil. Varistors give shorter turn-off times. Neutralizing the coils lengthens the life of the switches that control them.



xx1200000961

- 1 The diode should be dimensioned for the same current as the relay coil, and a voltage of twice the supply voltage.
- 2 The varistor should be dimensioned for the same energy as the relay coil, and a voltage of twice the supply voltage.
- 3 When AC voltage is used, the components need to be dimensioned for >500 V max voltage and 125 V nominal voltage.

The resistor should be 100 Ω , and the capacitor should be 1W 0.1 - 1 μF (typically 0.47 μF).

3.5.3 Connecting the manipulator to the controller

General

Connect the manipulator and the controller to each other after installing them. The lists below specify which cables to be used in each application.

All connectors on the controller are shown in section [Connectors on the OmniCore V250XT controller on page 66](#).



CAUTION

Verify that the robot serial number is according to the number(s) in the *Declaration of Incorporation (DoI)*.

Main cable categories

All cables between the manipulator and the controller are divided into the following categories:

Cable category	Description
Manipulator cable	Handles power supply to and control of the manipulator's motors as well as feedback from the serial measurement board.
Position switch cables (option)	Handles supply to and feedback from any position switches.
Customer cables (option)	Handles communication with equipment fitted on the manipulator by the customer.
Additional axes cables (option)	Handles power supply to and control of the external axes motors as well as feedback from the servo system.

These categories above are divided into sub-categories which are specified in spare part manual. See [Manipulator cables on page 458](#).

Connecting the cables from the manipulator to the controller

	Action
1	Connect the manipulator cable to the connector X1.
2	Lock the connector with the lever.
3	Secure the cables to avoid tripping or wear.

3 Installation and commissioning

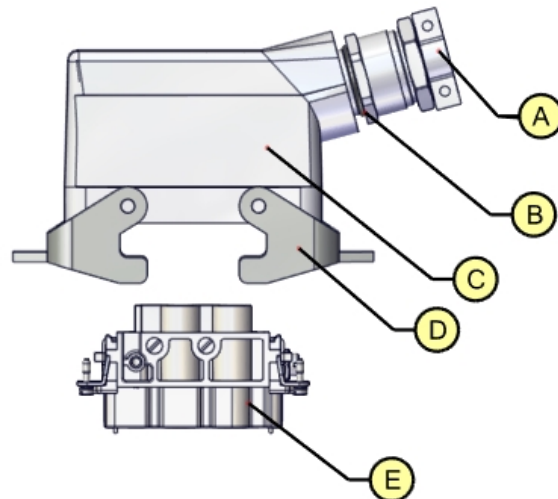
3.5.4 Fitting the connector for incoming mains

3.5.4 Fitting the connector for incoming mains

General

This section describes how to manufacture a cable for connecting the main power to the controller.

Detailed view



xx2100001257

	Description
A	Cable gland
B	O-ring
C	Hood, EMC
D	Locking lever (x2)
E	Connector insert

Specifications

The following describes the cable requirements for the incoming mains connection to the OmniCore V250XT controller.

Component	Description
Cable type	Flexible oil resistant rubber
Cable area	3G x 6 mm ² or AWG10
Protective earth	PE1 and PE2 points on X0 (incoming mains connector).

Included parts

The following parts are included in the delivery.

Part	Order number	Quantity
Connector kit	3HAC075871-001	1

Continues on next page

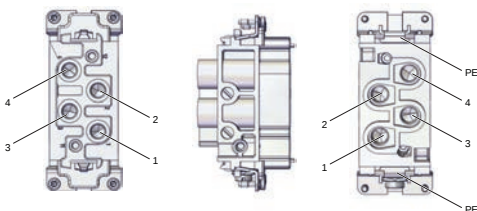
3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.4 Fitting the connector for incoming mains

Continued

Procedure

Use the following procedure to fit the connectors.

	Action	Note/illustration														
1	Cut the cable to desired length.															
2	Connect the wires according to the illustration.	 xx2100001258 <table><tr><th></th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>L1</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>L2</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>L3</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Not used</td></tr><tr><td>PE1</td><td>Protective earth</td></tr><tr><td>PE2</td><td>Protective earth</td></tr></table>		Description	1	L1	2	L2	3	L3	4	Not used	PE1	Protective earth	PE2	Protective earth
	Description															
1	L1															
2	L2															
3	L3															
4	Not used															
PE1	Protective earth															
PE2	Protective earth															
3	Tighten the screws to secure the cables.															
4	Remove screw and washer on top of contact and insert the ground cable with cable lug. Secure with washer and screws.															

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.5 Connecting incoming mains and protective earth to the controller

3.5.5 Connecting incoming mains and protective earth to the controller



Note

How to manufacture a cable with connector is described in section [Fitting the connector for incoming mains on page 76](#).



DANGER

A residual current device (RCD) must be installed. See [Residual current on page 40](#).



Note

The controller must be installed towards a 3-phase grounded Wye electrical configurations. The use of three phase power with delta connection voids warranty.



Note

For UL installations, the integral solid state short circuit protection does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the Manufacturer Instructions, National Electrical Code and any additional local codes.

Introduction

Before incoming mains is connected to the controller, the following prerequisites must be fulfilled:

- An external circuit breaker or fuse must be installed. See [Line fusing on page 80](#).
- The cabinet must be connected to protective earth. See [Connection of protective earth on page 79](#).
- A residual current device (RCD) must be installed. See [Residual current on page 40](#).

Location of incoming mains connection



xx2100001260

Continues on next page

Connection of protective earth

There are two options to connect the cabinet to protective earth:

- PE0 on front panel.
- PE1 and PE2 on X0 (incoming mains connector).



xx2100002223



Note

All connections between the cabinet and protective earth must comply with the local electrical requirements.

Required equipment

Equipment	Note
Main connection cable (three-phase)	L1, L2, L3, PE1, PE2 Details see Fitting the connector for incoming mains on page 76 .
External earth fault protection (residual current circuit breaker, Class B for frequency converters, 300mA)	For control cables up to 15m and mains supply voltage up to 400 VAC, a 30 mA earth fault protection can be used if it is Hager CDH440R, CDH440D or ABB F204 B-40/0,03.
External fuse or circuit breaker	32 A, Class K. Note For installations according to UL requirements, use Circuit Breaker, Type SU203M-K32, manufactured by ABB.
Standard toolkit	See Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
Circuit diagram	<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT, 3HAC074000-008</i>

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.5 Connecting incoming mains and protective earth to the controller

Continued

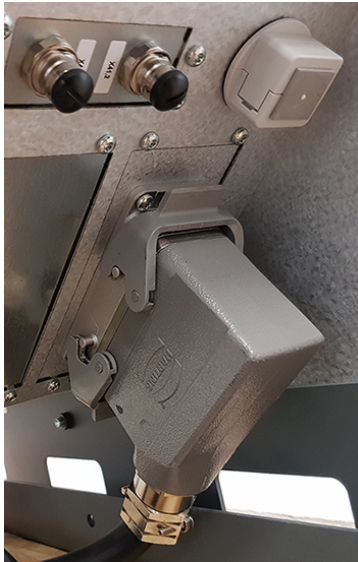
Connecting the power

The following procedure describes how to connect the main power to the controller.



CAUTION

Always inspect the connector for dirt or damage before connecting it to the controller. Clean or replace any damaged parts.

	Action
1	Connect the main power cable to the incoming mains connector X0 and lock it by pressing the locking levers.  Tip When you hear a clear clicking sound, it is locked.  xx2100001259

Line fusing

An external circuit breaker (class K) or fuse must be added to prevent short circuit and overload. The full load current for the robot is marked on the controller name plate, and is also displayed in section [Load current on page 40](#).

3.5.6 Detaching and attaching a FlexPendant

Introduction

With the option *Hot swappable FlexPendant [3018-1]* it is possible to detach and attach the FlexPendant from an OmniCore controller in automatic mode, without interrupting the ongoing process.

Detaching the FlexPendant in manual mode will always result in an emergency stop.



Note

Detaching the FlexPendant is possible only if the logged in user has the **Detach the FlexPendant** grant.



CAUTION

Before detaching the FlexPendant, another emergency stop shall be available.



CAUTION

With a detached FlexPendant, there is no visual identification of the operating mode.



CAUTION

A FlexPendant that is not connected to the robot must be stored out of sight so that it cannot be mistaken for being in use.



CAUTION

The FlexPendant connector shall only be used to connect the FlexPendant.

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.6 Detaching and attaching a FlexPendant

Continued

Location of FlexPendant connector

The FlexPendant connector is located on the cabinet door.



xx2100000829

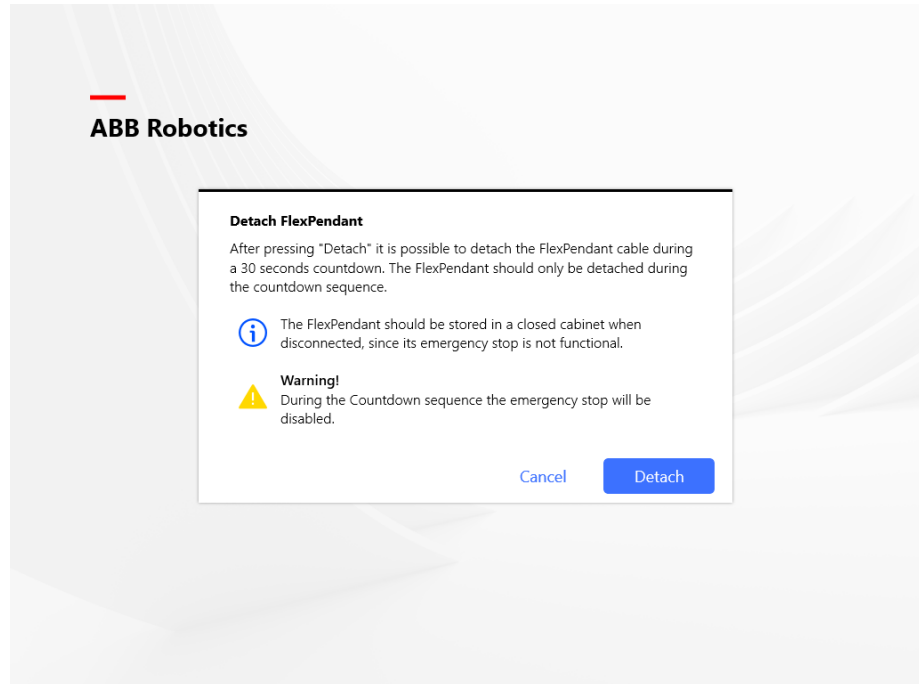
Detaching the FlexPendant in automatic mode

Use the following procedure to detach the FlexPendant in automatic mode:

- 1 On the status bar, tap the **QuickSet** button.
- 2 Tap the **Logout/Restart** tab.
- 3 In the **FlexPendant** section, tap **Detach FlexPendant**.

Continues on next page

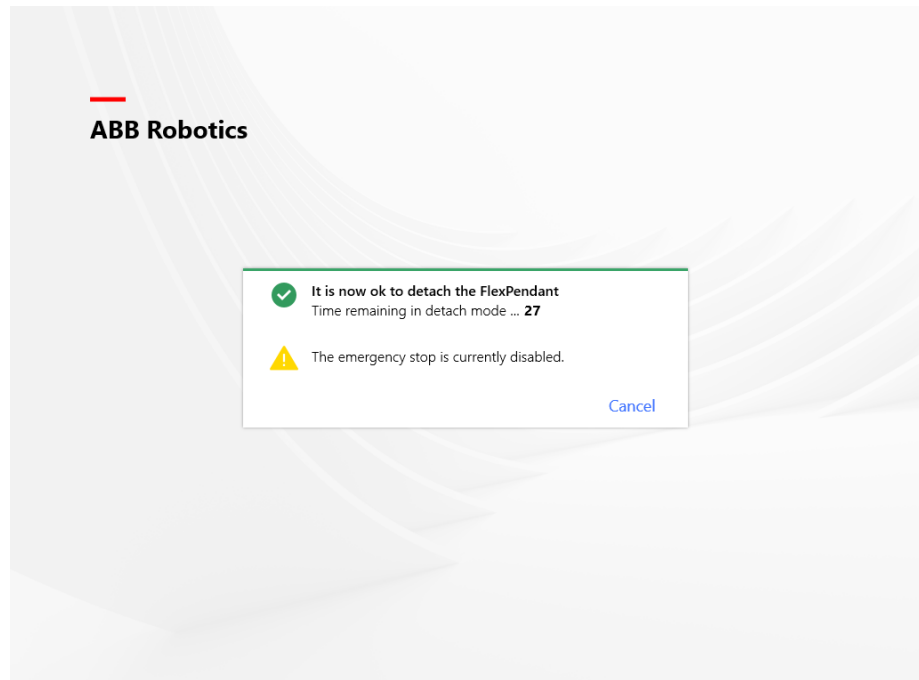
The **Detach FlexPendant** window is displayed.



xx1900000403

4 Tap **Detach**.

A popup window with 30 seconds countdown timer is displayed.



xx1900000404

5 When the countdown is progressing, detach the FlexPendant.

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.6 Detaching and attaching a FlexPendant

Continued

When detached, the FlexPendant will shut down.



Note

If the FlexPendant is not detached within 30 seconds, the process for detach of the FlexPendant is aborted.



WARNING

If the FlexPendant is detached after the 30 seconds countdown has passed, the controller will enter emergency stop state.

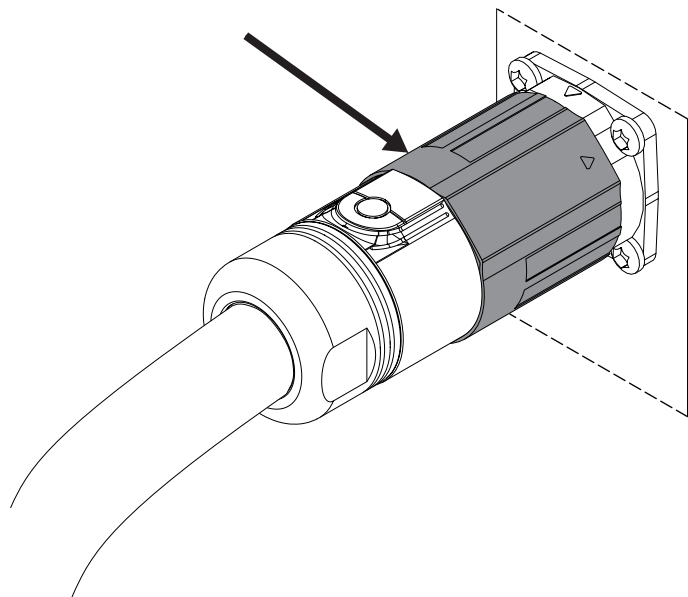
Attaching the FlexPendant



CAUTION

Always inspect the connector for dirt or damage before attaching. Clean or replace any damaged parts.

Attach the connector to the controller and tighten the locking ring or screws.



xx1900000975

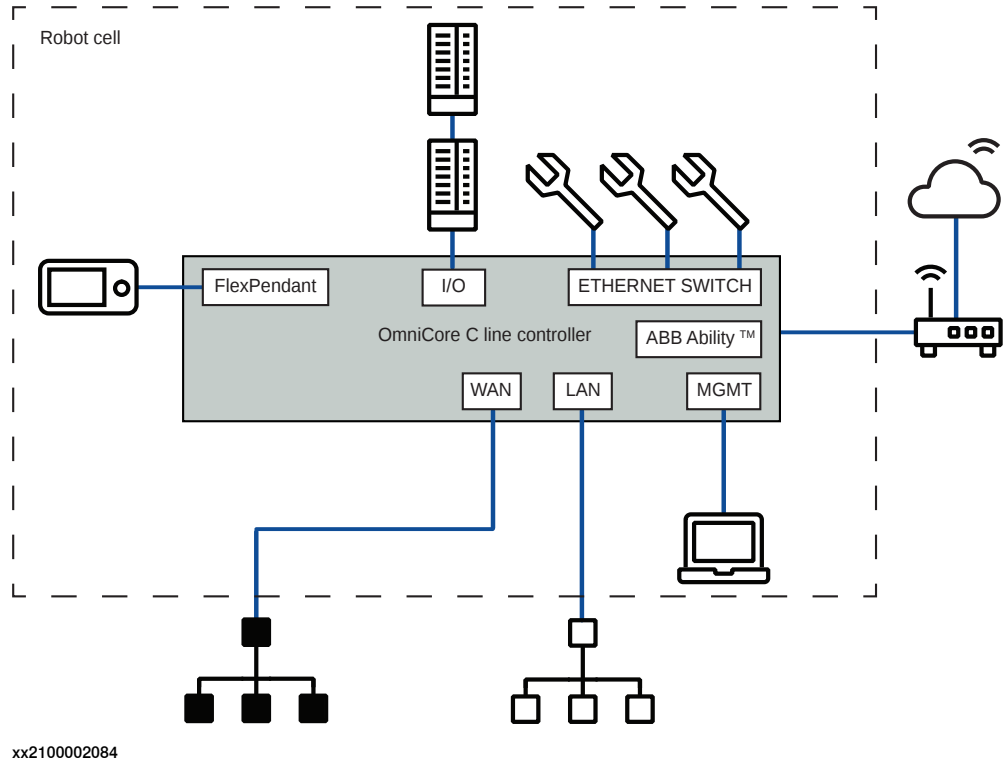


CAUTION

Make sure that the emergency stop device is not pressed in before attaching the FlexPendant.

3.5.7 Ethernet networks on OmniCore

Network segment overview



The Ethernet networks used by OmniCore are distributed into the following segments:

Network segment	Controller ports	Usage
Private Network	I/O (Scalable I/O)	Process equipment local to this specific robot.
	ETHERNET SWITCH	
	MGMT (Management)	ABB service personnel.
	HMI (FlexPendant)	FlexPendant connection.
Ability Network	ABB Ability™	ABB Ability™ connection.
Public Network	WAN	Public/factory network.
I/O Network	LAN	Secondary public/factory network. Isolated from WAN.

Continues on next page

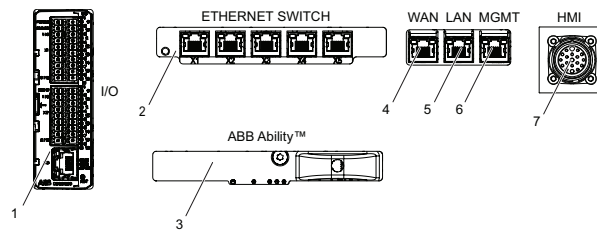
3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.7 Ethernet networks on OmniCore

Continued

Connectors

Connectors on C line/ V line controllers



xx2100002082

	C line controller label	Description
1	I/O	ABB Scalable I/O. Connected to the controller's Private Network. Intended for chaining more ABB Scalable I/O units.
2	ETHERNET SWITCH	Connected to the controller's Private Network. Intended for connecting ABB Scalable I/O units and network based process equipment local to the controller.
3	ABB Ability™	Intended for connecting the controller to internet/ABB Ability™.
4	WAN	Connected to the controller's Public Network. Intended for connecting the robot controller to a factory wide industrial network.
5	LAN	Connected to the controller's I/O Network. Intended for connecting the robot controller to a factory wide industrial network isolated from WAN.
6	MGMT (Management)	Connected to the controller's Private Network. The MGMT port shall be used by service personnel in close proximity to the controller, with a single client connected to the controller.  Note The management port shall never be used for more than one client at a time. ABB Robotics assumes no responsibility for any errors/hazards that may appear when more than one client is used.
7	HMI (FlexPendant)	Specific connector for connecting the FlexPendant.

Continues on next page

Industrial networks

Connection of industrial networks

A factory wide I/O network should be connected to the WAN port on the controller, or to the LAN port if the I/O network needs to be isolated from the network already connected to WAN.



Note

It is not supported to connect multiple ports of the OmniCore controller to the same external switch unless static VLAN isolation is applied on the external switch.

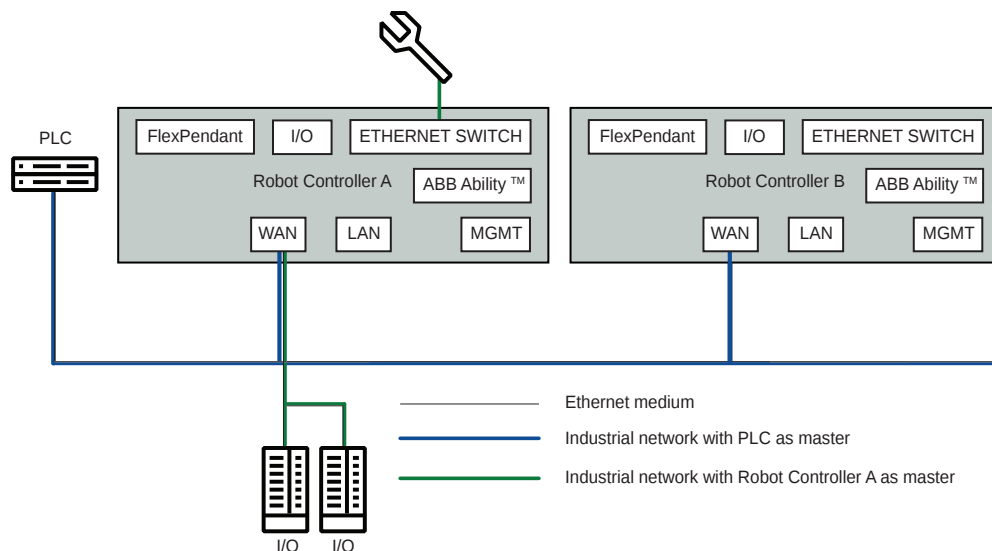


Note

Private Network segments of multiple controllers cannot be connected to each other.

Combined industrial networks

There are many possible solutions of combined industrial networks. For example, the robot controller can be both master and slave on the Public Network as well as master on the Private Network.



xx2100002085

This can be implemented by setting up an EtherNet/IP adapter on the Public Network and an EtherNet/IP scanner targeting both the Public and Private Networks at the same time. The traffic for both industrial networks on the Public Network can share the ethernet medium with each other and with other non-industrial network traffic.

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.7 Ethernet networks on OmniCore

Continued

Configuration

Reserved IP addresses

Before configuring IP addresses manually, it is important to be aware that some ranges are reserved by the robot controller. Configuring units or networks that collide with these reserved addresses will most likely cause network problems.

The following IP address ranges are allocated for internal functions on the controller:

- 192.168.125.0 - 255
- 192.168.126.0 - 255
- 192.168.127.0 - 255

No other robot controller connected network can be on a subnet that overlaps with any of the above reserved IP addresses. If a subnet mask in the class B range has to be used, then a private address of class B must be used to avoid any overlapping. Contact your local network administrator regarding network overlapping. See section "Communication" in *Technical reference manual - System parameters*.



Note

It is not recommended using leading zeros in dot-decimal notation of IP addresses. The numbers may wrongly be interpreted as octal numbers. Different behaviors on virtual and real controllers may be experienced.

Private Network

The Private Network has a static configuration with IP address 192.168.125.1/24 and hosts a DHCP server. The purpose of the Private Network is to connect the computers within the robot controller as well as I/O networks and process equipment local to the robot. Many IP addresses are reserved on this network, so it is recommended that new units get their IP address from the DHCP server.



Note

Never connect another DHCP server to any of the ports connected to the Private Network. There cannot be two DHCP servers on the same network. It might cause an erroneous behavior of both internal and external units.

Ability Network

Configuration of the IP settings for the Ability Network shall be done manually when the controller is equipped with a wired Connected Services Gateway (DSQC1041) that is connected to an Internet gateway, using an IP address provided by the network administrator.



Note

On OmniCore E line controllers, the WAN2 port is equivalent to a wired Connected Services Gateway (DSQC1041).

The IP address configuration is done either in RobotStudio or on the FlexPendant.

Continues on next page

As an exception to the reserved ranges mentioned in section [Reserved IP addresses on page 88](#), the Ability Network is allowed to configure IP addresses within the reserved range 192.168.126.0 - 255, but not within 192.168.125.0 - 255 or 192.168.127.0 - 255.

For security reasons, only outbound access on port 53 DNS and 443 HTTPS are allowed. The inbound access is blocked by an internal firewall and cannot be unblocked.



Note

For more information about connecting the Ability port to the internet, see *Application manual - Controller software OmniCore*.

Public Network

The Public Network interface is typically connected to the factory network with a public IP address provided by the network administrator. The Public Network segment can be used for:

- Connecting a PC running RobotStudio. For more information see *Operating manual - RobotStudio*.
- Mounting FTP or NFS disks from the controller.
- Running Industrial Ethernet protocols.

Most protocols are disabled by default in the controller firewall. See [Firewall settings on page 92](#) for information about how to enable these protocols.

The Public Network can be configured with a fixed IP address, or as a DHCP client, either in RobotStudio or from the FlexPendant:

- **Defining network settings in RobotStudio:**
 - 1 In the **Configuration** browser, right-click the controller and select **Properties\Network Settings** and then **Public Network**.

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.7 Ethernet networks on OmniCore

Continued

- 2 In the **Public Network** window, configure the network interface and click **OK**.

Public Network: 14050-...

Configure the public network interface using options available

☐ Obtain an IP address automatically

☒ Use the following IP address

IP Address

138 , 227 , 54 , 109

Subnet Mask

255 , 255 , 255 , 0

Default Gateway

. . .

Port Speed (Mbps)

Auto

Actual Port Speed: 1000

☒ Automatically get DNS server address

☐ Use the following DNS server addresses

Preferred DNS server

. . .

Alternate DNS server

. . .

OK Cancel

xx2000000489

- **Defining network settings on the FlexPendant:**
 - 1 On the start screen, tap **Settings**, and then select **Network** from the menu.

Continues on next page

2 Select **Public Network** and configure the network interface. Tap **Apply**.

Settings

Find a setting

Network

- Network Status
- Public Network**
- I/O Network

Public Network

Configure the public network interface using options available

IP Address

192 . 168 . 8 . 140

Subnet mask

255 . 255 . 255 . 0

Default Gateway

192 . 168 . 8 . 254

☐ Automatically get DNS server address

☒ Use the following DNS server addresses

Preferred DNS server

. . .

Alternate DNS server

. . .

Apply Clear

xx2100002086

I/O Network

The I/O Network is needed when an Industrial Ethernet network must be isolated from the Public Network. It can be configured either in RobotStudio or from the FlexPendant:

- Defining network settings in RobotStudio:
 - In the **Configuration** browser, right-click the controller and select **Properties\Network Settings** and then **I/O Network**.
 - In the **I/O Network** window, configure the network interface and click **OK**.

I/O Network: 14050...

Configure the I/O network interface using options available

IP Address

0 . 0 . 0 . 0

Subnet Mask

0 . 0 . 0 . 0

Default Gateway

. . .

Port Speed (Mbps)

Auto

Actual Port Speed: 10

OK Cancel

xx2200000389

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.7 Ethernet networks on OmniCore

Continued

- **Defining network settings on the FlexPendant:**
 - 1 On the start screen, tap **Settings**, and then select **Network** from the menu.
 - 2 Select **I/O Network** and configure the network interface. Tap **Apply**.

← Settings

Find a setting

Network

- Network Status
- Public Network
- I/O Network**

I/O Network

Configure the I/O network interface using options available

IP Address

192 • 168 • 100 • 25

Subnet mask

255 • 255 • 255 • 0

Default Gateway

• • •

Port Speed (Mbps)

10

Clear Apply

xx2100002097

Firewall settings

The Firewall Management function is used to configure the network firewall on the controller. Configuration is done in RobotStudio under **Configuration\Communication\Firewall Manager** where pre-configured Network Services can be enabled or disabled:

Type	Network Service	Enable on Public Network	Enable on Private Network	Enable on I/O Network
Connected Services	Bonjour	No	Yes	No
CS Gateway 3G	ConnectedServices	No	Yes	No
CS Gateway Wi-Fi	EtherNetIP	No	Yes	No
CS Gateway Wired	Netscan	No	N/A	No
DNS Client	RapidSockets	No	Yes	No
Firewall Manager	RobAPI	No	N/A	No
FTP Client	RobotWebServices	No	N/A	No
IP Setting	syslog	Yes	Yes	No
SFTP Client				
Syslog				

xx1900000352



Note

Only users with UAS grant **Modify network security properties** can modify the firewall settings.



Note

Only pre-registered Network Services can be configured in the Firewall Manager settings. The user cannot add new Network Services in the Firewall Manager and can only change the parameters **Enable on Public Network**, **Enable on Private Network** and **Enable on I/O Network** for pre-registered Network Services.

Continues on next page



Note

All protocols are disabled by default on the Public Network. All communication via the Public Network must be manually enabled.

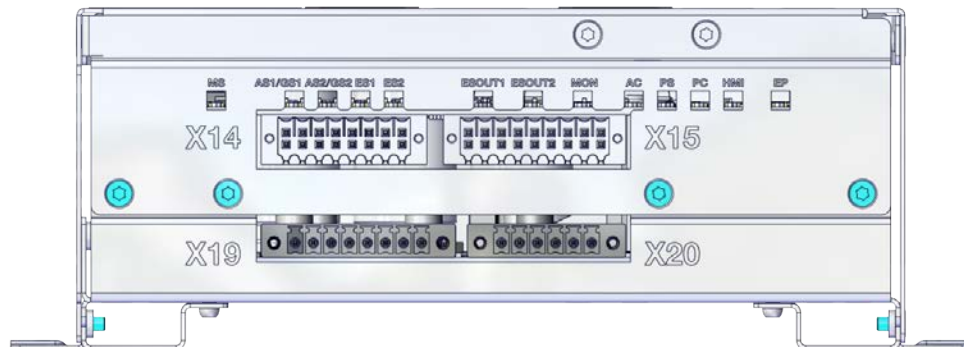
For more information, see *Technical reference manual - System parameters*.

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.8 Descriptions for connectors

3.5.8 Descriptions for connectors

Robot signal exchange proxy mating connectors



xx1900002449



CAUTION

Safety functions must be verified before use. Safety functions must be tested regularly.

Connector X14

	Description
Connection	Customer Safety Interface: Automatic Stop/General Stop and external Emergency Stop
Type	Weidmüller B2CF 3.50/16/180F B2CF 3.50/16/180F SN OR BX 2*8 pins
Article number	3HAC064736-001

The connector X14 allows for connecting *protective stop* and *emergency stop* devices.

The input for protective stop can either be configured as *Automatic Stop* (AS) or *General Stop* (GS). *Automatic Stop* is only operational in automatic mode. *General Stop* is operational in both manual mode and automatic mode. See [Protective stop and emergency stop on page 20](#).

The default configuration for the protective stop function is *Automatic Stop* (AS). That is, active in automatic mode only.

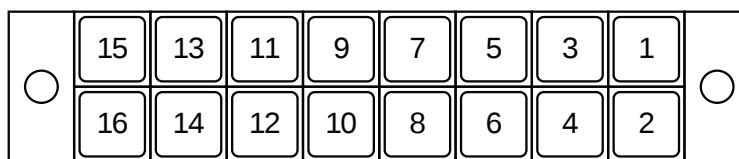
Changes to the default configuration for the protective stop function, that is from *Automatic Stop* (automatic mode) to *General Stop* (both manual and automatic mode), are made in the tool RobotStudio. See [Configuring robot stopping functions on page 106](#). More information is also available in *Operating manual - RobotStudio* and *Application manual - Functional safety and SafeMove*.

External emergency stop devices can for example be required in the following cases:

- FlexPendant is detached.

Continues on next page

- FlexPendant is placed in its holder with the emergency stop device hidden behind the emergency stop device cover.



xx1800000553

Pin	Name	Description
1	0V_CH1_CH2	Reference ground towards 24 V.
2	24V_CH2	24 V power, provided by robot controller, for ES channel 2 only.
3	ES2-	Negative side of external emergency stop input, channel 2.
4	ES2+	Positive side of external emergency stop input, channel 2.
5	ES1-	Negative side of external emergency stop input, channel 1.
6	ES1+	Positive side of external emergency stop input, channel 1.
7	0V_CH1_CH2	Reference ground towards 24 V.
8	24V_CH1	24 V power, provided by robot controller, for ES channel 1 only.
9	0V_CH1_CH2	Reference ground towards 24 V.
10	24V_CH2	24 V power, provided by robot controller, for AS/GS channel 2 only.
11	AS2/GS2-	Negative side of AS/GS input, channel 2. Customer needs to connect these pins to the reference ground of 24 V power.
12	AS2/GS2+	Positive side of AS/GS input, channel 2. Customer needs to connect these pins to a 24 V power.
13	AS1/GS1-	Negative side of AS/GS input, channel 1. Customer needs to connect these pins to the reference ground of 24 V power.
14	AS1/GS1+	Positive side of AS/GS input, channel 1. Customer needs to connect these pins to a 24 V power.
15	0V_CH1_CH2	Reference ground towards 24 V.
16	24V_CH1	24 V power, provided by robot controller, for AS/GS channel 1 only.

Continues on next page

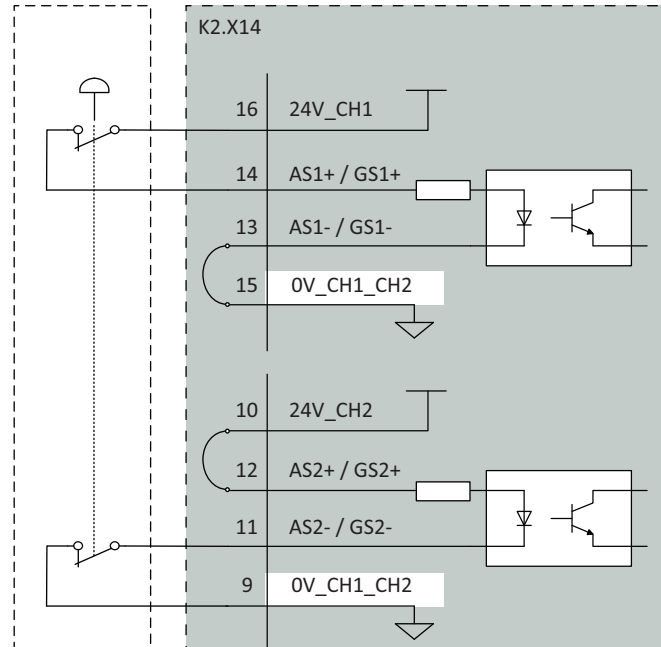
3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.8 Descriptions for connectors

Continued

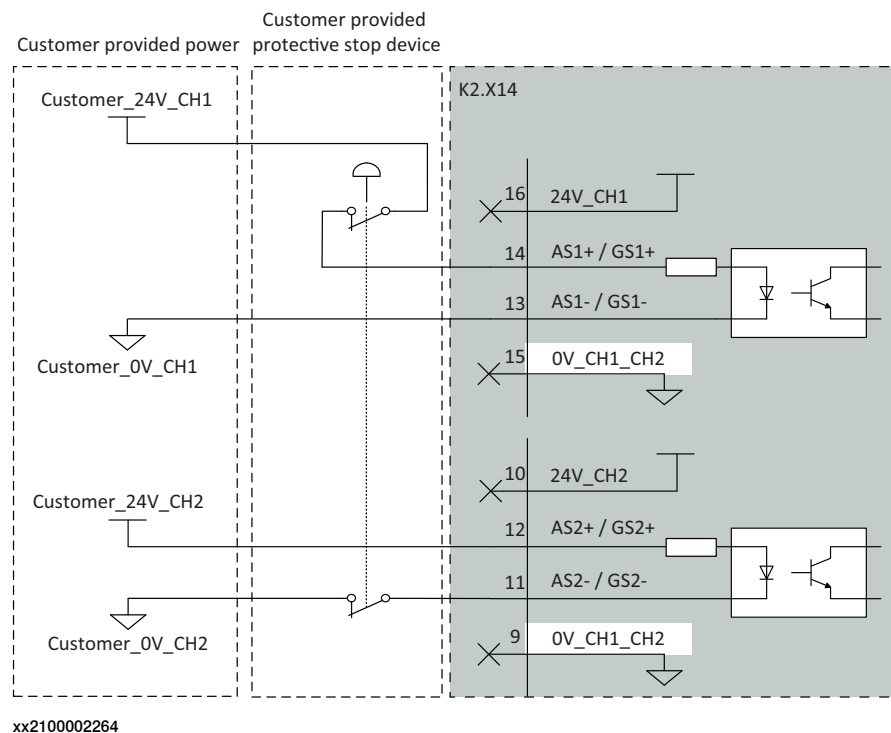
A protective stop device needs to be connected to the protective stop input. See example below.

Customer provided
protective stop device



xx2100002262

The protective stop input can be powered from an external power supply:

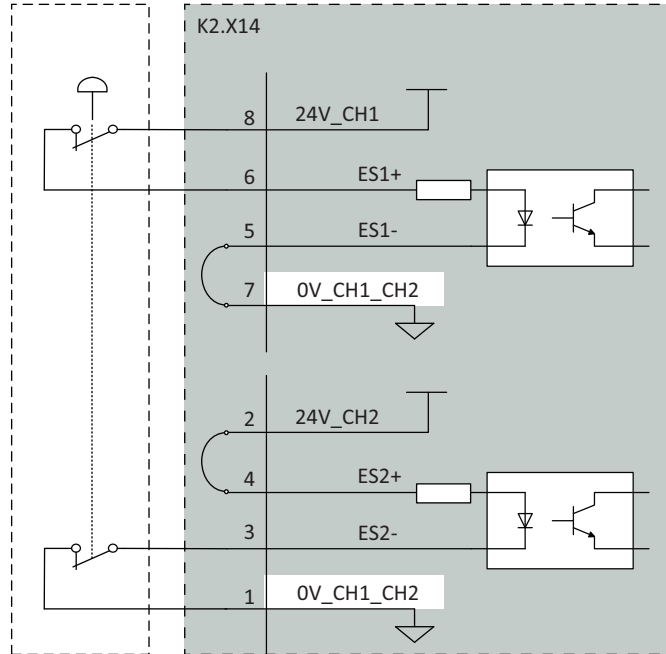


xx2100002264

Continues on next page

The emergency stop input needs to be connected to an emergency stop device. This to allow operation in both automatic and manual mode:

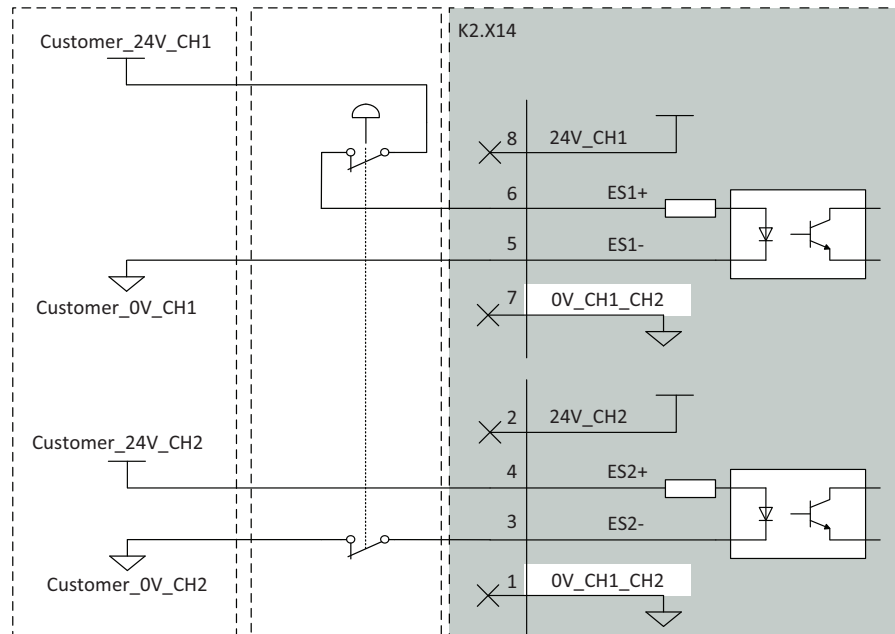
Customer provided
emergency stop device



xx2100002261

The emergency stop input can be powered from an external power supply:

Customer provided
Customer provided power emergency stop device



xx2100002263

For more connections other than those illustrated above, carefully assess the risk before use and contact your local ABB for support.

Continues on next page

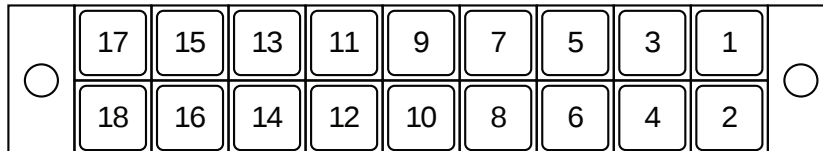
3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.8 Descriptions for connectors

Continued

Connector X15

	Description
Connection	Customer Optional Interface
Type	Weidmüller B2CF 3.50/18/180F B2CF 3.50/18/180F SN OR BX 2*9 pins
Article number	3HAC064737-001



xx1800000555



Note

NC means those pins are reserved. They cannot be electrically connected to any external signal, ground, or voltage.

Pin	Name	Description
1	MON_PB	Motors on push button input interface.
2	24V_MON	24 V power supplied by robot controller for motors on lamp and motors on push button use only. It must not be used for any other functions.
3	MON_LAMP	Motors on lamp output interface. The max sink current is 50mA.
4	24V_MON	24 V power supplied by robot controller for motors on lamp and motors on push button use only. It must not be used for any other functions.
5	NC	Reserved
6	NC	Reserved
7	NC	Reserved
8	NC	Reserved
9	NC	Reserved
10	NC	Reserved
11	ESOUT2-	Negative side of emergency stop output, channel 2.
12	ESOUT2+	Positive side of emergency stop output, channel 2.
13	ESOUT1-	Negative side of emergency stop output, channel 1.
14	ESOUT1+	Positive side of emergency stop output, channel 1.
15	NC	Reserved
16	NC	Reserved

Continues on next page

Pin	Name	Description
17	NC	Reserved
18	NC	Reserved



Note

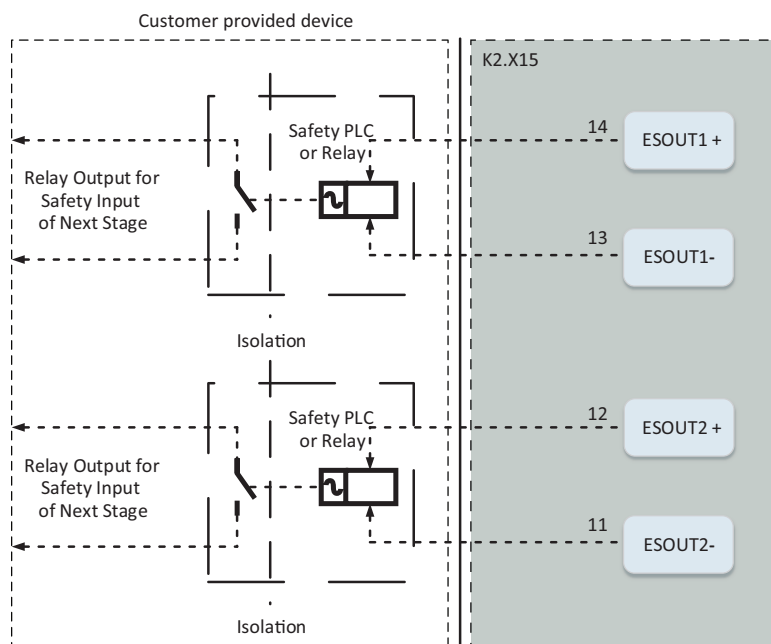
The ESOUT1 and ESOUT2 fulfill the IEC 61131-2 Type 0,25 Output.



Note

The device connected to the ESOUT pins shall fulfill the IEC 61131-2 Type 1 Input.

If the device cannot meet the requirement, a safety PLC or relay is needed.



xx2000001763



Note

State 0 of Emergency stop output shall be recognized as Emergency stop triggered.



Note

The maximum length of the cable connected to the ESOUT pins shall be 10 m.



Note

The cable shall be protected from external EM disturbance, suggested to use separate multicore cables.

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.8 Descriptions for connectors

Continued



Note

All external safety devices must be connected to the Customer Safety Interface.



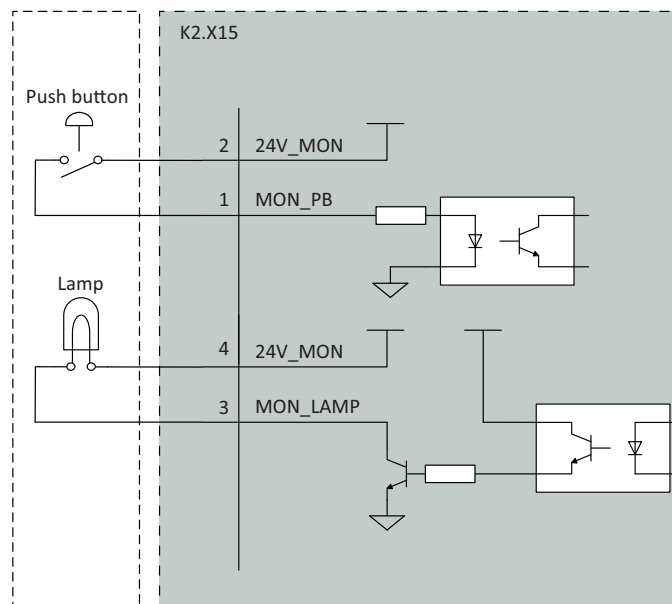
Note

The ESOUT pins reflect the emergency status of the controller.

ESOUT can be decoupled from ES input to avoid dead-lock in an emergency stop chain, when using RobotWare 7.6 or later. On controllers running RobotWare releases prior to 7.6, it is not recommended to directly connect ESOUT pins to the ES pins on another OmniCore controller. See [Configuring robot stopping functions on page 106](#).

Although the Motors On function is available on the FlexPendant, an interface is provided in X15 for an optional Motors On push button and an indication lamp.

Customer provided
device



xx1900000598

Connector X19

	Description
Connection	Customer IO power supply
Type	Weidmüller BCF 3.81/08/180F BCF 3.81/08/180F SN BK BX 8 Pins
Article number	3HAC064739-001

Continues on next page



xx1800000556

Pin	Name	Description
1	24V_IO_EXT_1	24V_IO_EXT
2	0V_IO_EXT_1	0V_IO_EXT
3	24V_IO_EXT_2	24V_IO_EXT
4	0V_IO_EXT_2	0V_IO_EXT
5	24V_IO_EXT_3	24V_IO_EXT
6	0V_IO_EXT_3	0V_IO_EXT
7	24V_IO_EXT_4	24V_IO_EXT
8	0V_IO_EXT_4	0V_IO_EXT

24V_IO_EXT is the 24 V power supply for the customer. The characteristics are shown in the following table.

Parameter	Value
Voltage	24V DC
Voltage tolerance	-3% ~ +10%
Max output current	3 A

Connector X20

	Description
Connection	Customer optional power input (Not available)
Type	Weidmüller BCF 3.81/06/180F BCF 3.81/06/180F SN BK BX 6 Pins
Article number	3HAC064738-001

Continues on next page

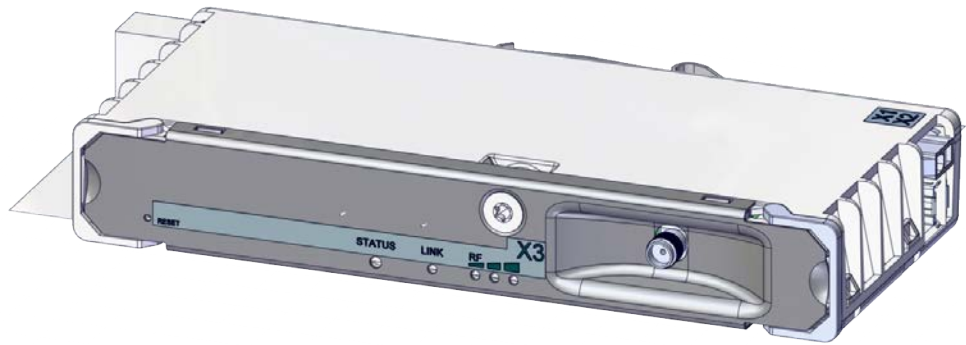
3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.8 Descriptions for connectors

Continued

Antenna connector

The Connected Services Gateway unit has either an Ability port or an antenna connector on the front. See installation procedures in section [On-site installation on page 56](#).



xx1900002450

Customer cable layout

The antenna should go through the cable grommet and fasten on the cabinet.



Note

The end user needs to install proper grommets according to the diameter of the cables which need to go through the grommet.

Incorrect use of grommets will affect ingress protection, EMI/EMC and temperature.

It is recommended to use icotek KT grommet.

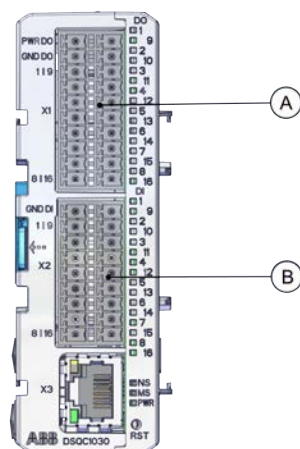
Ethernet outlet connector, MGMT (Management)

The following type of Ethernet cable is recommended for connection to the Ethernet outlet connector (MGMT port):

Ethernet cable	Value
Maximum length	75 m
Type of cable	CAT5e SF/UTP

Continues on next page

I/O connectors - Scalable I/O (option)



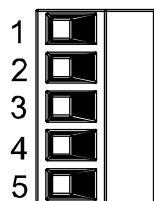
xx1900002448

A	Scalable I/O output connectors
B	Scalable I/O input connectors

The connectors contain 16 digital input signals, 16 digital output signals, 24 V and 0 V for the outputs, and 0 V for the inputs.

For connection details, see *Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT, 3HAC074000-008* and *Application manual - Scalable I/O, 3HAC070208-001*.

DeviceNet board connector (option)



xx0200000292

The following table shows the connections to the DeviceNet connector:

I/O pin	Signal name	Wire color	Function
1	V-	black	DeviceNet network negative power (0 V)
2	CANL	blue	DeviceNet communication network terminal (low)
3	Shield	bare	Network cable shield
4	CANH	white	DeviceNet communication network terminal (high)
5	V+	red	DeviceNet network positive power (24 V DC)

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.8 Descriptions for connectors

Continued



Tip

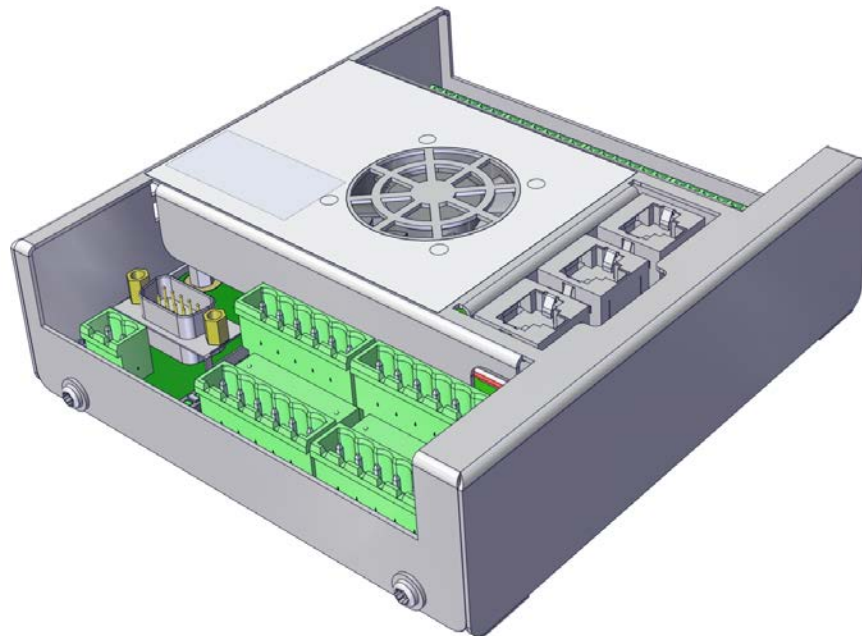
The DeviceNet network needs to be powered by a separate 24 V power supply, or the DeviceNet function will not work.

See *Application manual - DeviceNet Master/Slave*, 3HAC066562-001, section "Hardware overview" for more information on how to connect 24 V to the DeviceNet network.

For connection details, see *Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT*, 3HAC074000-008.

Conveyor tracking module (option)

For detail information on customer connections to conveyor tracking module, see *Application manual - Conveyor tracking*, 3HAC066561-001.



xx2100002526

Customer cable layout

It is recommended to use multicore cable for the customer connection.

Continues on next page

The cables connected by customer to the conveyor tracking module should go through the cable grommet and fasten on the cabinet.



Note

The end user needs to install proper grommets according to the diameter of the cables which need to go through the grommet.

Incorrect use of grommets will affect ingress protection, EMI/EMC and temperature.

It is recommended to use icotek KT grommet.

The cable layout is recommended as the following illustration.

24V terminal block (option)

This connector is internally connected with the optional power supply. It is a 24 V power supply for the customer. The characteristics are shown in the following table.

Parameter	Value
Voltage	24 V DC
Voltage tolerance	-3% ~ +10%
Max output current	4 A



Note

The 24 V terminal block power supply is isolated from the internal logical circuit of the controller.

For connection details, see *Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT, 3HAC074000-008*.

Customer cable layout

It is recommended to use multicore cable for the customer connection.

The cables connected by customer to the 24 V terminal block should go through the cable grommet and fasten on the cabinet.



Note

The diameter of the cables must match the diameter of the grommet.

Incorrect installation will affect the ingress protection.

It is recommended to use icotek KT grommet.

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.9 Configuring robot stopping functions

3.5.9 Configuring robot stopping functions

Introduction

The robot stopping functions, protective and emergency stop are configured using the *Visual SafeMove* functionality in RobotStudio.

The protective stop function can be configured to be either an *Automatic Stop* (AS) or a *General Stop* (GS). When the protective stop function is configured as *General Stop* (GS), the activation of the protective stop device will initiate the protective stop in any operating mode. When the protective stop function is configured as *Automatic Stop* (AS), the activation of the protective stop device will initiate the protective stop in automatic mode only.



Note

It is not possible to configure both *Automatic Stop* and *General Stop* on the OmniCore V250XT without the use of a safe fieldbus.



Note

The dedicated discrete safety input to activate the protective stop function can be configured as either *Automatic Stop* (AS) or *General Stop* (GS). For simultaneous use of AS and GS, support for a safety protocol is required. See option SafeMove.

For more information about safety configurations, see *Application manual - Functional safety and SafeMove*.

Configure the robot stopping functions in Visual SafeMove



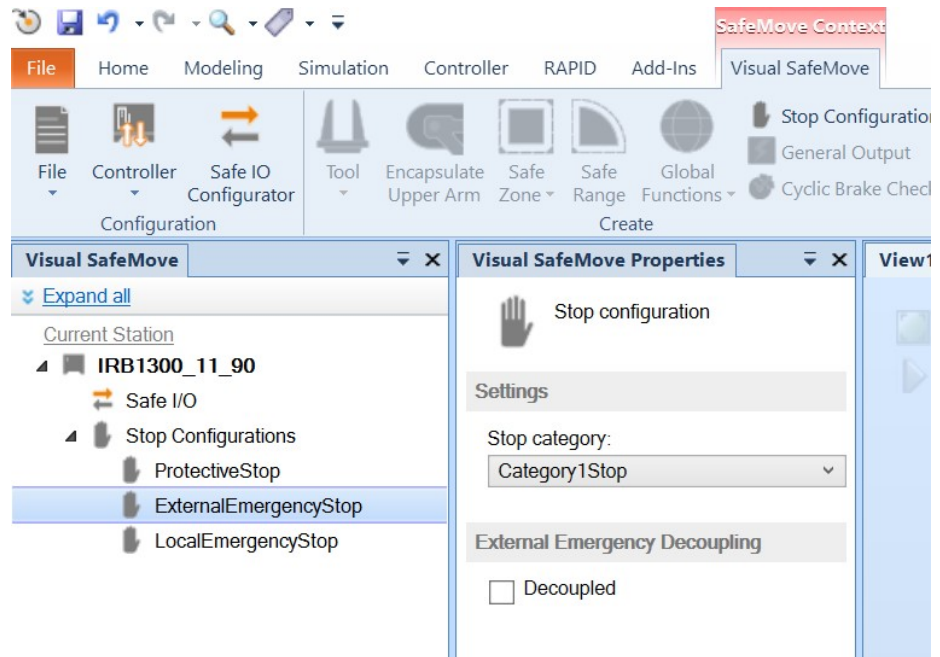
WARNING

The new settings must be verified by test before the robot is used.

Continues on next page

Use this procedure to configure the robot stopping functions in Visual SafeMove.

- 1 In *Visual SafeMove*, select **Stop Configuration**.



xx2100000737

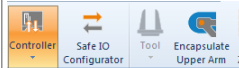
- 2 Select a stop configuration and define the mode (automatic or manual).
 - *ProtectiveStop* is the AS/GS input
 - *ExternalEmergencyStop* is the ES input
To avoid dead-lock in an emergency stop chain, the *ExternalEmergencyStop* input can be decoupled from the ES output.
 - *LocalEmergencyStop* is the emergency stop device on the FlexPendant
- 3 Select the stop category.
For some manipulators, only category 1 stop is available.
- 4 After the configuration is done, the safety configuration must be written to the controller and then a restart of the controller is required.



Tip

See also the circuit diagram, *Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT*.

Apply the configuration to the controller

	Action	Note/illustration
1	In the Visual SafeMove ribbon, click on Controller and then select Write to controller .	 Read from controller Write to controller Upgrade configuration to latest version Reset to factory settings Restore configuration xx1500000801

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.9 Configuring robot stopping functions

Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
2	A report of the safety configuration is shown. The report can be printed by clicking on Print (it is recommended to print the report since it should be used when validating the configuration). Click OK to close the report.	
3	Answer Yes when asked if you want to restart the controller.	After the restart, the downloaded configuration is active. Before running in auto mode, the configuration should be validated and locked, see Validate the configuration of robot stopping functions on page 108 .

Validate the configuration of robot stopping functions



DANGER

A stop configuration must always be validated to verify that the desired safety is achieved. If no validation is performed, or the validation is inadequate, the configuration cannot be relied on for personal safety.

	Action	Expected result
1	Deactivate any supervision functions that are signal activated.	
2	Move the robot, for example with a move instruction.	
3	Set the signal configured to stop the robot in relevant operating modes. Relevant operating modes are: • Auto: Automatic mode • General: All modes • EmergencyStop: All modes	The robot will stop.

Set the configuration to validated

When the stop configuration is validated the configuration, the status of the configuration shall be changed to **Validated** on the FlexPendant.

- 1 Log in as a user with the grant **Safety Services**.
- 2 In the **Settings** app, select the **Safety Controller**, and then **Configuration**.
- 3 Select the check box **Validated**.

Set the configuration to locked

When the stop configuration is approved, the status of the configuration should be changed to **Locked** on the FlexPendant.

Running the robot in auto mode with the configuration unlocked will result in a warning message.

- 1 Log in as a user with the grant **Lock Safety Controller Configuration**.
- 2 In the **Settings** app, select the **Safety Controller**, and then **Configuration**.
- 3 Select the check box **Locked**.

Continues on next page

Upgrading RobotWare

When upgrading RobotWare there can be differences in functionality, also when configuring the robot stopping functions. Always read the RobotWare release notes and verify the robot stopping functions by test after an upgrade. Contact your local ABB office for guidance.

RobotWare prior to 7.6

In RobotWare releases prior to 7.6, the ES input cannot be decoupled from the ES output.

The *LocalEmergencyStop* was named *InternalEmergencyStop* prior to RobotWare 7.6.

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.10 Programmable stop functions

3.5.10 Programmable stop functions

Stopping functions

There are different methods to stop the robot, in addition to manually initiated stops.

- Stop with system input signals
- Stop with RAPID instructions
- Other stops

Stop with system input signals

In the control system, it is possible to define system input signals to be set/reset through different interactions, for example, through networks, I/O blocks, RobAPI, etc. *See next release version.*

Pre-defined system input	Description
<i>Stop</i>	The manipulator is stopped on the path with no deviation.
<i>QuickStop</i>	This is a faster stop of the manipulator than <i>SoftStop</i> . This stop is more stressing for the mechanics than <i>SoftStop</i> . <i>QuickStop</i> ignores torque and acceleration limits.
<i>Stop at End of Cycle</i>	Stops the RAPID program when the complete program is executed, that means when the last instruction in the main routine has been completed.
<i>Stop at End of Instruction</i>	Stops program execution after the current instruction is completed.

All of these stops are performed without using the brakes, and the power is never disconnected. The program execution can be continued directly, for example by activating a start signal.



Note

Only safety rated input signals are allowed to be used for safety.

Stop with RAPID instructions

There are several RAPID instructions available that stops the robot.

Instruction	Description	Arguments
SystemStopAction	Stops all robots in all tasks immediately.	\Stop: similar to a normal program stop with stop button. \StopBlock: as above, but to restart the PP has to be moved. \Halt: this is like a category 0 stop, i.e. it will result in motors off state, stop of program execution and robot movements in all motion tasks. The Motors on button must be pressed before the program execution can be restarted.

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.10 Programmable stop functions

Continued

Instruction	Description	Arguments
Stop	The current move instruction will be finished before the robot stops. A restart will continue the program execution.	\NoRegain: the robot will not return to the stop point when restarted, e.g. after having been jogged away. \AllMoveTasks: all robots will be stopped.
StopMove	The current move instruction will be stopped immediately as a soft stop but the program execution will continue with the next instruction. This is often used in for example trap routines.	\AllMotionTasks: all robots will be stopped.
BREAK	The current move instruction and the program execution will be stopped immediately as a normal program stop. A restart will continue the program execution.	
EXIT	The current move instruction and the program execution will be stopped immediately as a normal program stop. After stop the Program Pointer has to be reset to Main.	
EXITCYCLE	The current move instruction and program execution will be stopped immediately. The Program Pointer will be reset to Main and if running mode is continuous, the program will be restarted.	
SearchX	Search instructions can be programmed with arguments to stop the robot movement close to the point where a search hit was noticed. The program execution will continue with the next instruction.	\Stop: Stiff stop - the robot will stop as fast as possible. This stop is performed by ramping down motion in each motor separate from each other, and as fast as possible. Since it will be without any coordination, the robot may slide off path fairly much. \SStop: Soft stop - the robot will stop on path. \Sup: the robot will continue to the ToPoint. If more than one search hit is found, an error will be reported.

RAPID instructions are described in *Technical reference manual - RAPID Instructions, Functions and Data types*.

Other unexpected stops

Type of stop	Description
SysFail	In the control system there is a surveillance and monitoring function that can detect abnormal situations. In such cases a stop will be initiated. The robot controller must be restarted, and the configuration may have to be changed.

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.5.10 Programmable stop functions

Continued

Type of stop	Description
Power fail	In the control system there is a monitoring function that can detect power failure. At power fail, all execution will be stopped. After powerOn/motorsOn, it is possible to restart and continue the execution where it stopped.
Stop at collision	In the control system there is a monitoring function that can detect collisions. When a collision is detected, a stop will be initiated. This functionality can be switched on/off using the system parameters for Motion/Motion Supervision.  WARNING Special care must be taken when restarting a machine that is stopped due to a collision. The robot might make a limited movement when restarted.  WARNING The revolution counters might need to be updated after a collision to ensure path accuracy.

Stopping time/distance

Stopping time and distance metric for stop category 0 and stop category 1 are detailed in *Product specification Robot stopping distances according to ISO 10218-1*. The data are valid for floor mounted manipulator, without any tilting.

3.6 I/O system

3.6.1 Available industrial networks

General

The controller can be fitted with a number of different boards and software based industrial networks. The software based industrial networks do not require any hardware.



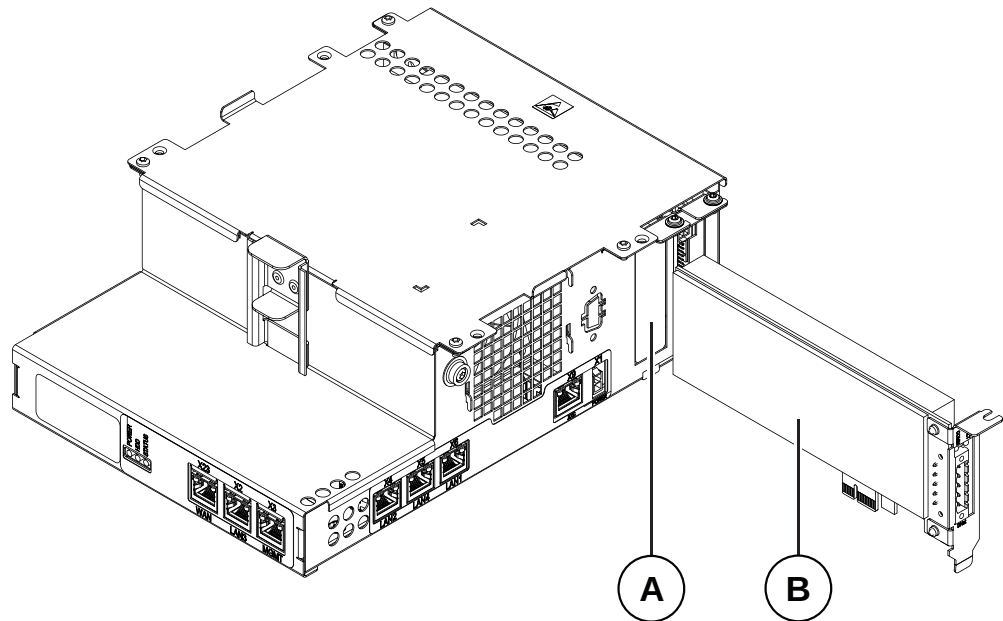
Note

Two industrial network masters can be run in parallel on the OmniCore controller. It is the responsibility of the integrator to verify the behavior when two masters are used in one OmniCore.

Fieldbus connections

There is a slot available for installing a fieldbus board (PCIe) on the main computer, with process connectors on the front panel.

The software based fieldbuses are connected directly to one of the Ethernet ports.



xx2100000501

A	Slot for fieldbus, PCI express card
B	Fieldbus board (master)

Available board

The following master board is available.

Description	Article number	Type designation
DeviceNet Board	3HAC043383-001	DSQC1006

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.6.1 Available industrial networks

Continued

Available software based fieldbuses

The following software based fieldbuses are available as RobotWare options.

- EtherNet/IP
- PROFINET

References

For more information on how to install and configure the fieldbuses, see the respective manual.

Manual title	Article number
<i>Application manual - DeviceNet Master/Slave</i>	<i>3HAC066562-001</i>
<i>Application manual - EtherNet/IP Scanner/Adapter</i>	<i>3HAC066565-001</i>
<i>Application manual - PROFINET Controller/Device</i>	<i>3HAC066558-001</i>

3.6.2 Scalable I/O, internal and external

General

The controller can be fitted with an internal I/O unit, DSQC1030, with 16 digital inputs and 16 digital outputs.

The controller can also use external I/O units, with DSQC1030 as base unit and add-on units as extension.

Scalable I/O units

The I/O unit *DSQC1030 Digital Base* belongs to the ABB Scalable I/O system, which is a modular, compact, and scalable I/O system that consists of a base device (minimum configuration), and add-on devices.

The base device has a *Plug & Produce* interface and communicates over the default EtherNet/IP communication protocol to the robot controller. When using the standard interface, no additional RobotWare options or hardware options are required to communicate with the robot controller. When using the RobotWare option *EtherNet/IP Scanner/Adapter*, more configuration possibilities are available.

For more information about installing, configuring, and using the scalable I/O units, see *Application manual - Scalable I/O*.

Safety digital base device

The safety I/O unit *DSQC1042 Safety Digital Base* is a device that can be used to control and monitor machine safety equipment in a system. The device can be used together with the add-on devices. It uses dual channels, meaning that no undetected single fault can lead to loss of safety functions.

For more information, see *Application manual - Scalable I/O*.

3 Installation and commissioning

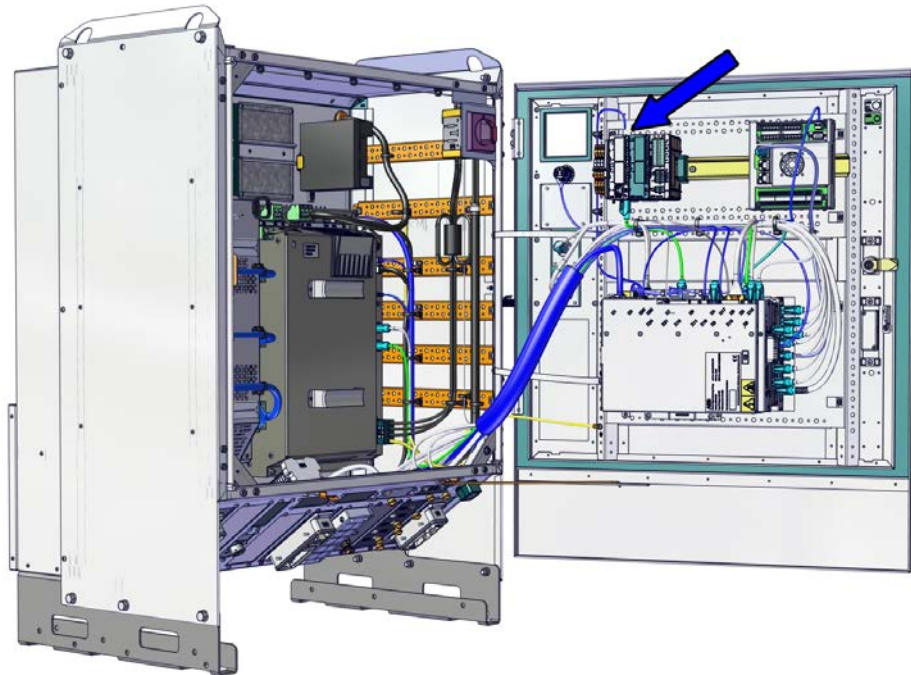
3.7.1 Installing the scalable I/O devices

3.7 Installing options

3.7.1 Installing the scalable I/O devices

Location

The location of the base unit used as a scalable I/O internal unit is shown in the following illustration.



xx2100000458

The base unit can also be used as a scalable I/O external unit, with or without add-on devices.

For more information about installing, configuring, and using the scalable I/O units, see *Application manual - Scalable I/O*.

Required parts

Part	Article number	Note
Local I/O Digital base [3032-1]	3HAC058663-001	DSQC1030
Connectors digital base/add on	3HAC060919-001	
Digital add-on [3033-2]	3HAC058664-001	DSQC1031
Analog add-on [3034-2]	3HAC058665-001	DSQC1032
Connectors I/O Analog	3HAC060925-001	
Relay add-on [3035-2]	3HAC058666-001	DSQC1033
Connectors I/O Relay	3HAC060926-001	

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.1 Installing the scalable I/O devices

Continued

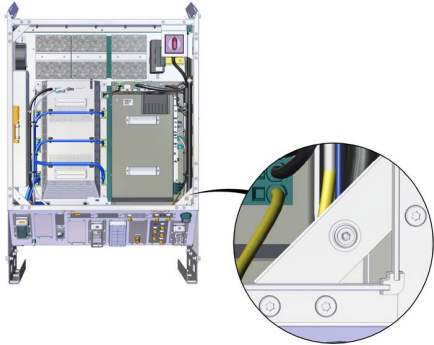
Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	3HAC074000-008	
<i>Application manual - Scalable I/O</i>	3HAC070208-001	

Installing the scalable I/O internal base device

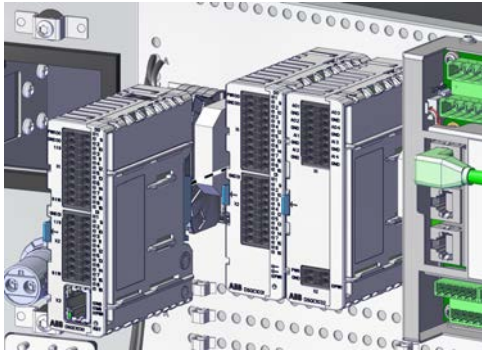
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.1 Installing the scalable I/O devices

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Push the digital base into the bracket until you hear a clear clicking sound.	 xx1900002447
4	Connect the adapter cable to the digital base. - K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 - A2.X4/K4.X7  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 to/from K4.X7. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 to/from A2.X4. - K5.1.X4 - K2.X3 - The harness connected to I/O unit by customer	

Installing scalable I/O external devices

For more information about installing, configuring, and using the scalable I/O units, see *Application manual - Scalable I/O*.

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.	
3	Prepare the scalable I/O units for external mounting as described in <i>Application manual - Scalable I/O</i> .	

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.1 Installing the scalable I/O devices

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178.
5	Connect the external base device to the internal base device (X3) or the Ethernet switch, using an Ethernet cable.	
6	Connect an external power supply to the external base units, connector X4.	Each base device requires its own power supply.
7	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
8	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

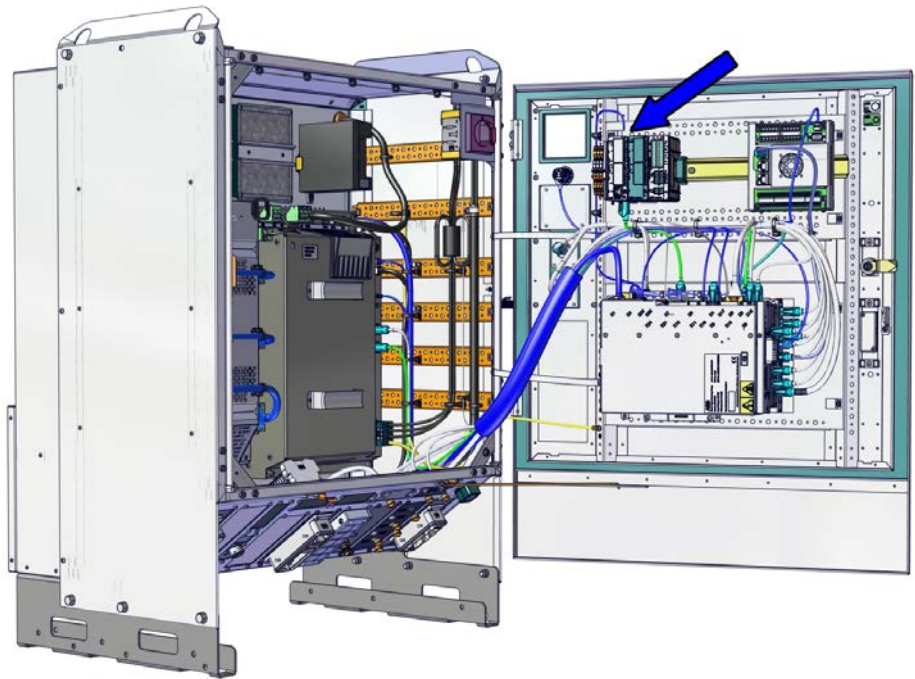
3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.2 Installing the safety digital base device

3.7.2 Installing the safety digital base device

Location

The illustration shows the location of the safety digital base device in the controller.



xx2100000458

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
DSQC1042 Extended safety	3HAC062908-001	DSQC1042
Connectors Safety I/O	3HAC069538-001	

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.2 Installing the safety digital base device

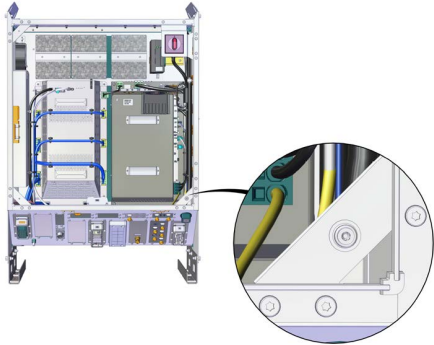
Continued

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Installing the safety digital base device

Refitting the safety digital base device

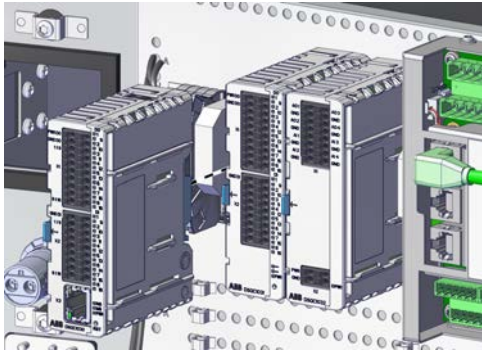
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.2 Installing the safety digital base device

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Push the digital base into the bracket until you hear a clear clicking sound.	 xx1900002447
4	Connect the adapter cable to the digital base. • K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 - A2.X4/K4.X7  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 to/from K4.X7. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 to/from A2.X4. • K5.1.X4 - K2.X3 • The harness connected to I/O unit by customer	

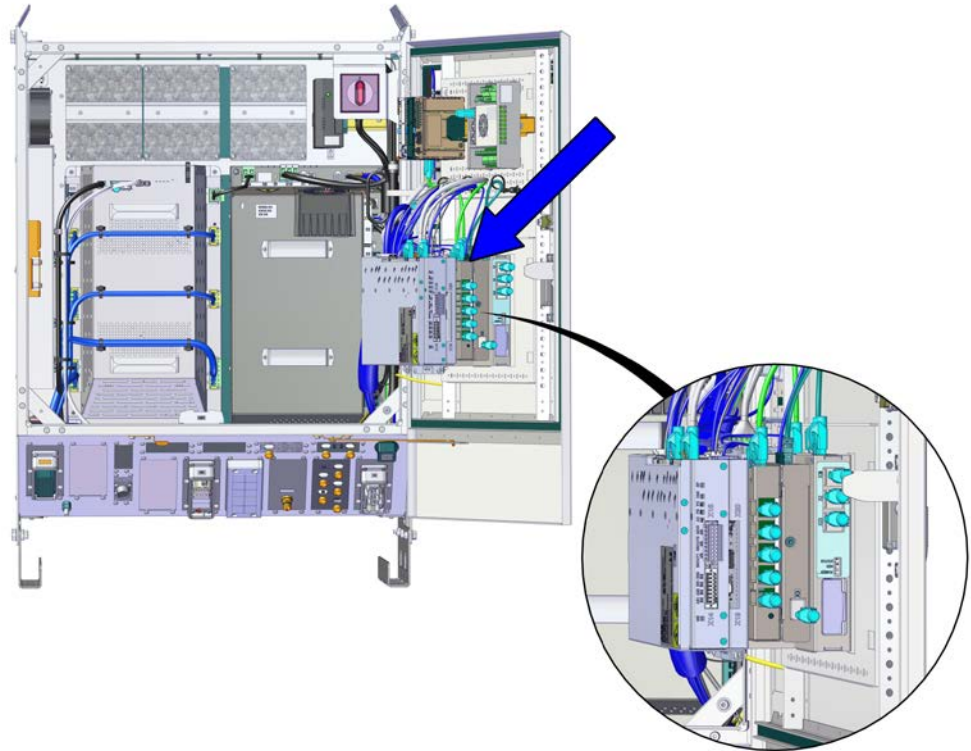
Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

3.7.3 Installing the Ethernet extension switch

Location

The illustration shows the location of the Ethernet extension switch in the controller.



xx2100000443

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Ethernet Extension switch [3014-1]	3HAC059187-001	DSQC1035
Ethernet Harness	3HAC076473-001	Harness A2.X4 - K4.X6

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.3 Installing the Ethernet extension switch

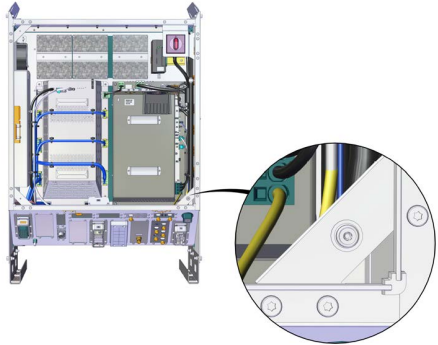
Continued

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Installing the Ethernet extension switch

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Refitting the Ethernet extension switch (option)

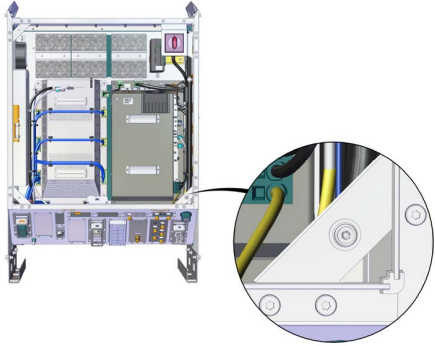
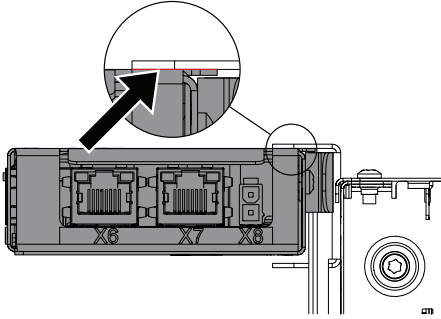
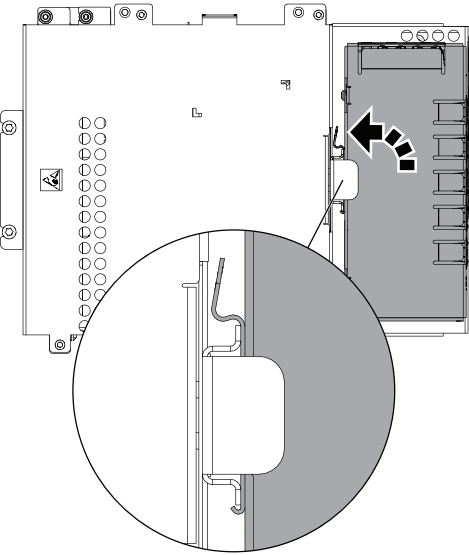
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.3 Installing the Ethernet extension switch

Continued

Action	Note/Illustration
2  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3 Hook up the Ethernet extension switch to the bracket and then push the switch into position.  Note During the installation, there should be no gap between the upper surface of the Ethernet extension switch and the lower surface of highest bracket on the main computer.  xx1800000972	 xx1900002330
4 Reconnect: • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K4.X7 - K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 • K4.X6 - A2.X4	

Concluding procedure

Action	Note/Illustration
1 Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

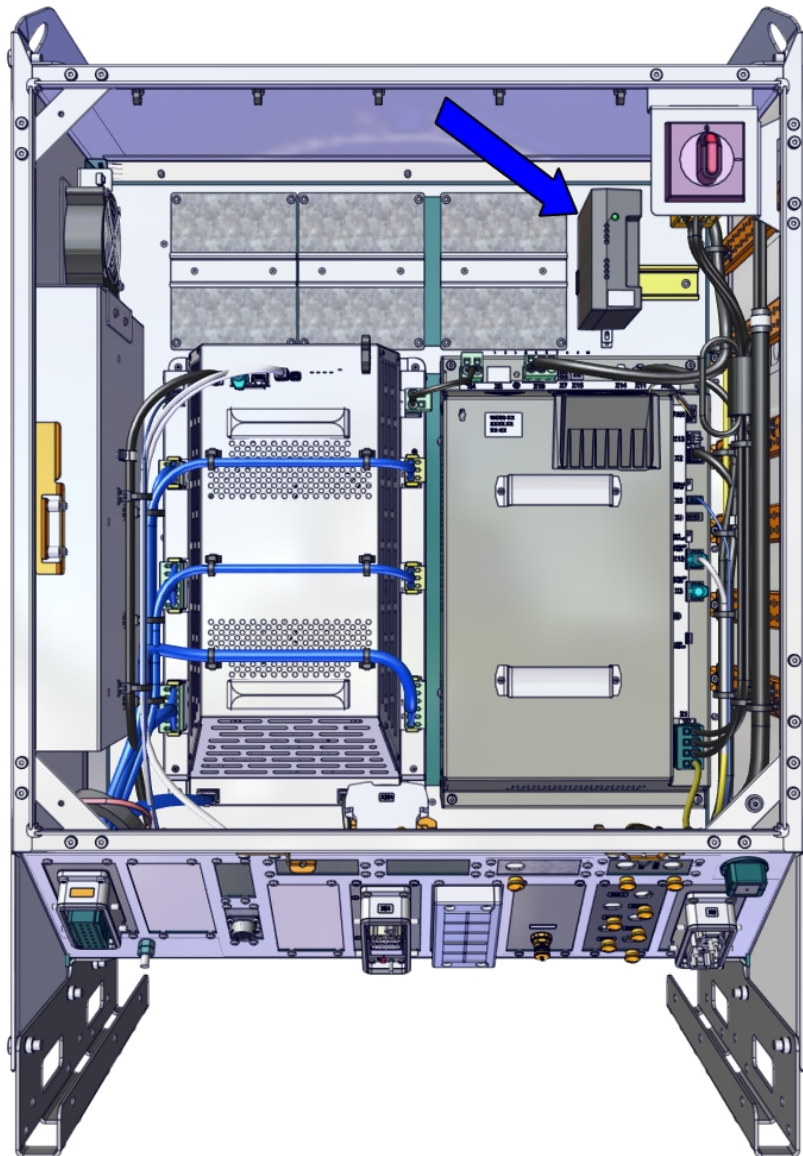
3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.4 Installing the power supply optional device

3.7.4 Installing the power supply optional device

Location

The illustration shows the location of the power supply optional device in the controller.



xx2100000499

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.4 Installing the power supply optional device

Continued

Spare part	Article number	Note
DSQC 609 power supply	3HAC14178-1	DSQC 609
DSQC 634 power supply	3HAC13398-2	DSQC 634
Harness PSU 24V	3HAC071467-001	DSQC 609
End clamp	3HAB7983-1	
Harness PSU	3HAC071187-001	DSQC 609 and DSQC 634

Required tools and equipment

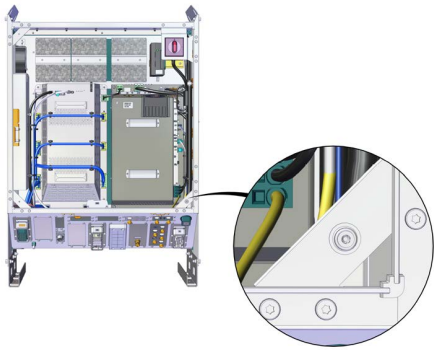
Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	3HAC074000-008	

Installing the optional power supply

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

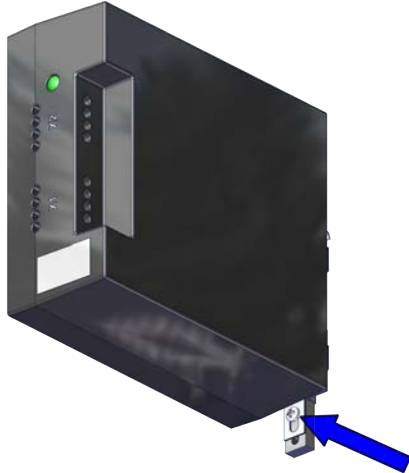
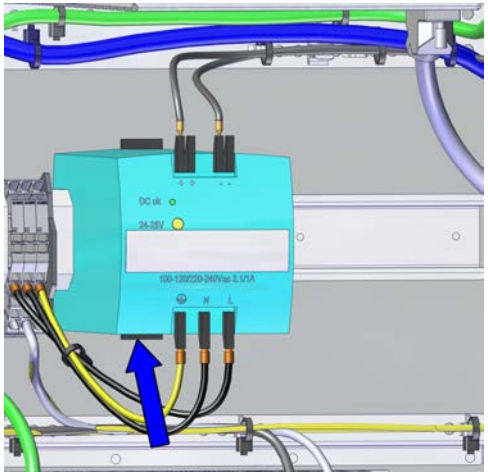
3.7.4 Installing the power supply optional device

Continued

Installing the 24V terminal block

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Hang the 24V terminal block to the bracket and push the lower part until you hear a clear clicking sound.	

Fitting the optional power supply

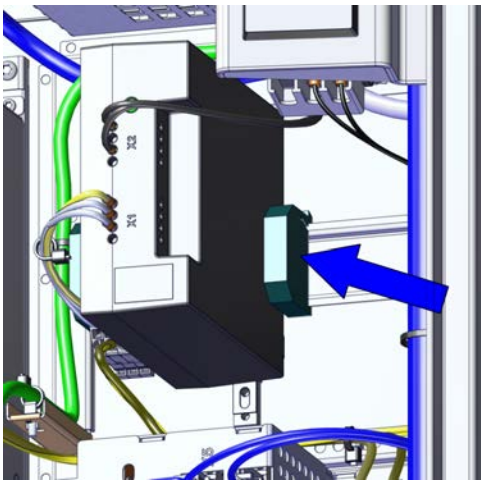
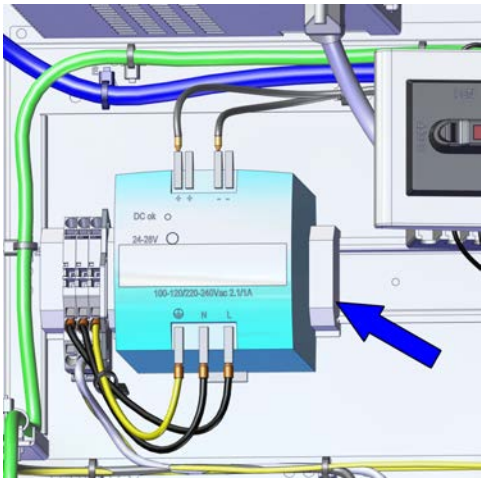
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Fit the power supply to the bracket.  Note For DSQC 609: Hang the power supply to the bracket and secure the power supply with the attached screw. For DSQC 634: Hang the power supply to the bracket and push the lower part until you hear a clear clicking sound.	For DSQC 609: Screws: Cross recessed cheese head screw M4x8 (1 pcs)  xx1900001908 For DSQC 634:  xx1900001950

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.4 Installing the power supply optional device

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Refit the end clamp besides the power supply.	For DSQC 609:  xx1900001907 For DSQC 634:  xx1900002443
3	Connect: • T5.X1-A1.X7Terminal block • T8.X1-A1.X15Terminal block • T6.X1-A1.X7Terminal block • T9.X1-A1.X15Terminal block • T5.X2-24VTerminal block • T8.X2-24VTerminal block • T6.X2-24VTerminal block • T9.X2-24VTerminal block	

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

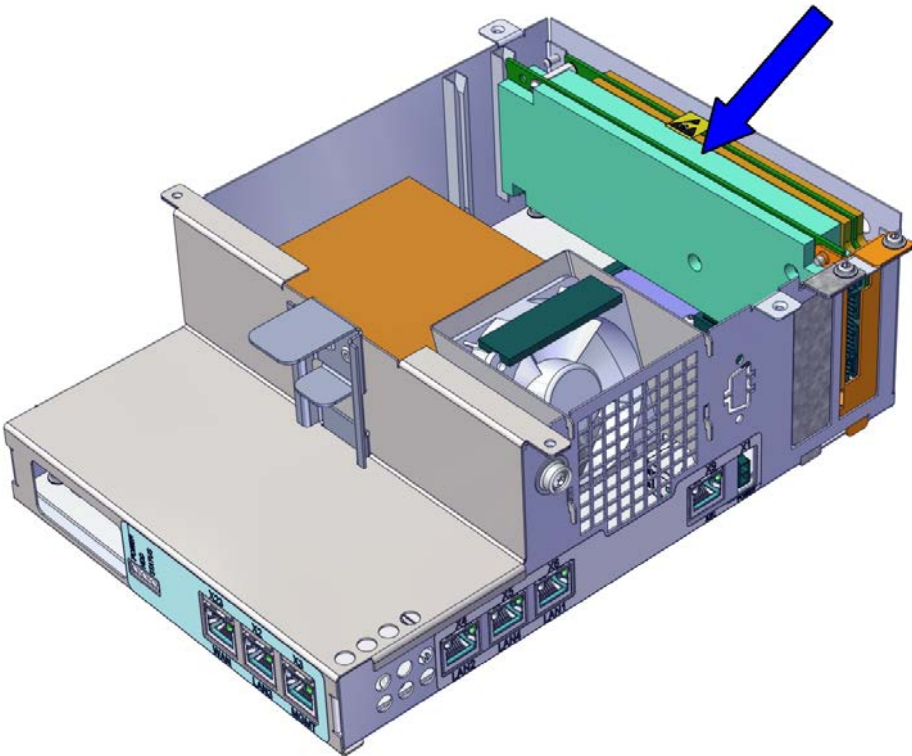
3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.5 Installing the fieldbus master

3.7.5 Installing the fieldbus master

Location

The illustration shows the location of the fieldbus master in the main computer.



xx1800003420

Harness DeviceNet is an option of process connector.

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
DeviceNet Board	3HAC043383-001	DSQC1006

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .

Continues on next page

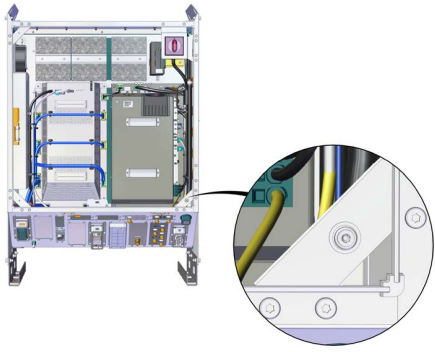
Equipment	Article number	Note
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Installing the DeviceNet board

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Removing the main computer assembly

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect all the connectors on the assembly group of the robot signal exchange proxy, Ethernet switch (option), connected services gateway, and main computer.	

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.5 Installing the fieldbus master

Continued

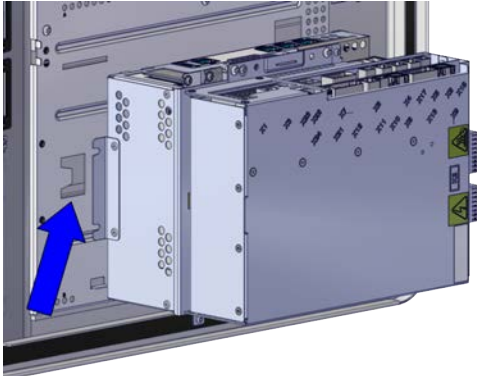
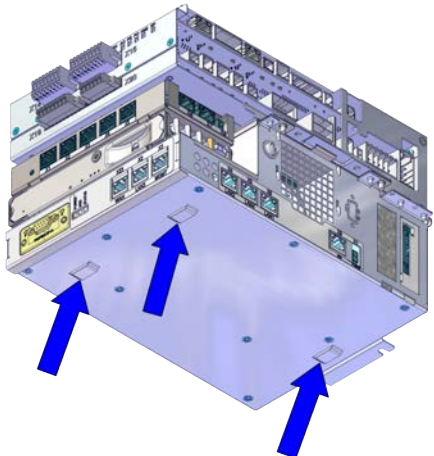
Action	Note/Illustration
For the robot signal exchange proxy: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • (option): K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K2.X10 - A1.X13 • K2.X21 - TempSensor • K2.X4 - A1.X9 • K2.X3 - K6.X1, A2.K3.X1, K5.1.X4, K7.X1 • K2.X1 - T2.X2 • K2.X17 - G2.X1, G1.X2 • K2.X6, K2.X11 - A1.X2 • K2.X7, K2.X22 - Harn. LV robot power • K2.X9 & X13 - FlexPendant	
For the Ethernet extension switch (option): • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K4.X7 - K5.1.X5 • K4.X6 - A2.X4	
For the connected services gateway: • K7.X1 - K2.X3ⁱ • K7.X2 - A2.X5  Note The connector K7.X2 is locked; grab the connector, push it in to release it and then remove the connector.	
For the main computer: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K6.X2 - A2.X9 • A2.X5 - K7.X2 • A2.X4 - K4.X6/K5.1.X5  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K4.X6. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K5.1.X5.	

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

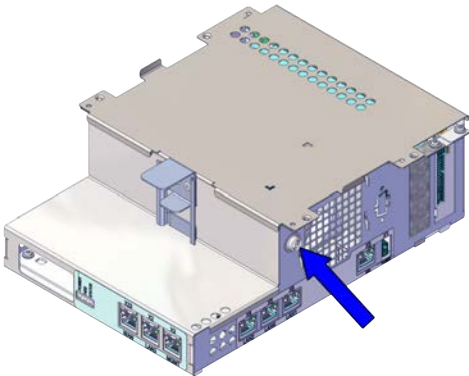
3.7.5 Installing the fieldbus master

Continued

Action	Note/Illustration
2 Remove the assembly from the mounting plate.  Note Avoid colliding with the frame when removing the unit.  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	 xx1900001878  xx1900001885

i For connected services gateway wired, there is no power cable.

Removing the robot signal exchange proxy

Action	Note/Illustration
1  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
2 Pull the cable ties out from the locking holes.	

Continues on next page

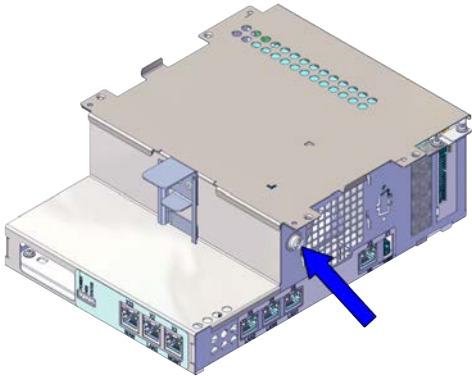
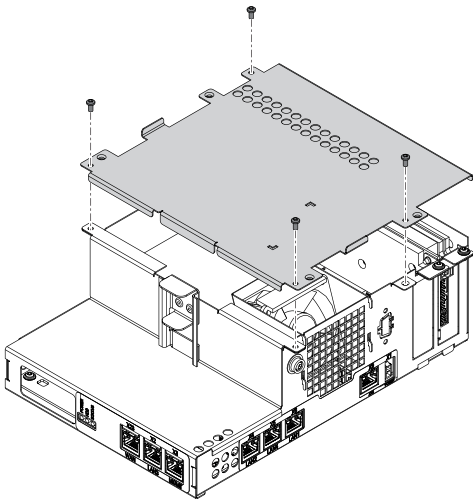
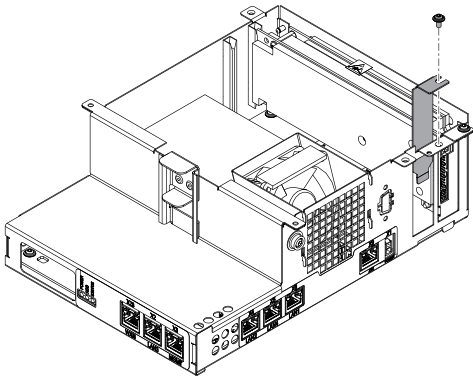
3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.5 Installing the fieldbus master

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Remove the screws and lift out the robot signal exchange proxy.	

Installing the DeviceNet board

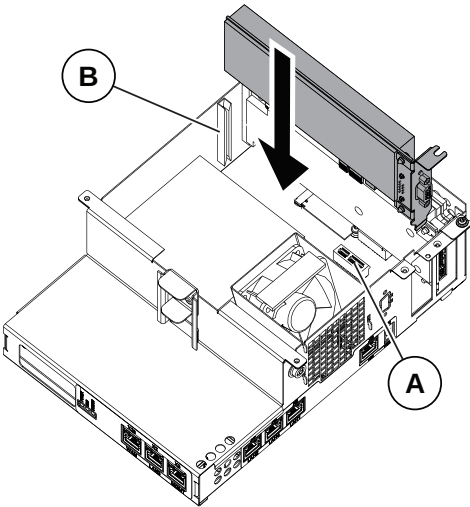
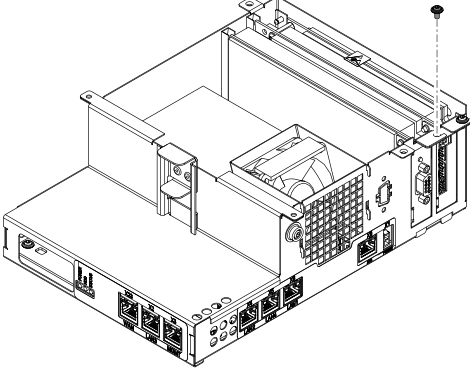
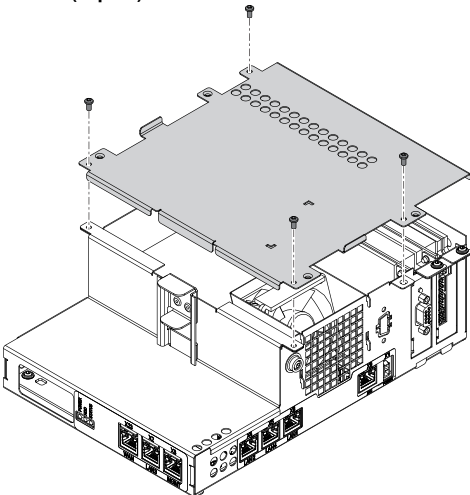
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
2	Remove the screws on top of the main computer and take the cover off.	 xx1800003415
3	Remove the attachment screw on the cover of the fieldbus master and take out the cover.	 xx1800003414

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.5 Installing the fieldbus master

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration				
4	Insert the DeviceNet board into the card slots along the guide rail in the main computer.	 xx1800003417 <table><tr><td>A</td><td>Card slots</td></tr><tr><td>B</td><td>Guide rail</td></tr></table>	A	Card slots	B	Guide rail
A	Card slots					
B	Guide rail					
5	Secure the DeviceNet board with the screw.	Screw: Screw with flange M3x6 (1 pcs)  xx1800003416				
6	Refit the cover on the main computer and secure the screws.	Screws: Hexalobular socket pan head screw M3x6 (4 pcs)  xx1800003418				

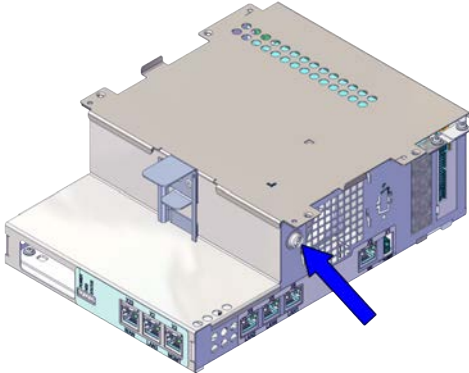
Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

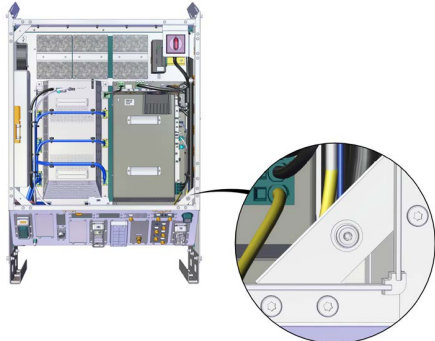
3.7.5 Installing the fieldbus master

Continued

Refitting the robot signal exchange proxy

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
3	Fit the robot signal exchange proxy and secure the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs)
4	Insert the cable ties into the locking holes.	

Refitting the main computer assembly to the cabinet

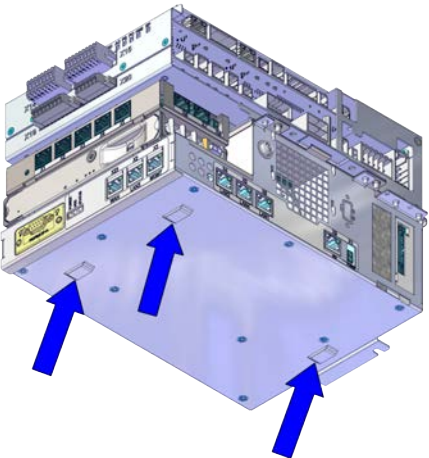
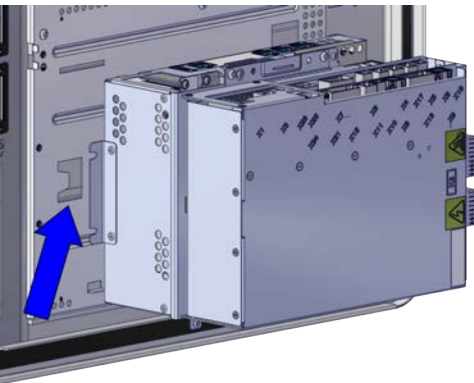
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.5 Installing the fieldbus master

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Refit the assembly onto the mounting plate.	 xx1900001885  xx1900001878
4	Fasten the assembly with the screws.	
5	Reconnect all the connectors on assembly of the robot signal exchange proxy, ethernet extension-seven port switch (option), ABB ability™ connected services, and main computer.	
	For the robot signal exchange proxy: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • (option): K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K2.X10 - A1.X13 • K2.X4 - A1.X9 • K2.X3 - K6.X1, A2.K3.X1, K5.1.X4, K7.X1 • K2.X1 - T2.X2 • K2.X6, K2.X11 - A1.X2 • K2.X7, K2.X22 - Harn. LV robot power (X1) • K2.X9 & X13 - FlexPendant (X4)	

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.5 Installing the fieldbus master

Continued

Action	Note/Illustration
For the Ethernet extension switch (option): • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K4.X7 - K5.1.X5 • K4.X6 - A2.X4	
For the connected services gateway: • K7.X2 - A2.X5  Note The connector K7.X2 is locked; grab the connector, push it in to release it and then remove the connector.	
For the main computer: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K6.X2 - A2.X9 • A2.X5 - K7.X2 • A2.X4 - K4.X6/K5.1.X5  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K4.X6. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K5.1.X5.	

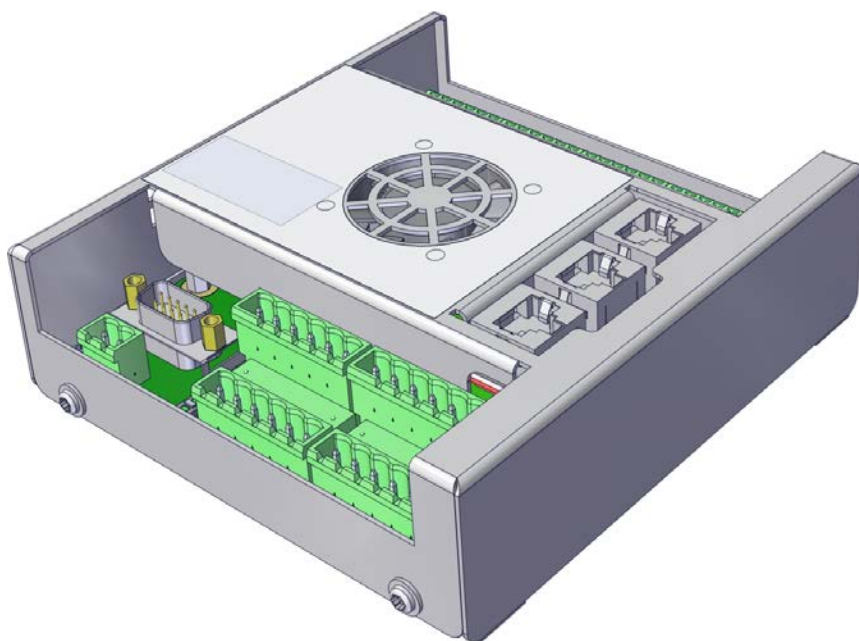
Concluding procedure

Action	Note/Illustration
1 Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

3.7.6 Installing the conveyor tracking module (CTM)

Overview

The conveyor tracking module uses network communication to share conveyor speed and position data with one or more robot controllers. It contains a WAN port, which is used to connect to the robot controllers and two LAN ports that can be used for installation and service purposes.



xx2100002526

Required parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Conveyor tracking module [3103-1]	3HNA027579-001	DSQC2000
CONNECTOR KIT - DSQC2000	3HNA029345-001	
Harness 24V_CTM	3HAC069618-001	Power cable of CTM

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.6 Installing the conveyor tracking module (CTM)

Continued

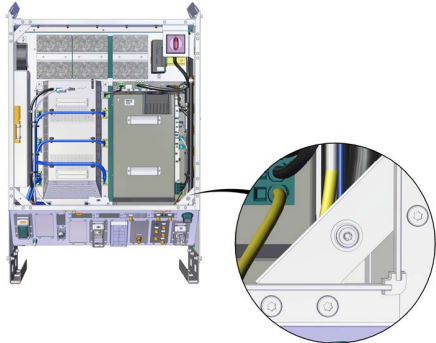
Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	3HAC074000-008	
<i>Application manual - Conveyor tracking</i>	3HAC066561-001	

Installing the conveyor tracking module

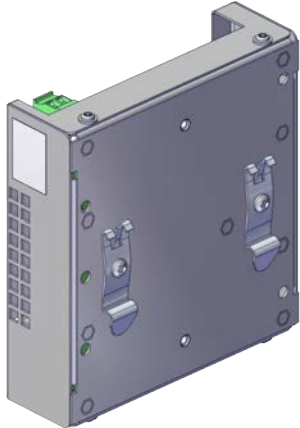
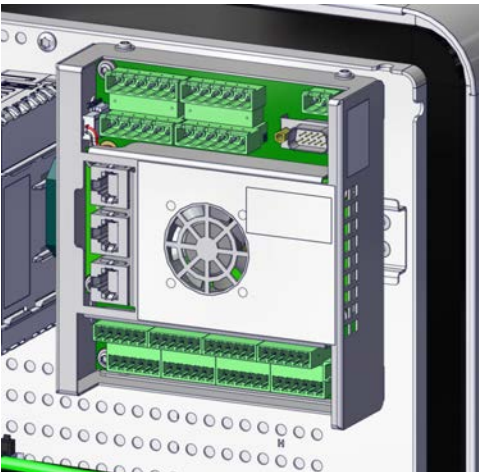
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.6 Installing the conveyor tracking module (CTM)

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Fit the conveyor tracking module and push the lower part until you hear a clear clicking sound.	 xx1900001913  xx1900001912
5	Connect: • B1.X1 - K2.X5 • B1.X7 - K4.X1-X5	
6	Connect wires to the input and output connectors as required.	See <i>Application manual - Conveyor tracking</i> .
7	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
8	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

For more information about the option *Conveyor Tracking*, see *Application manual - Conveyor tracking*.

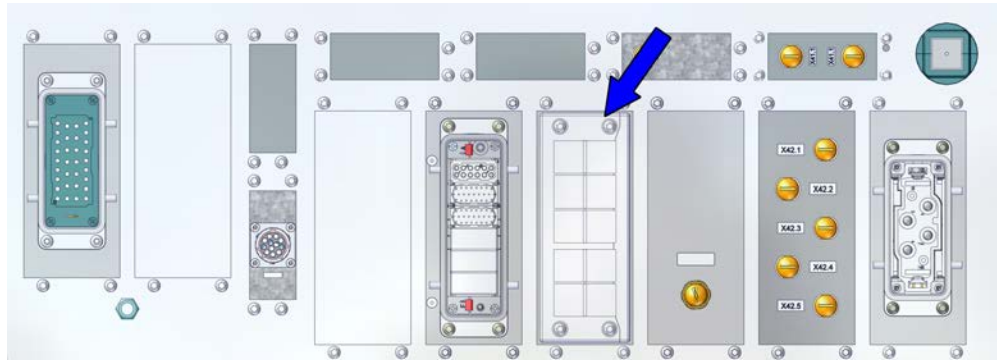
3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.7 Installing the cable grommet assembly

3.7.7 Installing the cable grommet assembly

Location

The illustration shows the location of the cable grommet assembly on the controller.



xx2100000844



Note

The end user needs to install proper grommets according to the diameter of the cables which need to go through the grommet.

Incorrect use of grommets will affect ingress protection, EMI/EMC and temperature.

It is recommended to use icotek KT grommet.

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Cable grommet asm	3HAC066396-001	

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Continues on next page

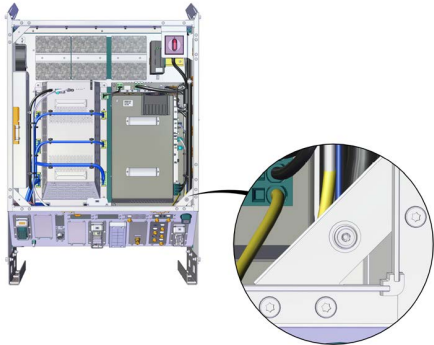
3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.7 Installing the cable grommet assembly

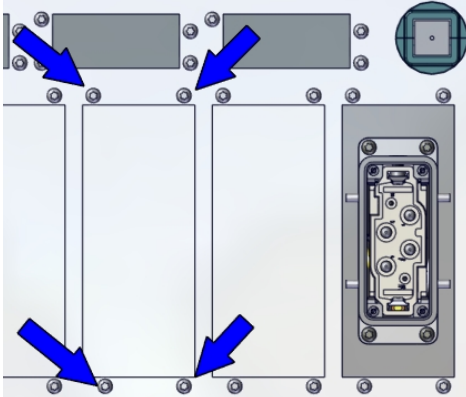
Continued

Installing cables with the cable grommet assembly

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Removing the slot cover (baseline)

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Remove the attachment screws.	 xx2100001282
2	Take out the cover from the inside of the controller.	

Continues on next page

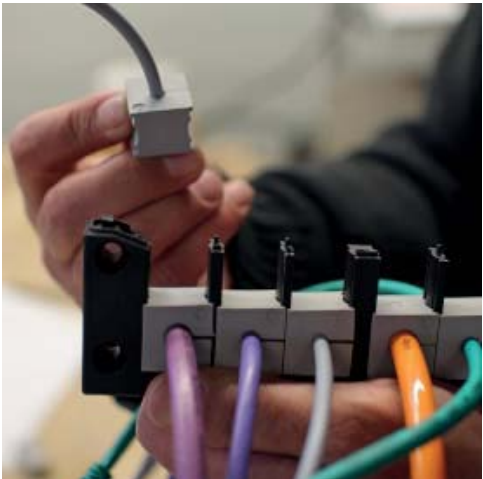
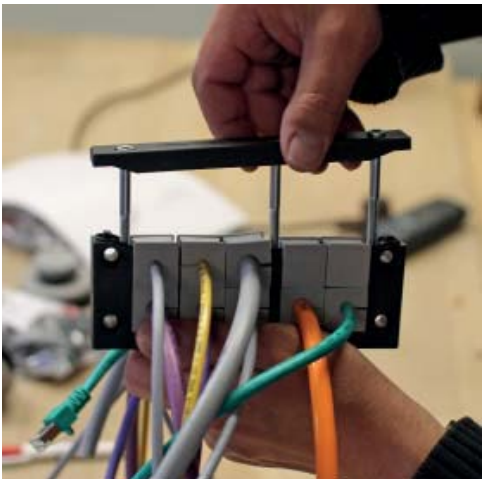
3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.7 Installing the cable grommet assembly

Continued

Refitting the cable grommet assembly

Refitting the cables to the cable grommet assembly

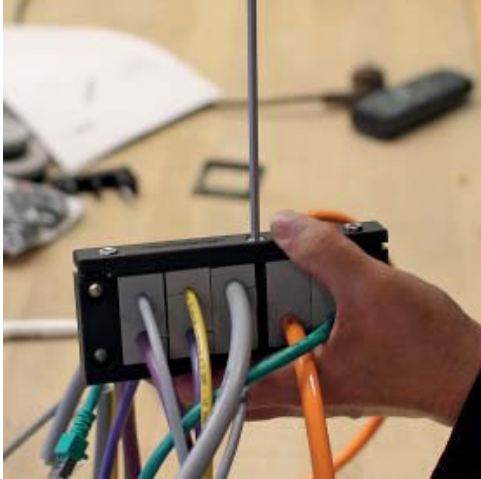
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Insert and equip the cable to the corresponding KT grommet.	 xx1900002337
2	Slide the grommets into the frame halves.  Note It must be ensured that the flat side of the grommets in the lower row are pointing to the open side of the frame half (flat sides pointing upwards).  Note The flat side of the grommets in the upper row have to point downwards so that all flat sides rest on each other. When using single row frames the flat side has to point towards the cover strip.	 xx1900002336
3	Refit the cover strip onto the frame.	 xx1900002335

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.7 Installing the cable grommet assembly

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Secure the frame and cover strip with the screws.	Screws: Hex socket head cap screw M5x50 12.9 Lafre 2C2B/FC6.9 (3 pcs) Tightening torque: 2 Nm - 3 Nm.  xx1900002334

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.7 Installing the cable grommet assembly

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
5	Route the cables through the cut-out.	 xx1900002333
6	Refit the cable entry frame to the enclosure wall and secure with the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs) Tightening torque: 1.5 Nm.  xx1900002332

Refitting the cable grommet assembly

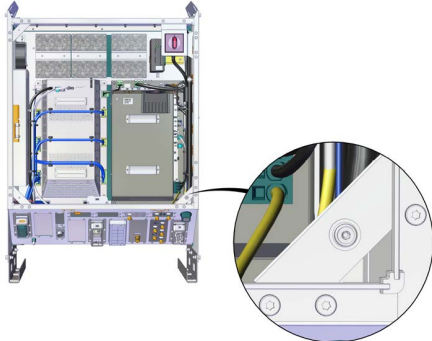
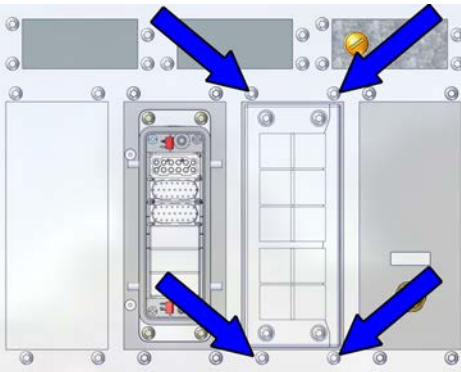
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.7 Installing the cable grommet assembly

Continued

Action	Note/Illustration
2  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3 Insert the cable grommet assembly into the cover of the cabinet. Secure it with the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs)  xx2100000845

Concluding procedure

Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door. Closing the door on page 178 .
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .

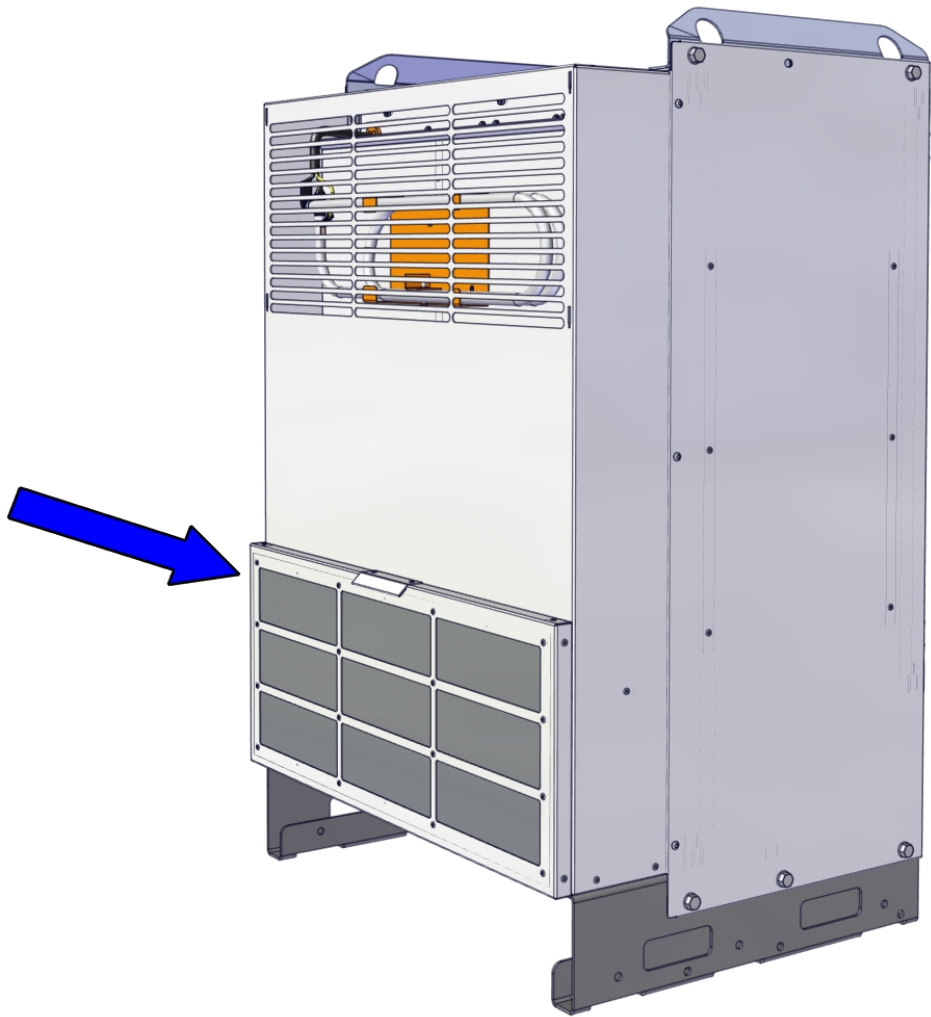
3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.8 Installing the air filter

3.7.8 Installing the air filter

Location

The illustration shows the location of the air filter on the controller.



xx2100000441

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Air filter coarse assembly	3HAC075739-001	Option 3005-1 Moist particle filter
Air filter fine assembly	3HAC075740-001	Option 3005-2 Moist dust filter

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.8 Installing the air filter

Continued

Spare part	Article number	Note
Air filter, fine (Polymeric)	3HAC075737-001	Option 3005-2 Moist dust filter

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	3HAC074000-008	

Installing the air filter

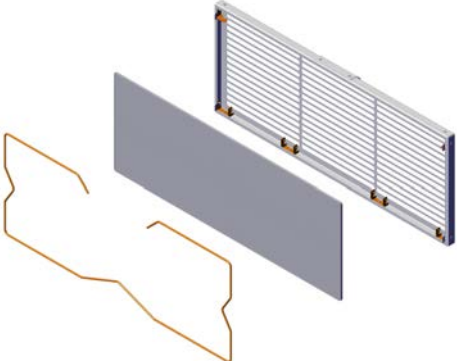
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.8 Installing the air filter

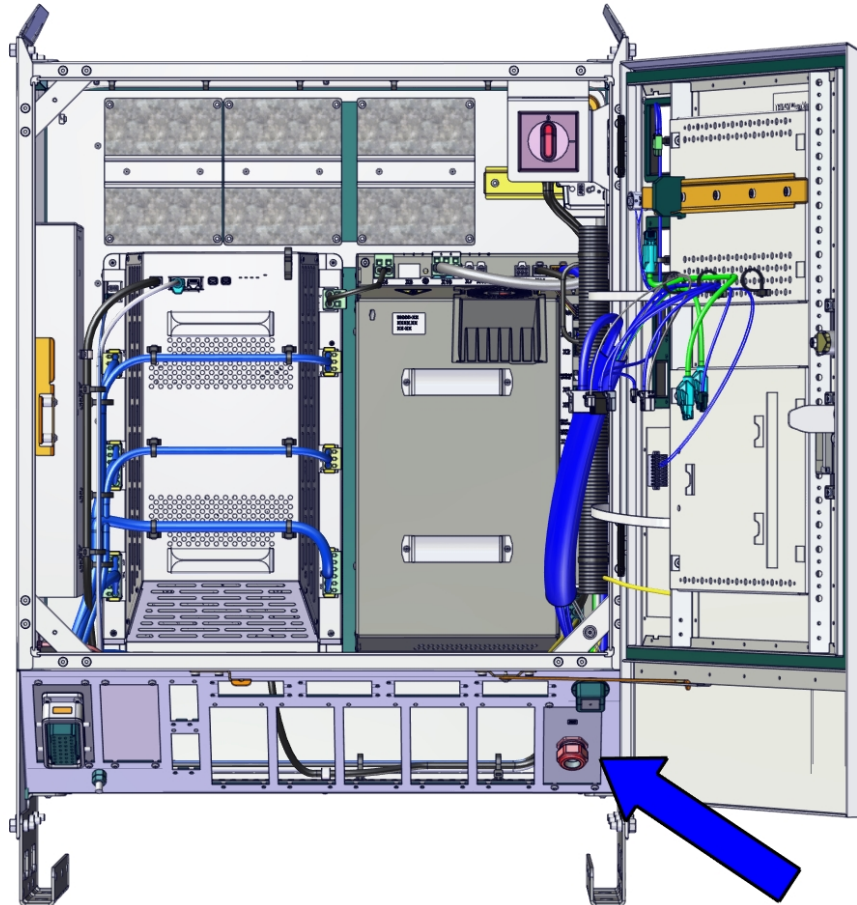
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	For option 3005-2 Moist dust filter: Insert the polymeric filter element to the filter and secure with the metallic line.	 xx2100002583
3	Fit the air filter unit to the cabinet.	 xx2200000265
4	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

3.7.9 Installing the mains connections cable

Location

The illustration shows the location of the incoming mains cable gland in the controller.



xx2100002285

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

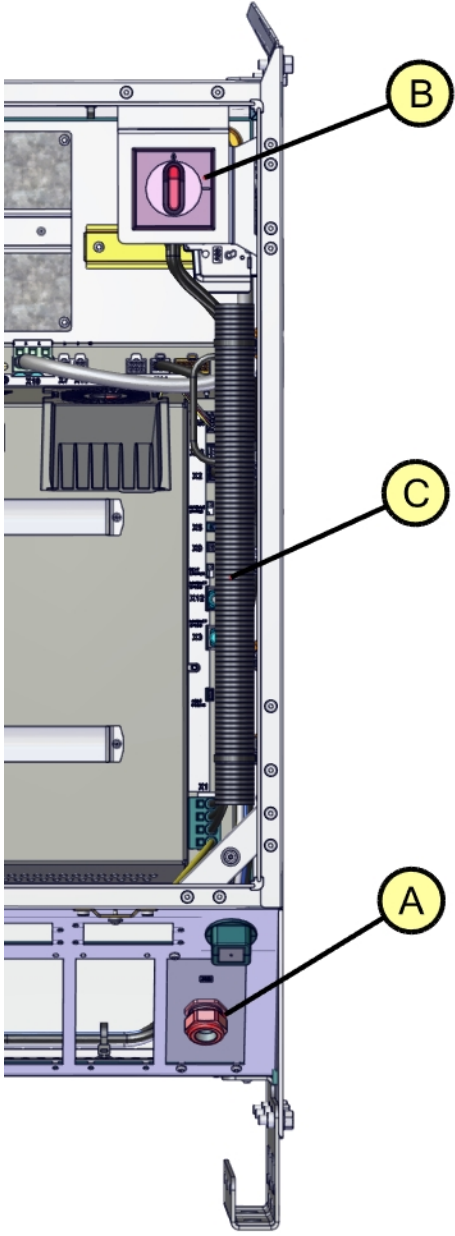
Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.9 Installing the mains connections cable
Continued

Installing the mains connections cable

The following procedures detail how to connect incoming mains to the controller through a cable gland.

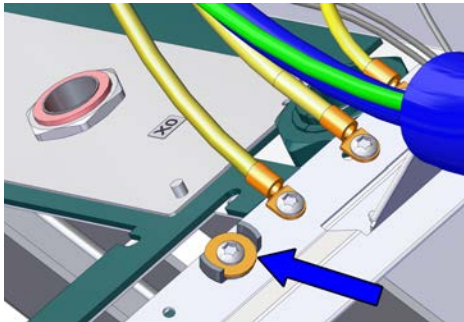
	Action	Note/illustration
1	Remove the dust protection lid from the cable gland (A).	 xx2100002286 A Cable gland B Incoming mains switch C Cable pipe
2	Remove protection from the incoming mains switch (B).	
3	Connect incoming mains from an external earth fault protection.	Connecting incoming mains and protective earth to the controller on page 78.

Continues on next page

3 Installation and commissioning

3.7.9 Installing the mains connections cable

Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
4	Fit the cable trough the cable gland (A) and tighten.	
5	Strip the insulation on the mains cable long enough to reach the incoming mains switch (B).	
6	Connect protective earth to one of the two screws.	 xx2100002287  Note Use cable lugs in the connection. Tightening torque, 1.7 Nm.
7	Route the phase wires through the pipe up to the incoming mains switch (B).	
8	Connect the wires to the incoming mains switch (B).	See circuit diagram.
9	Refit protection on the incoming mains switch (B).	

3 Installation and commissioning

3.8 Installing external devices

3.8 Installing external devices

General



WARNING

Only electrical equipment operating within a rated voltage range of 0 to 24 V DC is allowed on the door of the controller.

Available current supplied to or from this equipment must not exceed 8 A under any condition of load, including short circuit.

3.9 Initial test before commissioning

Protective earth

Before supplying power to the robot and commissioning, verify that the cabinet is connected to protective earth according to [Connecting incoming mains and protective earth to the controller on page 78](#).

Function tests

Before commissioning, perform the function tests in section [Function tests on page 169](#) to verify that the safety features work properly.

This page is intentionally left blank

4 Maintenance

4.1 Maintenance schedule, OmniCore

General

The controller must be maintained at regular intervals to ensure its function. The activities and intervals are described in this section.

Activities and intervals

Equipment	Maintenance activity	Interval	Detailed in section:
Complete controller	Inspection	12 months ⁱ	Inspecting the OmniCore V250XT controller on page 158
Air filter	Cleaning		Cleaning air filter on page 159
Air filter	Replacement	24 months *	Replacement of air filter on page 165
System fans	Inspection	6 months ⁱ	Inspecting the OmniCore V250XT controller on page 158
Control cabinet	Cleaning		Cleaning of the controller cabinet on page 162
FlexPendant	Cleaning	When needed	Cleaning the FlexPendant on page 163
Emergency stop (FlexPendant)	Function test	12 months	Function test of emergency stop on page 169
Manual, auto and manual full speed mode with FlexPendant	Function test	12 months	Function test of manual, auto, and manual full speed mode with FlexPendant on page 170
Enable device	Function test	12 months	Function test of three-position enabling device on page 171
Auto stop (tested if used)	Function test	12 months	Function test of Automatic Stop on page 172
General stop (tested if used)	Function test	12 months	Function test of General Stop on page 173
External emergency stop (tested if used)	Function test	12 months	Function test of external emergency stop on page 174
ESTOP_STATUS output (tested if used)	Function test	12 months	Function test of ESTOP_STATUS output on page 175
Reduced speed control	Function test	During commissioning	Function test of reduced speed control on page 176.

ⁱ The interval depends on the working environment of the equipment: a cleaner environment may extend the maintenance interval and vice versa.

Function test after replacement of component

After replacing a component in the controller, the function tests should be performed. See [Function tests on page 169](#).

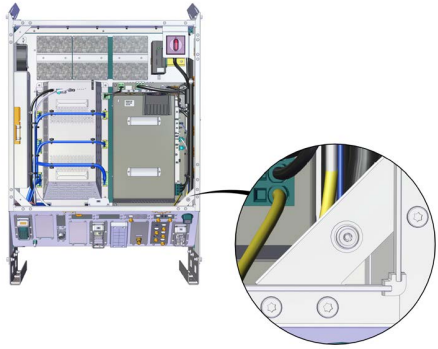
4 Maintenance

4.2.1 Inspection of controller

4.2 Inspection activities

4.2.1 Inspection of controller

Inspecting the OmniCore V250XT controller

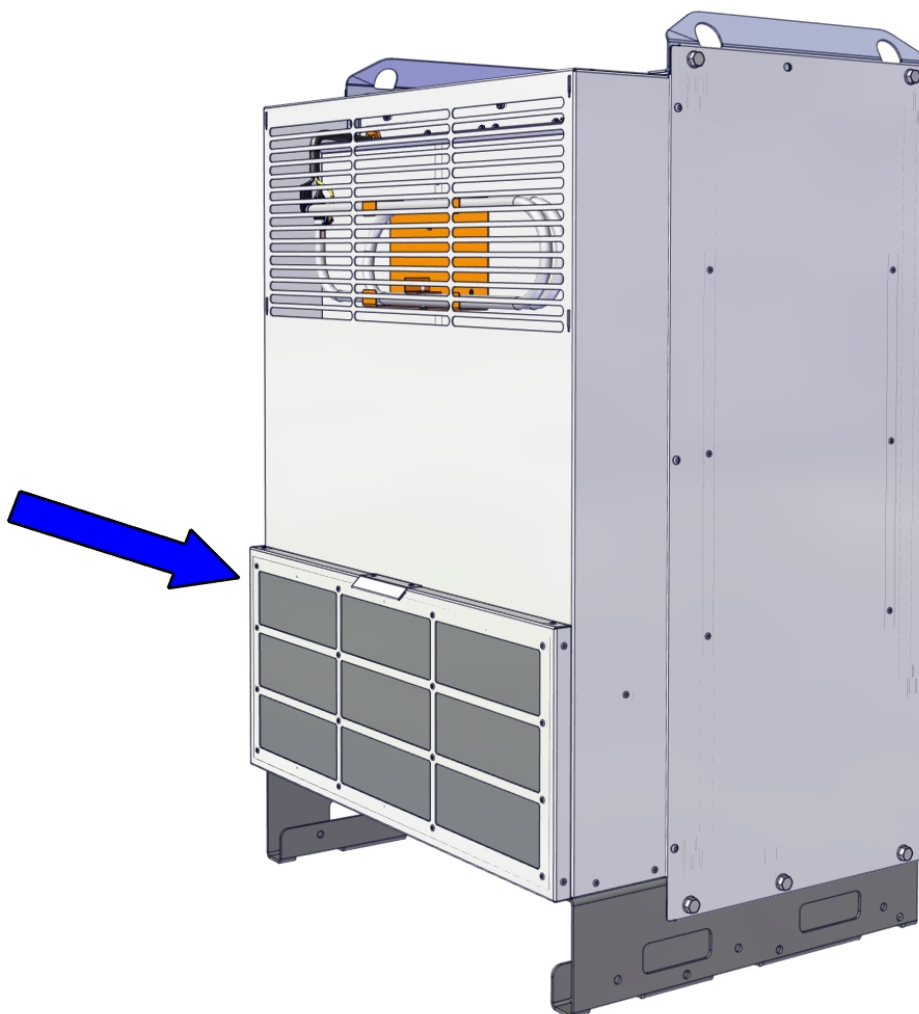
	Action	Note/illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Inspect connectors and cabling to make sure they are securely fastened and cabling not damaged.	
4	Inspect the fans and ventilation holes to make sure they are clean.	
5	After inspection: Temporarily turn the power supply on. Inspect the fans to make sure they function correctly. Switch the power off.	

4.3 Cleaning activities

4.3.1 Cleaning air filter

Location

The air filter is located as shown in the illustration below.



xx2100000441

Required equipment

Equipment	Note
Cleaning agent	Water 30-40 °C with cleansing liquid or detergent.
Compressed air	

Continues on next page

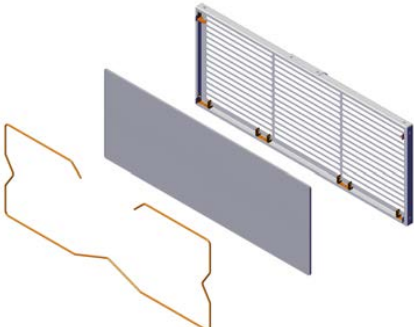
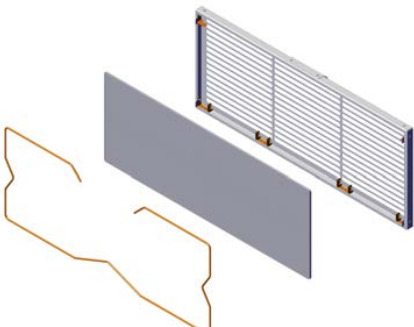
4 Maintenance

4.3.1 Cleaning air filter

Continued

Cleaning the fine filter (polymeric filter)

The procedure below details how to clean the fine filter, that is option *3005-2 Moist dust filter*.

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Remove the air filter unit.	
2	Remove the polymeric filter element.	 xx2100002583
3	Clean the filter three or four times.	
4	Allow the filter to dry in one of these ways: • Lying flat on a flat surface • Blow with compressed air in opposite direction of filter airflow.	 Note Do not wring the filter to press out water.
5	Insert the polymeric filter element to the filter and secure with the metallic line.	 xx2100002583
6	Refit the air filter unit to the cabinet.	

Cleaning the coarse filter (metal mesh)

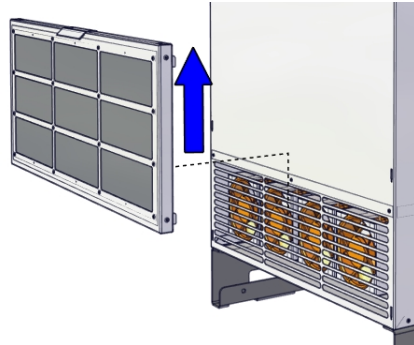
The procedure below details how to clean the coarse filter, that is option *3005-1 Moist particle filter*.



Note

The coarse filter cannot be separated from the filter assembly.

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Remove the air filter unit.	 xx2100000442
2	Clean the metal mesh filter with compressed air.	
3	Refit the air filter unit to the cabinet.	

4 Maintenance

4.3.2 Cleaning of the controller cabinet

4.3.2 Cleaning of the controller cabinet

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Note
Vacuum cleaner	ESD protected

Cleaning considerations

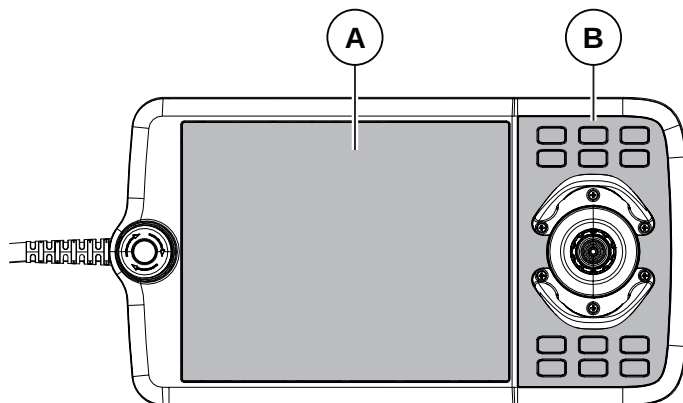
This section specifies some special considerations when cleaning the controller.

- Always use ESD protection.
- Always use cleaning equipment as specified above. Any other cleaning equipment may shorten the life of paint work, rust inhibitors, signs, or labels.
- Always make sure that all protective covers are fitted to the controller before cleaning.
- Never remove any covers or other protective devices when cleaning the outside of the controller.
- Never use compressed air or spray with a high pressure cleaner.
- Never leave the door open when cleaning the exterior.

4.3.3 Cleaning the FlexPendant

Location

The surfaces to clean are shown in the illustration below.



xx1800000128

A	Touch screen
B	Hard buttons

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Note
Soft cloth	ESD protected
Water/Mild cleaning agent	

Clean the touch screen

This section describes how to clean the touch screen.

	Action	Info/Illustration
1	Lock the screen.	
2	It is safe to clean the FlexPendant when the Lock screen appears.	
3	Clean the touch screen and hardware buttons using a soft cloth and water or a mild cleaning agent.	
4	Unlock the screen, by tapping the buttons.	

Cleaning considerations

The section below specifies some special considerations when cleaning the FlexPendant:

- Use ESD Protection
- Use cleaning equipment as specified above. Any other cleaning equipment may shorten the life time of the touch screen.
- Check that all protective covers are fitted to the device before cleaning.
- Make sure that no foreign objects or liquids can penetrate into the device.

Continues on next page

4 Maintenance

4.3.3 Cleaning the FlexPendant

Continued

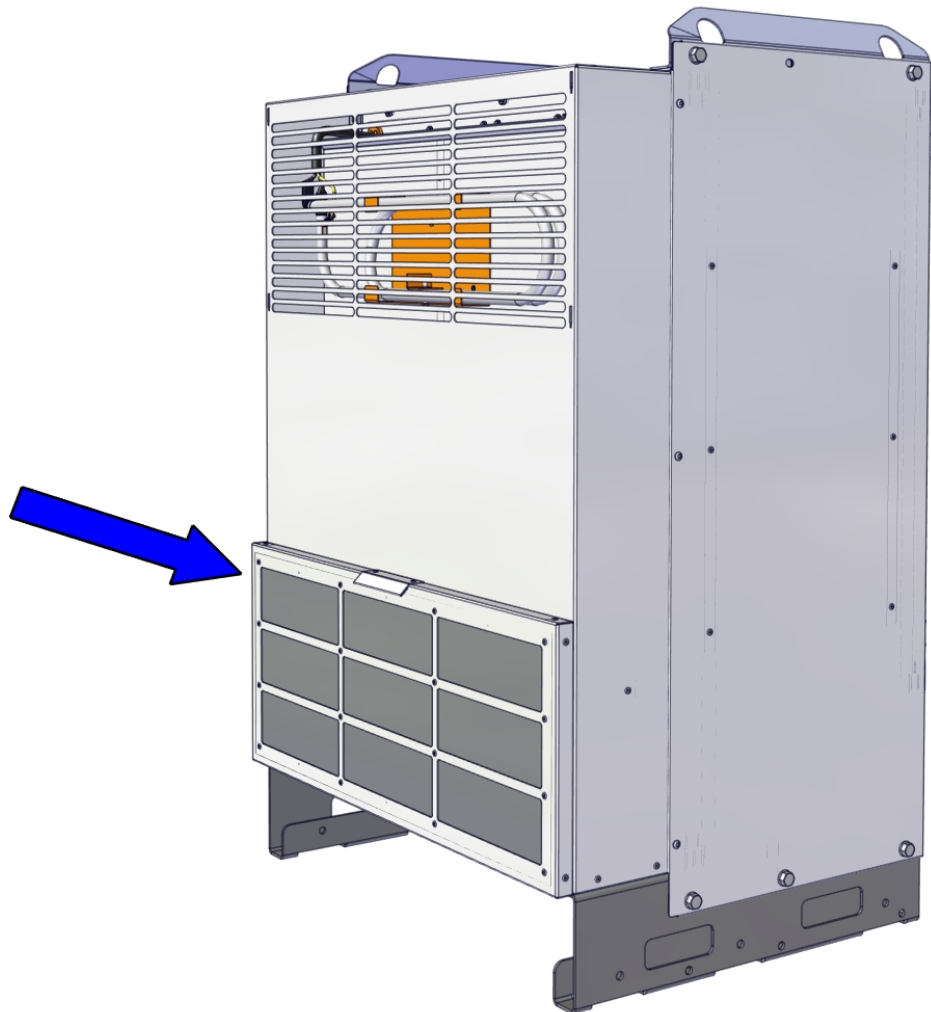
- Do not remove any covers before cleaning the FlexPendant.
- Do not spray with a high pressure cleaner.
- Do not clean the device, operating panel and operating elements with compressed air, solvents, scouring agent or scrubbing sponges.

4.4 Changing/replacing activities

4.4.1 Replacement of air filter

Location

The air filter unit is located as shown in the illustration below.



xx2100000441

Required equipment

Equipment	Note
Air filter	
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.	These procedures include references to the tools required.

Continues on next page

4 Maintenance

4.4.1 Replacement of air filter

Continued

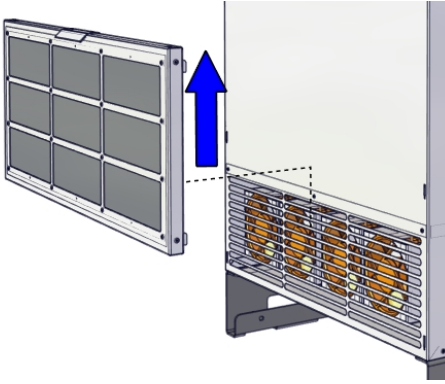
Removing the air filter

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

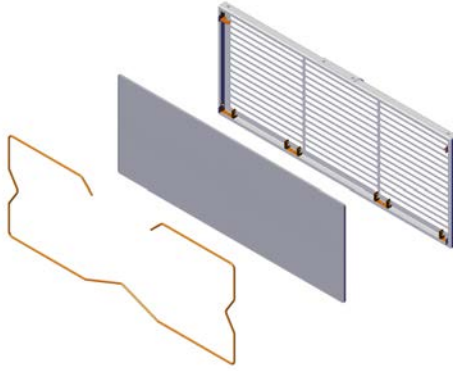
Continues on next page

Removing the air filter

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Remove the air filter unit.	 xx2100000442

Removing the polymeric filter element

The procedure below details how to remove the fine filter, that is option *3005-2 Moist dust filter*.

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Take out the polymeric filter element from the filter.	 xx2100002583

Refitting the air filter

Refitting the polymeric filter element

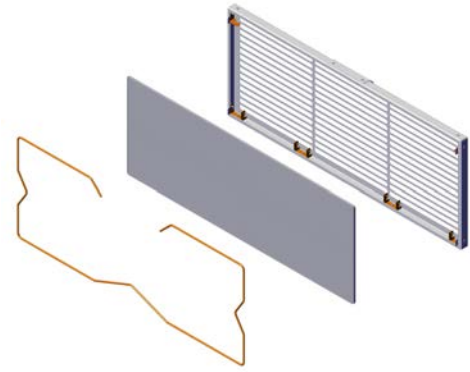
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Insert the polymeric filter element to the filter and secure with the metallic line.	

Continues on next page

4 Maintenance

4.4.1 Replacement of air filter

Continued

Action	Note/Illustration
	 xx2100002583

Refitting the air filter

The procedure below details how to refit the fine filter, that is option *3005-2 Moist dust filter*.

Action	Note/Illustration
1  DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2 Refit the air filter unit to the cabinet.	

Concluding procedure

Action	Note/Illustration
1 Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

4.5 Function tests

4.5.1 Function test of emergency stop

Overview

Validate the function of the FlexPendant emergency stop device.



Note

Also perform the test for any additional emergency stop devices.

Performing the function test

	Action	Note
1	Make a visual inspection of the emergency stop device to make sure it is not physically damaged.	If any damage is found on the emergency stop device, it must be replaced.
2	Pull and rotate the emergency stop device clockwise to verify that it is not pressed in.	
3	Power on the robot.	
4	Press the emergency stop device on the FlexPendant. Note If the event message 20223 Emergency stop conflict appears in the event log, or the event message 10013 Emergency stop state (and 90518 Safety controller Emergency stop triggered for collaborative robots) does not appear, then the test has failed and the root cause of the failure must be found.	The test is passed if the event message 10013 Emergency stop state appears in the event log. Note For collaborative robots, the event message 90518 Safety controller Emergency stop triggered appears by default. The message 10013 Emergency stop state is also available in the event log.
5	Release the emergency stop device to reset the emergency stop state.	

4 Maintenance

4.5.2 Function test of manual, auto, and manual full speed mode with FlexPendant

4.5.2 Function test of manual, auto, and manual full speed mode with FlexPendant

Overview

Perform this function test to change the mode on the FlexPendant using the following operation:

- **Status bar > Common Settings > Operating Mode (Auto/Manual/Man FS).**

For more detailed information, see *Operating manual - OmniCore, 3HAC065036-001*.

Performing the function test

	Action	Note
1	Start the robot system.	
2	Change to Automatic operating mode and Motors ON state, and then run the robot in auto mode.	This test is passed if it is possible to run the robot program in auto mode. If it is not possible to run the robot program, this test is failed and the root cause of the failure must be found.
3	Change to Manual operating mode and Motors ON state, and then run the robot in manual mode.	This test is passed if it is possible to run the robot program in manual mode. If it is not possible to run the robot program, this test is failed and the root cause of the failure must be found.
4	Change to Manual Full Speed mode and Motors ON state, and then run the robot in manual full speed mode.  Note Manual full speed mode is not available in USA or Canada.	This test is passed if it is possible to run the robot program in manual full speed mode. If it is not possible to run the robot program, this test is failed and the root cause of the failure must be found.

4.5.3 Function test of three-position enabling device

Performing the function test

	Action	Note
1	Start the robot system and turn the mode switch to manual mode.	
2	Press the three-position enabling device to the middle position and then hold the enabling device in this position.	This test is passed if the event message 10011 Motors ON state appears in the event log. If the event message 10011 Motors ON state does not appear, or if the event message 20224 Enabling device conflict appears in the event log, then the test has failed and the root cause of the failure must be found.
3	While still holding the three-position enabling device pressed, press the enabling device harder to enable the device's third position.	This test is passed if the event message 10012 safety guard stop state appears in the event log. If the event message 10012 Safety guard stop state does not appear, or if the event message 20224 Enabling device conflict appears in the event log, then the test has failed and the root cause of the failure must be found.

4 Maintenance

4.5.4 Function test of Automatic Stop

4.5.4 Function test of Automatic Stop

Performing the function test

	Action	Note
1	Start the robot system and change the operating mode to auto mode.	
2	Activate the Automatic Stop, for example by opening the connected robot cell door, which has interlock connection with Automatic Stop.	The test is passed if the event message 90523 Safety Controller Protective Stop triggered appears in the event log. If the event message 90523 Safety Controller Protective Stop triggered does not appear in the event log, then the test has failed and the root cause of the failure must be found.

4.5.5 Function test of General Stop

Performing the function test

	Action	Note
1	Start the robot system.	
2	Activate the General Stop.	The test is passed if the event message 90523 Safety Controller Protective Stop triggered appears in the event log. If the event message 90523 Safety Controller Protective Stop triggered does not appear in the event log, then the test has failed and the root cause of the failure must be found.

4 Maintenance

4.5.6 Function test of external emergency stop

4.5.6 Function test of external emergency stop

Overview

Perform this test on the external emergency stop device.

Performing the function test

	Action	Note
1	Make a visual inspection of the external emergency stop device and the connection harness to make sure they are not physically damaged.	If any damage is found on the external emergency stop device or the connection harness, it must be replaced.
2	Pull and rotate the button on the external emergency stop device clockwise to verify that it is not pressed in.  Note If the external emergency stop device is not controlled by a push-button, make sure to verify that it is not activated.	
3	Start the robot system.	
4	Press the emergency stop device.  Note If the event message 20223 Emergency stop conflict appears in the event log, or the event message 10013 Emergency stop state (and 90518 Safety controller Emergency stop triggered for collaborative robots) does not appear, then the test has failed and the root cause of the failure must be found.	The test is passed if the event message 10013 Emergency stop state appears in the event log.  Note For collaborative robots, the event message 90518 Safety controller Emergency stop triggered appears by default. The message 10013 Emergency stop state is also available in the event log.
5	Release the external emergency stop device to reset the external emergency stop state.	

4.5.7 Function test of ESTOP_STATUS output

Overview

Perform this test on the FlexPendant emergency stop device or the external emergency stop device, with the accessory device.

Performing the function test

	Action	Note
1	Make a visual inspection of the emergency stop device, external emergency stop device, accessory device and the connection harness to make sure they are not physically damaged.	If any damage is found, it must be replaced.
2	Pull and rotate the emergency stop device clockwise to verify that it is not pressed in.  Note If the external emergency stop device is not controlled by a push-button, make sure to verify that it is not activated.	
3	Start the robot system.	
4	Press the emergency stop device.  Note If the event message 20223 Emergency stop conflict appears in the event log, or the event message 10013 Emergency stop state (and 90518 Safety controller Emergency stop triggered for collaborative robots) does not appear, then the test has failed and the root cause of the failure must be found.	The test is passed if the event message 10013 Emergency stop state appears in the event log.  Note For collaborative robots, the event message 90518 Safety controller Emergency stop triggered appears by default. The message 10013 Emergency stop state is also available in the event log.
5	Make sure that the accessory device is in emergency stop status.	
6	Release the emergency stop device or the external emergency stop device to reset the emergency stop state.	
7	Make sure that the accessory device is not in emergency stop status any more and can be reset.	

4 Maintenance

4.5.8 Function test of reduced speed control

4.5.8 Function test of reduced speed control

Performing the function test

	Action	Note
1	Start the robot system and change the operating mode to manual.	
2	Create a test program where the robot moves along a known distance with a programmed speed higher than 250 mm/s.	The distance and speed must be adapted to the current installation and robot model.
3	Start the program in manual mode and measure the time it takes for the robot to travel the distance.  Tip To get accurate results, use sensors or I/O signals to measure the time.	This test is passed if the speed of the robot does not exceed 250 mm/s, otherwise the test is failed and the root cause of the failure must be found.

5 Repair

5.1 Introduction to repair

Structure of this chapter

This chapter describes all repair activities recommended for the OmniCore V250XT and any external unit.

It is made up of separate procedures, each describing a specific repair activity. Each procedure contains all the information required to perform the activity, for example spare parts numbers, required special tools, and materials.

All procedures assume that the controller is easy to access from all sides and that no additional covers or equipment are fitted.



WARNING

Repair activities not described in this chapter must only be carried out by ABB. Otherwise damage to the mechanics and electronics may occur.

Required equipment

The details of the equipment required to perform a specific repair activity are listed in the respective procedures.

Safety information

There are general safety information and specific safety information. The specific safety information describes the danger and safety risks while performing specific steps in a procedure. Make sure to read through the chapter [Safety on page 13](#) before commencing any service work.



WARNING

Wait at least three minutes after powering off the controller before opening it and at least fifteen minutes until all LED indicators are off before replacing modules.



Note

When replacing a part on the OmniCore V250XT, report to your local ABB the serial number, the article number, and the revision of both the replaced unit and the replacement unit.

This is particularly important for safety equipment to maintain the safety integrity of the installation.

5 Repair

5.2.1 Opening the robot controller

5.2 Replacement of controller parts

5.2.1 Opening the robot controller

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Opening the door

Preparations

	Action	Info/illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Opening the door

	Action	Info/illustration
1	Insert the key to the door and turn it anti-clockwise.	
2	Pull out the handle and turn it anti-clockwise.	
3	Pull out the door with the handle.	

Closing the door

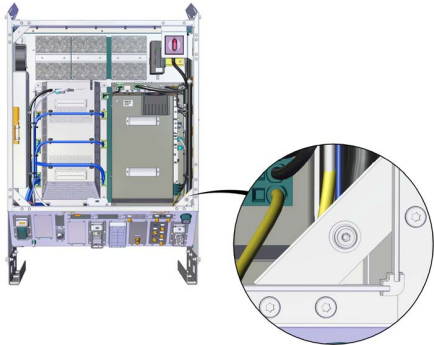
Closing the door

	Action	Info/illustration
1	Push the door back.	
2	Turn the handle clockwise and push it back into the lock.	
3	Turn the key back and take it out.	

Continues on next page

Removing the controller covers

Preparations

	Action	Info/illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

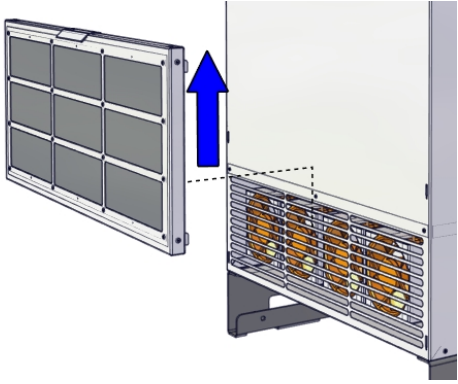
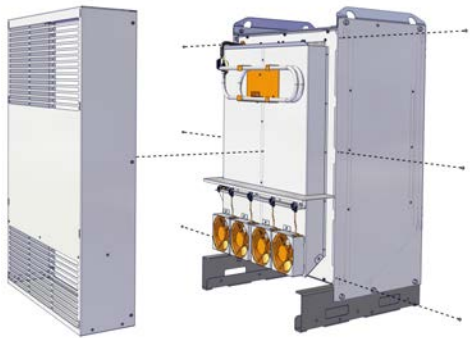
Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.1 Opening the robot controller

Continued

Removing the rear cover

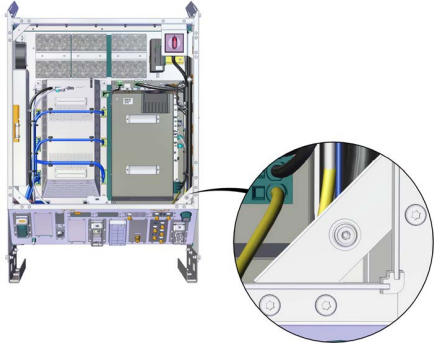
	Action	Info/illustration
1	Lift off the air filter cover plate.	 xx2100000442
2	Remove the screws.	 xx2100000314
3	Remove the rear cover.	

Refitting the controller covers

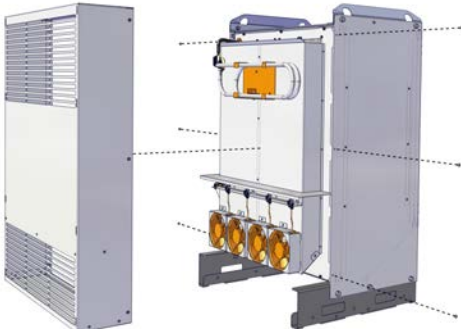
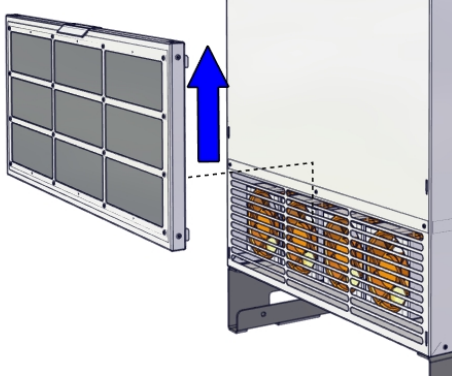
Preparations

	Action	Info/illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

	Action	Info/illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Refitting the rear cover

	Action	Info/illustration
1	Refit the the rear cover.	
2	Secure it with the screws.	 xx2100000314
3	Refit the air filter cover plate.	 xx2100000442

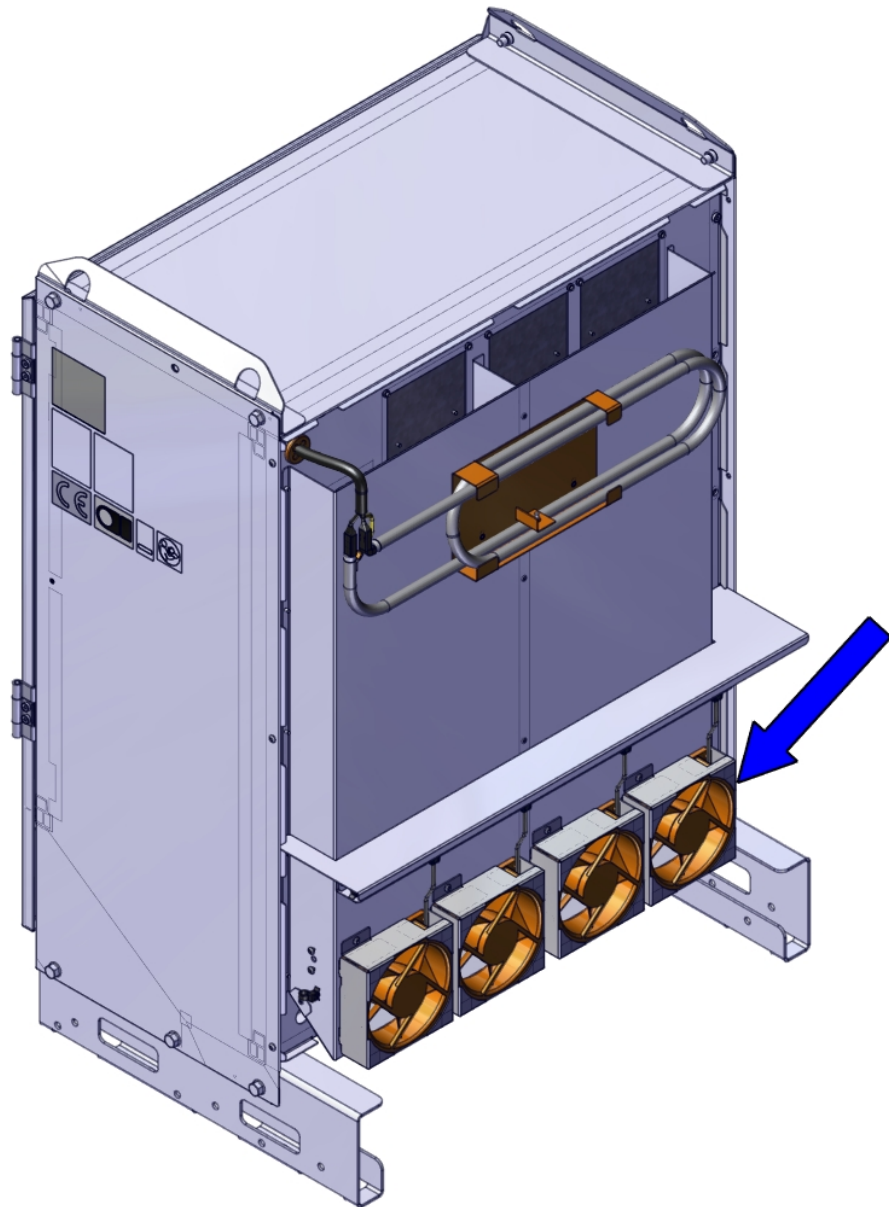
5 Repair

5.2.2 Replacing the fans

5.2.2 Replacing the fans

Location

The illustration shows the location of the fans in the controller.



xx2100000315

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Continues on next page

Spare part	Article number	Note
Standard fan	3HAC075413-001	Fan with receptacle
Internal fan	3HAC075466-001	Fan centrifugal asm

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

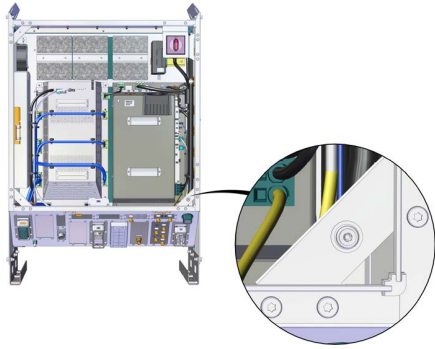
5.2.2.1.1 Replacing the standard fans

5.2.2.1 Replacing the standard fans

5.2.2.1.1 Replacing the standard fans

Removing the standard fans

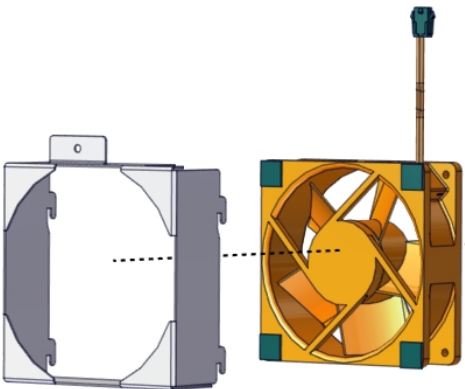
Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Remove the rear cover of the controller.	Removing the rear cover on page 180 .

Removing the standard fans

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect standard fan: - G1.X1-K2.X17 - G2.X1-K2.X17 - G3.X1-K2.X17 - G4.X1-K2.X17	

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Remove the fan bracket screws.	 xx2100000310
3	Lift the fan bracket off the hooks and remove it.	
4	Take out the fan from the bracket.	 xx2100000311

Refitting the standard fans

Refitting the standard fans

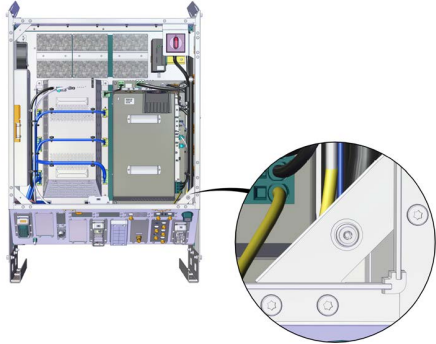
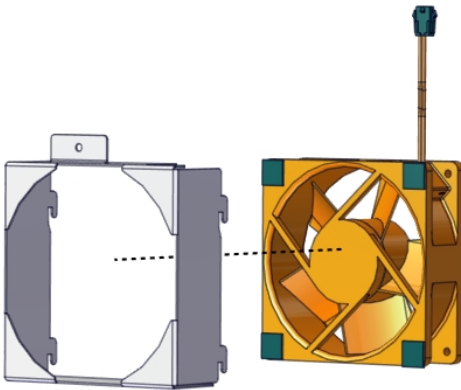
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.2.1.1 Replacing the standard fans

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Place the standard fan in the bracket. Position the fan bracket on the controller using the hooks.	 xx2100000311
4	Secure the screws.	 xx2100000310
5	Reconnect: - G1.X1-K2.X17 - G2.X1-K2.X17 - G3.X1-K2.X17 - G4.X1-K2.X17	

Continues on next page

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Refit the rear cover of the controller.	Refitting the rear cover on page 181.
2	Make sure that the filter cover plate is correctly positioned.	
3	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

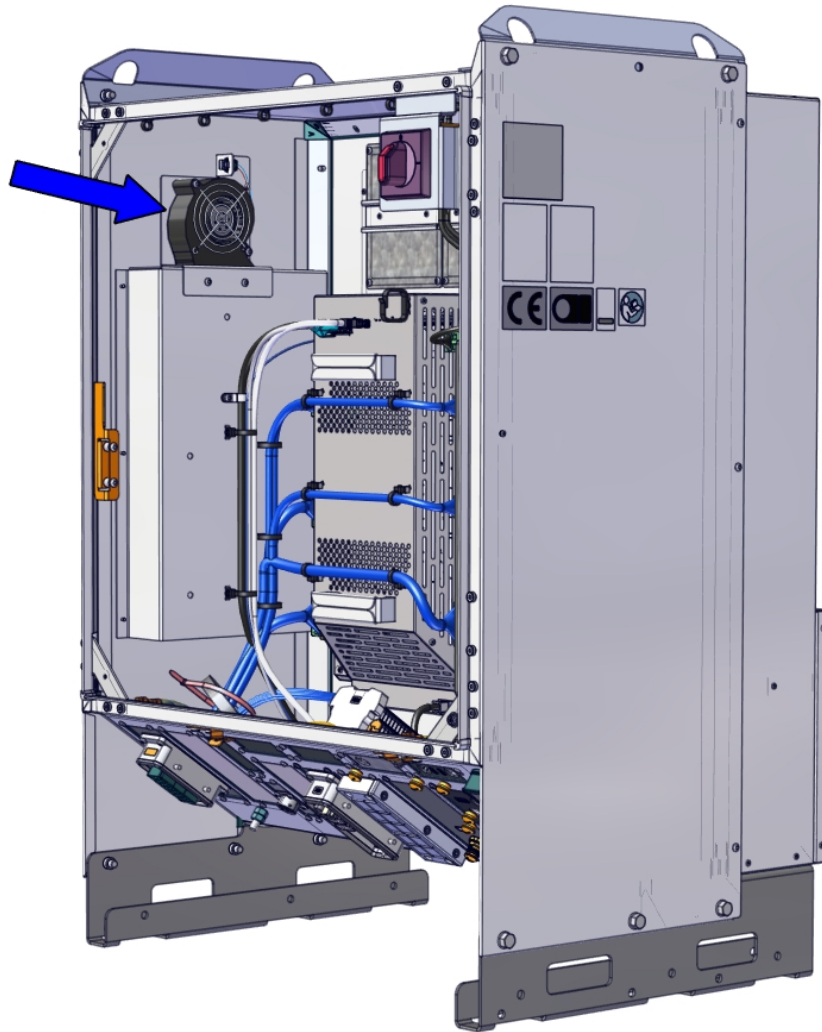
5 Repair

5.2.2.2 Replacing the internal fan

5.2.2.2 Replacing the internal fan

Location

The illustration shows the location of the internal fan in the controller.

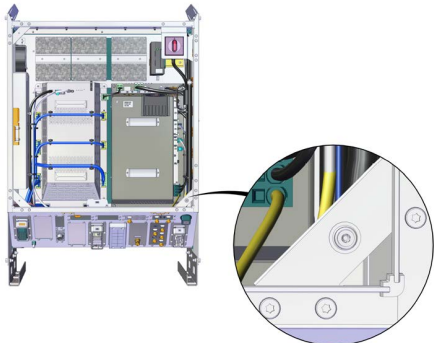


xx2100002525

Continues on next page

Removing the internal fan

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Removing the internal fan

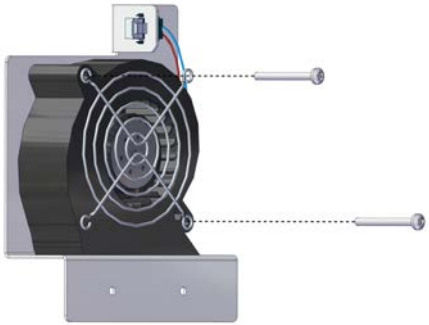
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect the internal fan: • G5.X1-K2.X17	
2	Remove the screws holding the fan assembly.	 xx2100000342
3	Remove the fan assembly from the mounting plate.	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

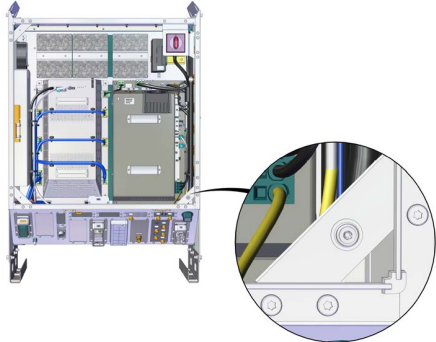
5.2.2.2 Replacing the internal fan

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Remove the internal fan attachment screws.	 xx2100001283

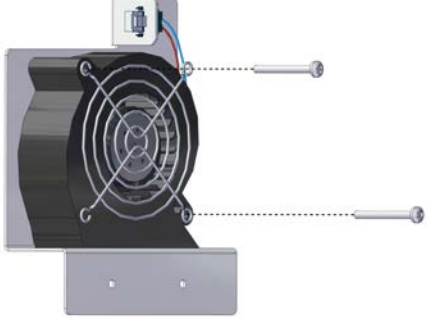
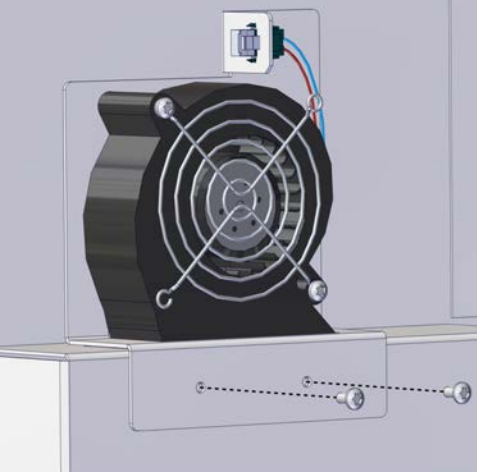
Refitting the internal fan

Refitting the internal fan

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

5.2.2.2 Replacing the internal fan
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Secure the internal fan attachment screws.	Screws: Torx, countersunk screw M4x10 (2 pcs)  xx2100001283
4	Refit the screws holding the fan assembly.	 xx2100000342
5	Reconnect the internal fan: G5.X1-K2.X17	

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

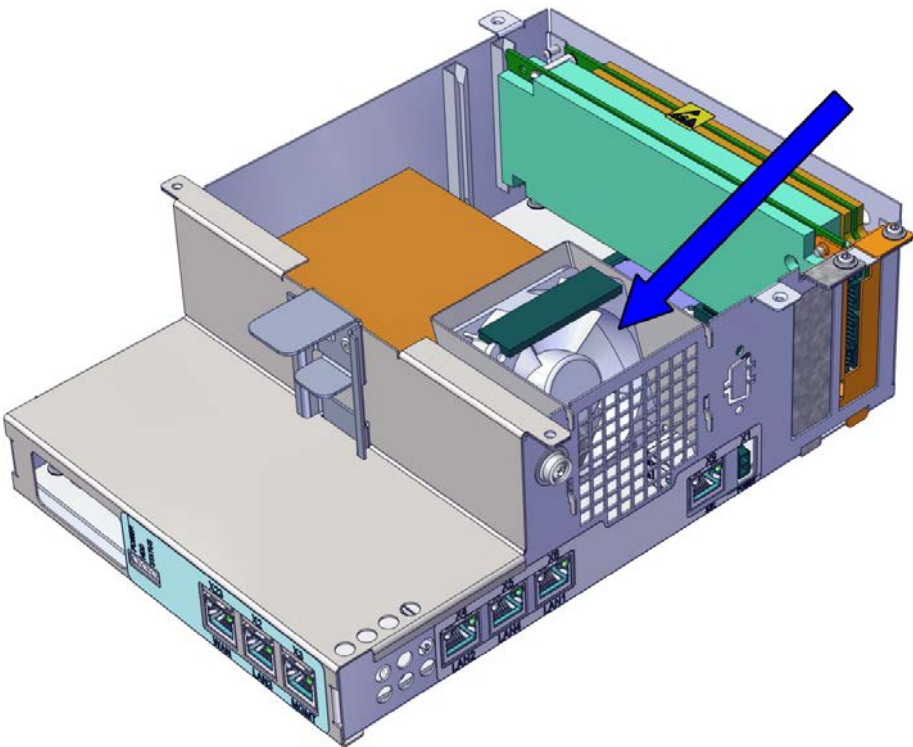
5 Repair

5.2.2.3 Replacing the main computer fan

5.2.2.3 Replacing the main computer fan

Location

The illustration shows the location of the main computer fan in the controller.



xx2100002178

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Fan with contact	3HAC060653-001	Main computer fan

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Continues on next page

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

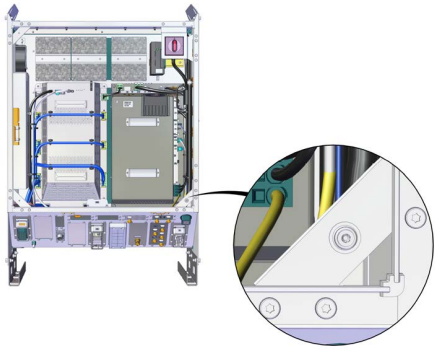
Removing the main computer fan



Note

The main computer fan is part of an assembly group, secured on a process plate. To remove the main computer fan, either lift out the assembly group and then remove the main computer fan, or take out the parts on top of the main computer and then remove the main computer fan.

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

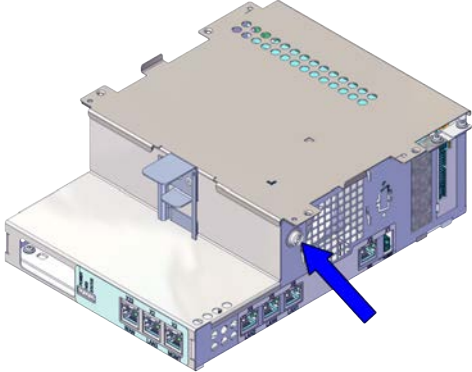
Continues on next page

5 Repair

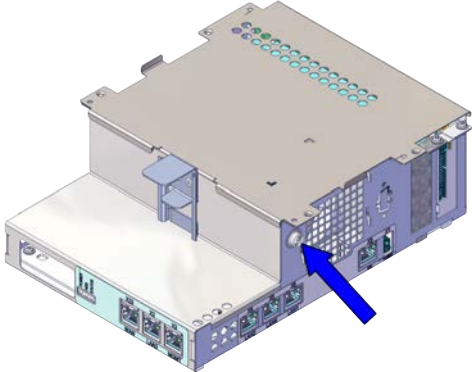
5.2.2.3 Replacing the main computer fan

Continued

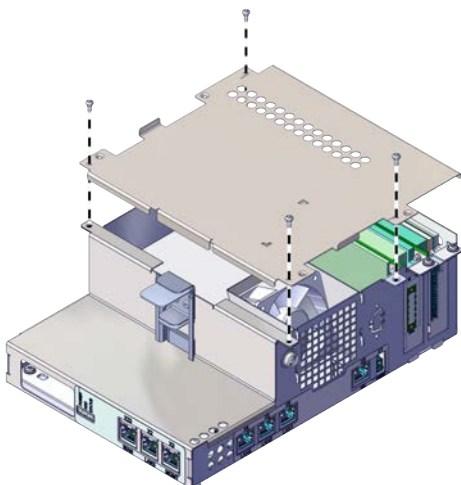
Removing the robot signal exchange proxy

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
2	Pull the cable ties out from the locking holes.	
3	Remove the screws and lift out the robot signal exchange proxy.	

Removing the main computer fan

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419

Continues on next page

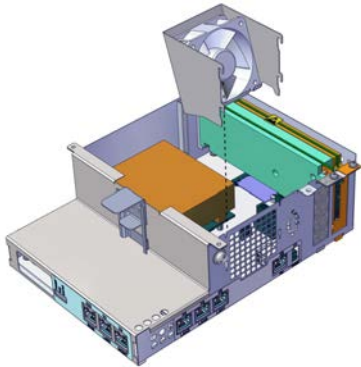
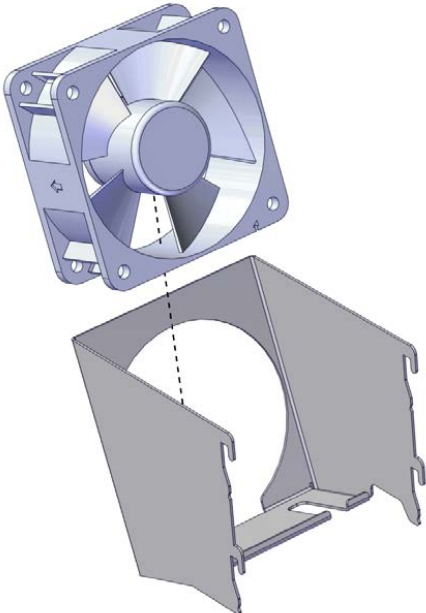
	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Remove the attachment screws and take off the cover.	 xx1900001909
3	Disconnect the main computer fan: • A2.X1	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.2.3 Replacing the main computer fan

Continued

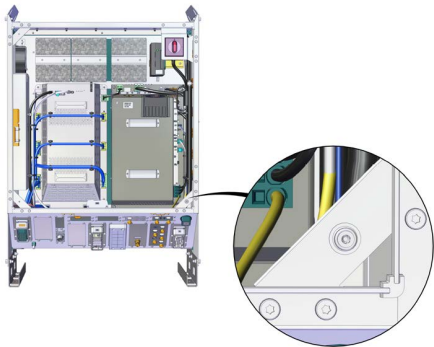
	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Lift the fan bracket off the hooks and remove it.	 xx2100002179
5	Take out the fan from the bracket.	 xx2100002180

Refitting the main computer fan

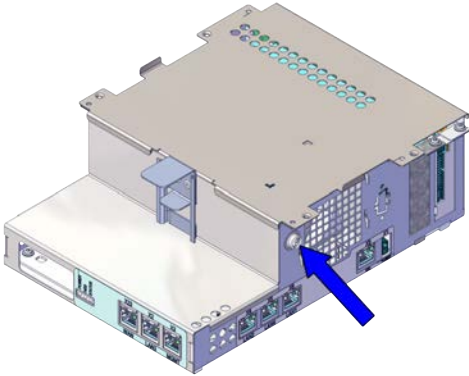
Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.</i>	 xx2100000318

Refitting the main computer fan

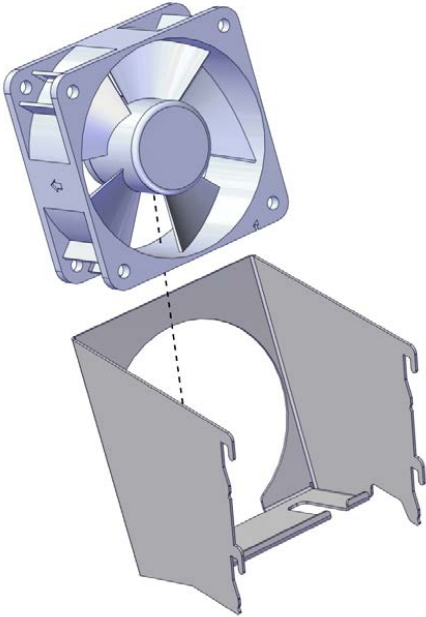
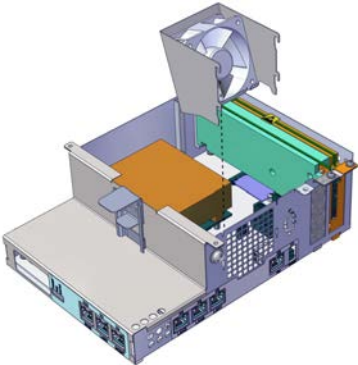
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419

Continues on next page

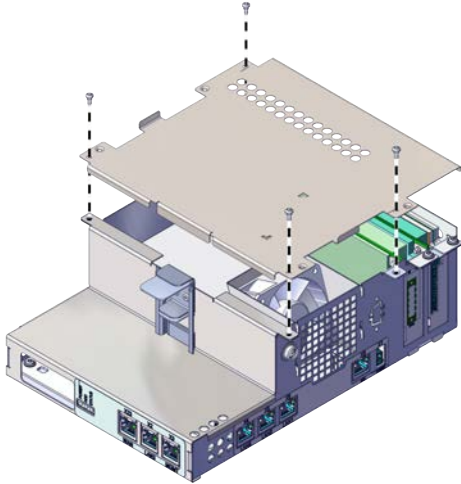
5 Repair

5.2.2.3 Replacing the main computer fan

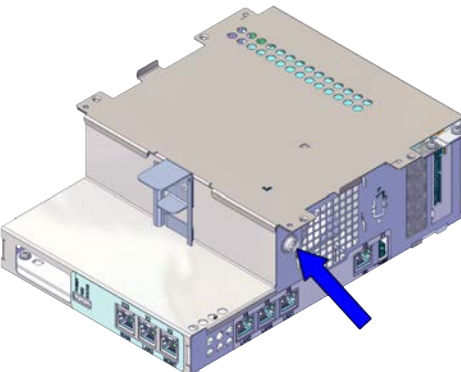
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Place the main computer fan in the bracket.	 xx2100002180
3	Position the fan bracket in the main computer using the hooks.	 xx2100002179
4	Connect the main computer fan: • A2.X1	

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
5	Refit the cover of the main computer and secure the screws.	Screws: Hexalobular socket pan head screw M3x6 (4 pcs)  xx1900001909

Refitting the robot signal exchange proxy

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
3	Fit the robot signal exchange proxy and secure the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs)
4	Insert the cable ties into the locking holes.	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.2.3 Replacing the main computer fan

Continued

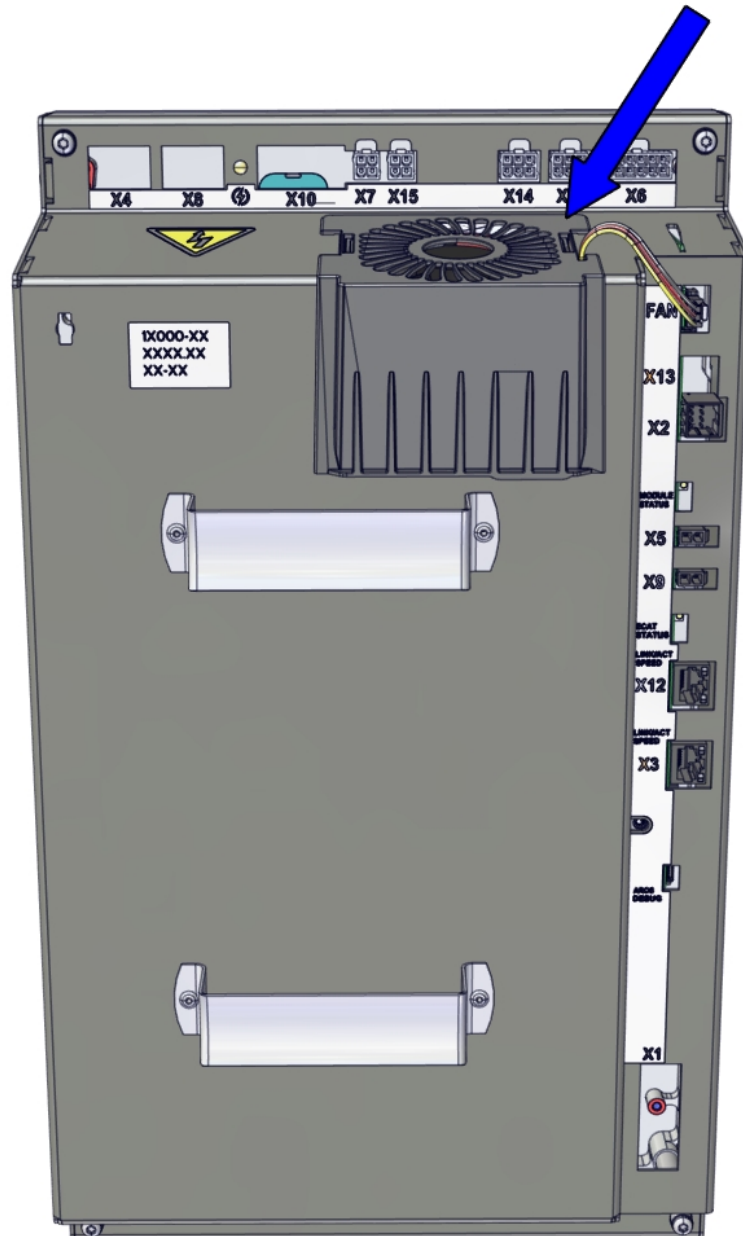
Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	<i>Closing the door on page 178.</i>
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see <i>Function tests on page 169.</i>	

5.2.2.4 Replacing the power unit fan

Location

The illustration shows the location of the power unit computer fan in the controller.



xx2100002281

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.2.4 Replacing the power unit fan

Continued

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Fan with connector	3HAC081496-001	Power unit fan

Required tools and equipment

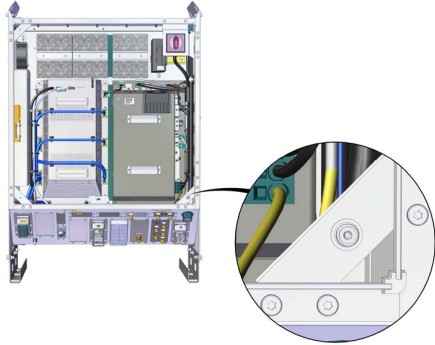
Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the power unit fan

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

5.2.2.4 Replacing the power unit fan

Continued

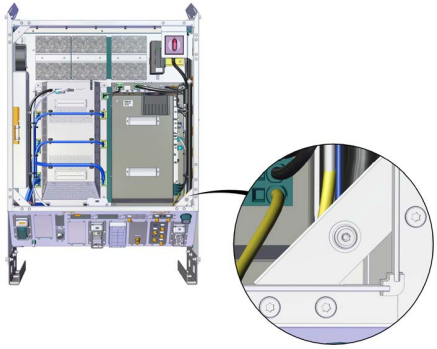
	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Verify that the LED High voltage warning is not lit.	LEDs on page 393.

Removing the power unit fan

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect the fan from the power unit. FAN	
2	Lift the edge of the bracket and pull the fan assembly carefully out from the power unit.	
3	Take out the fan from the bracket.	

Refitting the power unit fan

Refitting the power unit fan

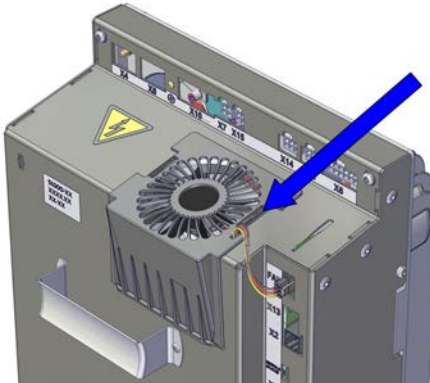
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Place the power unit fan in the bracket.	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.2.4 Replacing the power unit fan

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Insert the fan assembly in the slot on the power unit.	 xx2100002282  CAUTION Sharp edges. Make sure the cables are not damaged.
5	Reconnect: FAN	

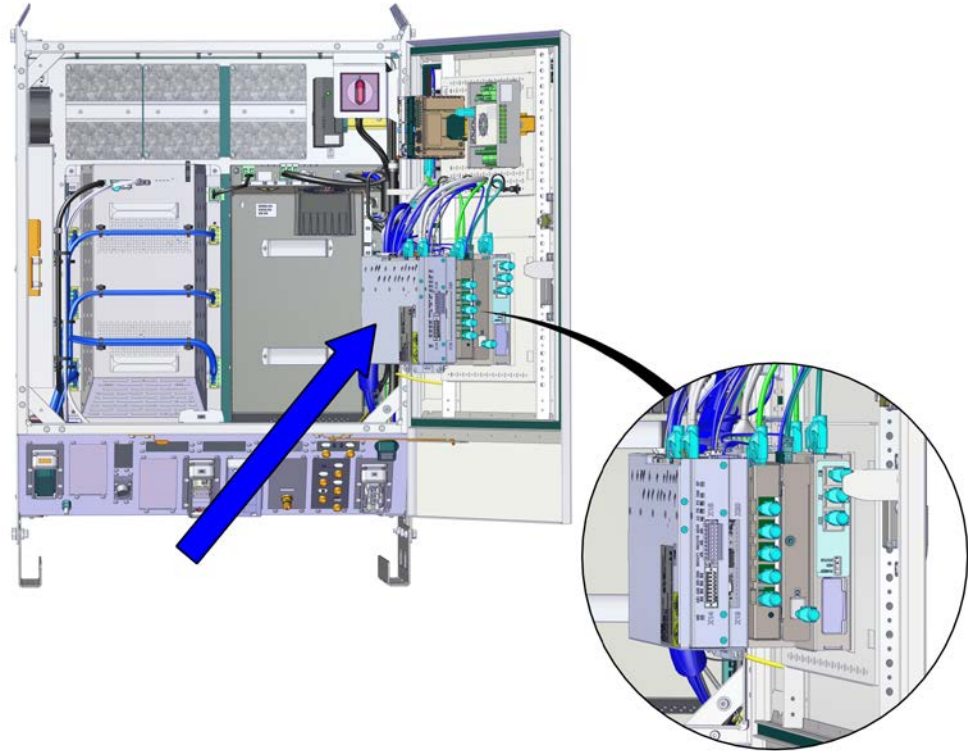
Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

5.2.3 Replacing the robot signal exchange proxy

Location

The illustration shows the location of the robot signal exchange proxy in the controller.



xx2100000348

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Robot signal exchange proxy	3HAC064662-001	DSQC3037
Harness Short-circuit connector	3HAC065107-001	Mating connector for robot signal exchange proxy.
Harness 24_PC	3HAC064091-001	Harness K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1
Harness dual channel safety	3HAC059273-001	Harness K2.X12 - K3.X6, K3.X7

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.3 Replacing the robot signal exchange proxy

Continued



WARNING

NEVER open the robot signal exchange proxy.

There is residual voltage in the robot signal exchange proxy even the controller is power off in a short time.

Required tools and equipment

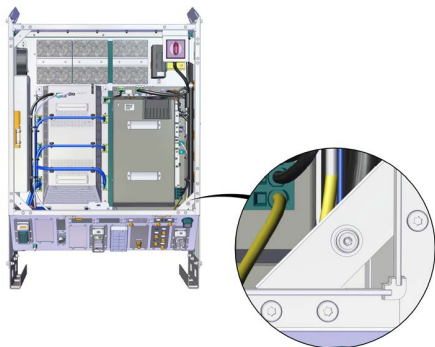
Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the robot signal exchange proxy

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

5.2.3 Replacing the robot signal exchange proxy

Continued

Removing the robot signal exchange proxy

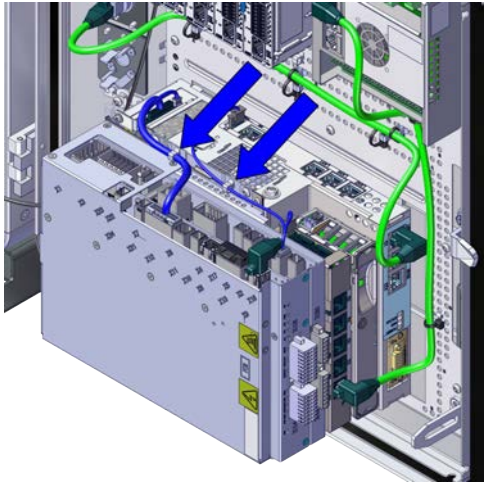
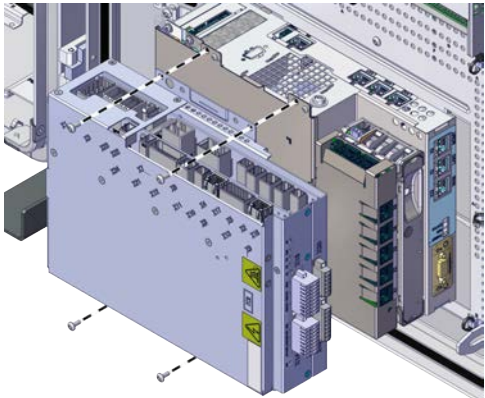
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • (option): K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K2.X10 - A1.X13 • K2.X21 - TempSensor (G2.TEMP) • K2.X4 - A1.X9 • K2.X3 - A2.K3.X1, K7.X1 (option 3032-1): K2.X3 - K5.1.X4 (option 3037-1): K2.X3 - K3.1.X4 • K2.X1 - A1.X6 • K2.X17 - G1.X1, G2.X1, G3.X1, G4.X1, G5.X1 • - A1.X2 - K2.X11 - A1.X2 • K2.X7, K2.X22 - Harn. LV robot power (X1) • K2.X9 & X13 - FlexPendant (X4)	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.3 Replacing the robot signal exchange proxy

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Pull the cable ties out from the locking holes.	 xx1900001495
3	Remove the screws and lift out the robot signal exchange proxy.	 xx1900001887

Refitting the robot signal exchange proxy

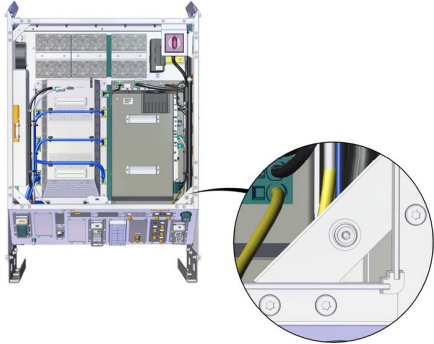
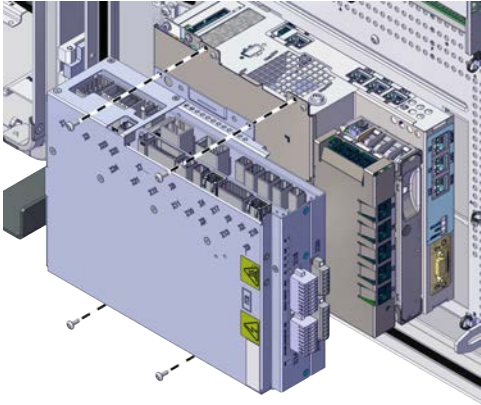
Refitting the robot signal exchange proxy

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

5.2.3 Replacing the robot signal exchange proxy

Continued

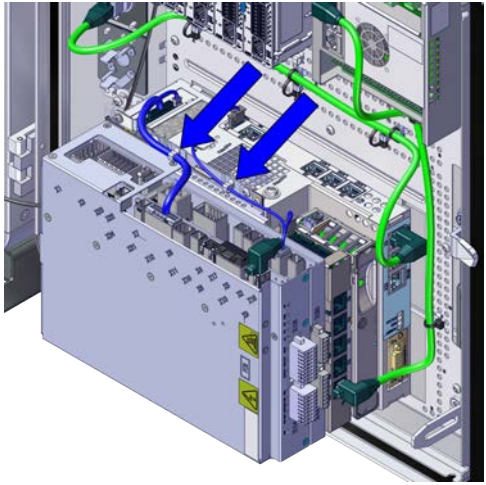
	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Fit the robot signal exchange proxy and secure the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs)  xx1900001887

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.3 Replacing the robot signal exchange proxy

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Insert the cable ties into the locking holes.	 xx1900001495
5	Reconnect: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • (option): K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K2.X10 - A1.X13 • K2.X21 - TempSensor (G2.TEMP) • K2.X4 - A1.X9 • K2.X3 - A2.K3.X1, K7.X1 • (option 3032-1): K2.X3 - K5.1.X4 • (option 3037-1): K2.X3 - K3.1.X4 • K2.X1 - A1.X6 • K2.X17 - G1.X1, G2.X1, G3.X1, G4.X1, G5.X1 • - A1.X2 • K2.X11 - A1.X2 • K2.X7, K2.X22 - Harn. LV robot power (X1) • K2.X9 & X13 - FlexPendant (X4)	

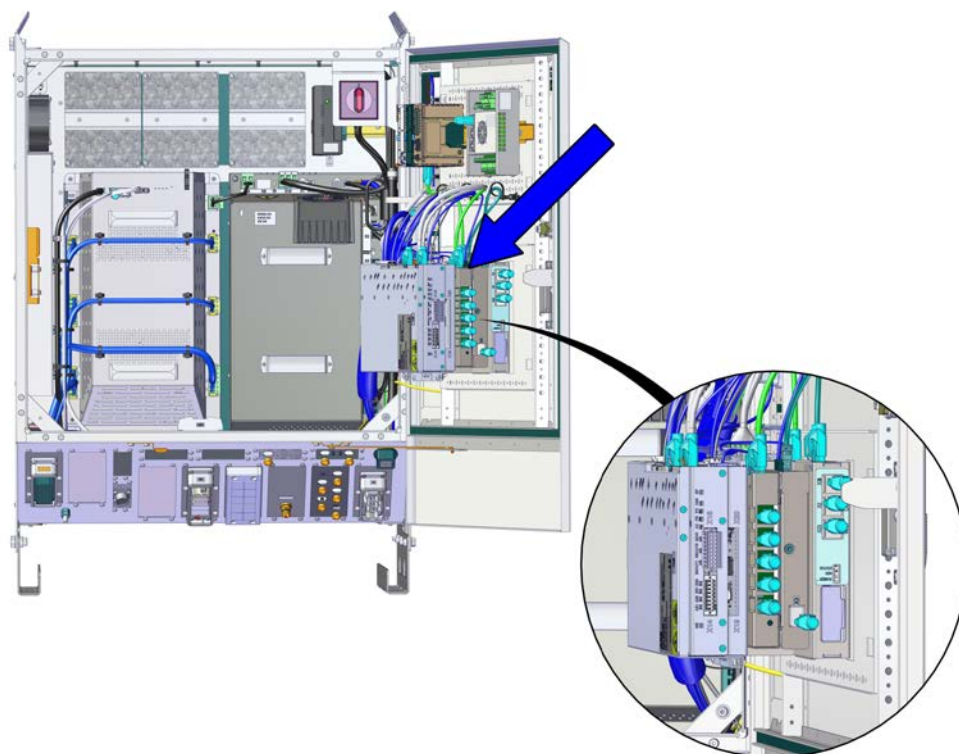
Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

5.2.4 Replacing the Ethernet switch

Location

The illustration shows the location of the Ethernet switch in the controller.



xx2100000443

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Ethernet Extension switch [3014-1]	3HAC059187-001	DSQC1035
Ethernet Harness	3HAC076473-001	Harness A2.X4 - K4.X6

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.4 Replacing the Ethernet switch

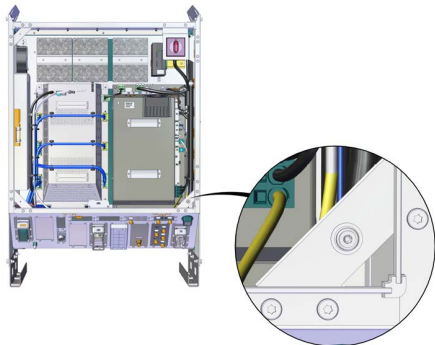
Continued

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the Ethernet extension switch (option)

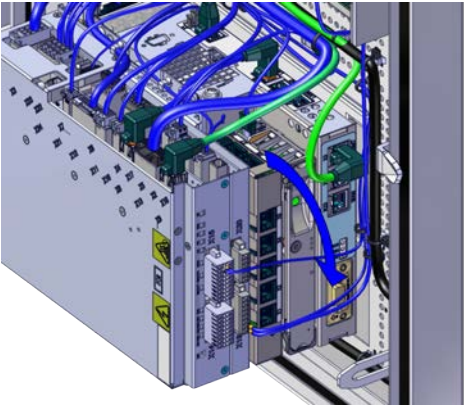
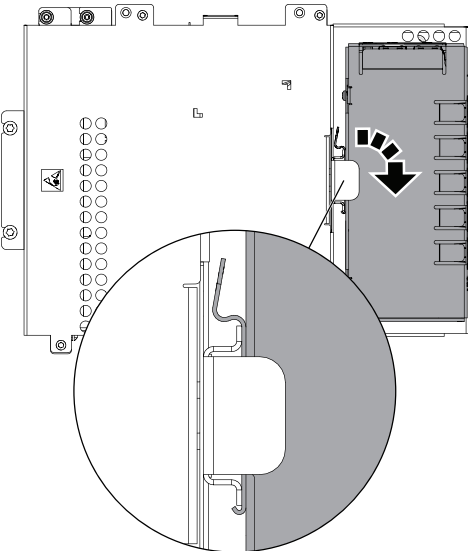
Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Removing the Ethernet extension switch (option)

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect: • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K4.X7 - K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 • K4.X6 - A2.X4	

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Carefully pull the side of the Ethernet extension switch and rotate it tightly to take it out from the bracket.	 xx1900001499  xx1900002328

Refitting the Ethernet extension switch (option)

Refitting the Ethernet extension switch (option)

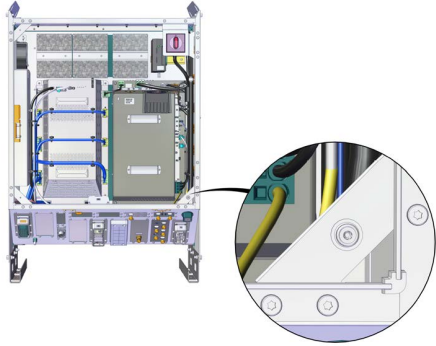
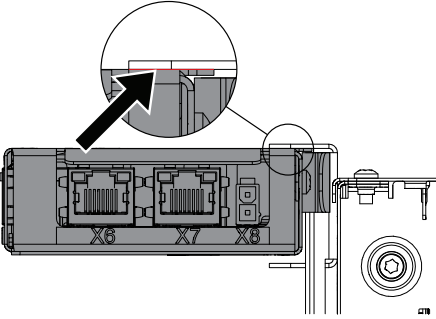
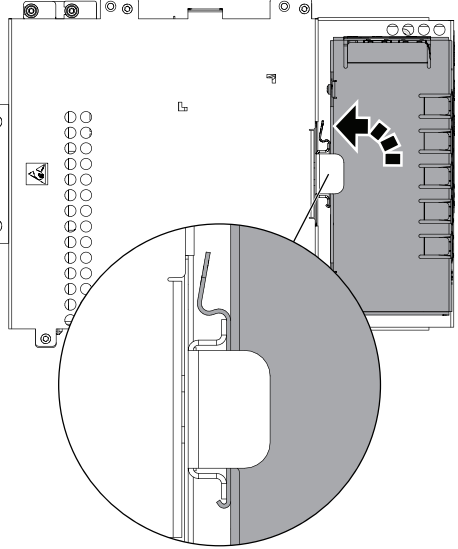
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.4 Replacing the Ethernet switch

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Hook up the Ethernet extension switch to the bracket and then push the switch into position.  xx1800000972  Note During the installation, there should be no gap between the upper surface of the Ethernet extension switch and the lower surface of highest bracket on the main computer.	 xx1900002330
4	Reconnect: • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K4.X7 - K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 • K4.X6 - A2.X4	

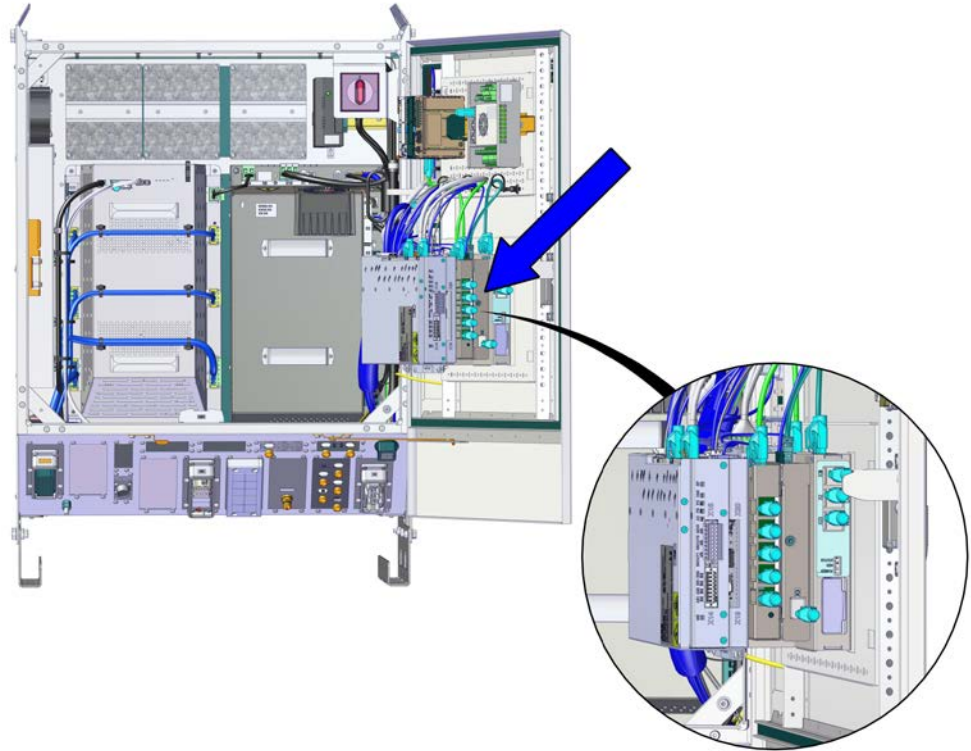
Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178 .
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

5.2.5 Replacing the connected services gateway

Location

The illustration shows the location of the connected services gateway in the controller. For the 3G variant, there is a sim card is located inside the unit.



xx2100000446

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Connected Services-3G [3013-3]	3HAC060960-001	DSQC1039
Magnetic roof antenna, 3G	3HAC028459-001	
Connected Services-WiFi [3013-2]	3HAC060962-001	DSQC1040
Magnetic roof antenna, WiFi	3HAC059424-001	
Connected Services-Wired [3013-1]	3HAC061701-001	DSQC1041
Ethernet Harness	3HAC076539-001	Harness A2.X5 - K7.X2

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.5 Replacing the connected services gateway

Continued

Required tools and equipment

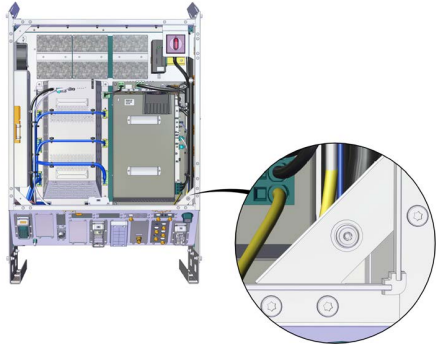
Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the connected services gateway

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

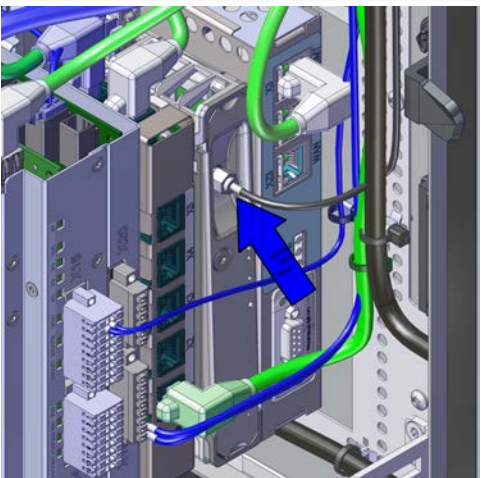
Disconnecting the antenna

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Record the cable routing when you remove the antenna cable from the cabinet.	 Note The connected services antenna is installed by the customer, and the cable routing can therefore differ.

Continues on next page

5.2.5 Replacing the connected services gateway

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Disconnect the antenna cable from the connected services gateway by rotating the connector.	 xx1900001948
3	Remove any cable ties and protection.	
4	Pull the cable out through the cable grommet.	 xx2100001054
5	Remove the magnet part of the antenna from the cabinet.	

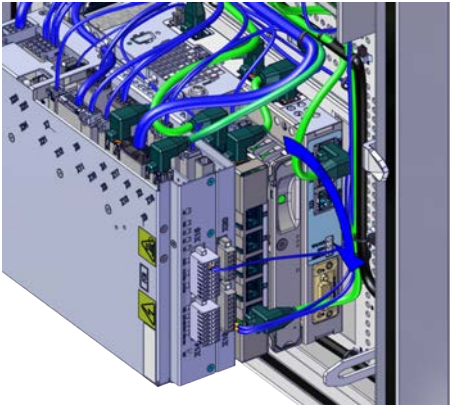
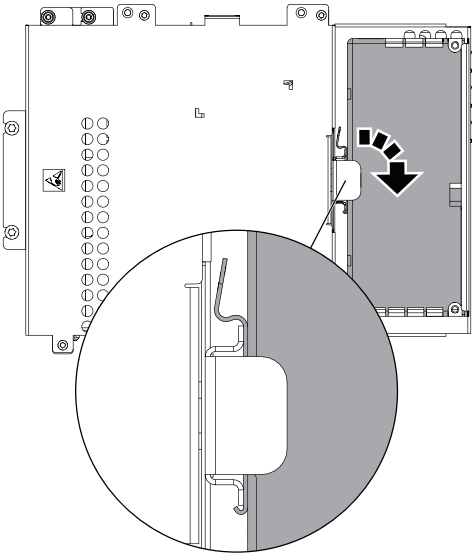
Removing the connected services gateway

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect: • K7.X1 - K2.X3ⁱ • K7.X2 - A2.X5  Note The connector K7.X2 is locked; grab the connector, push it in to release it and then remove the connector.	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.5 Replacing the connected services gateway
Continued

Action	Note/Illustration
2 Carefully pull the side of the connected services gateway and rotate it tightly to take it out from the bracket.	 xx1900001500  xx1900002329

i For connected services gateway wired, there is no power cable.

Refitting the connected services gateway

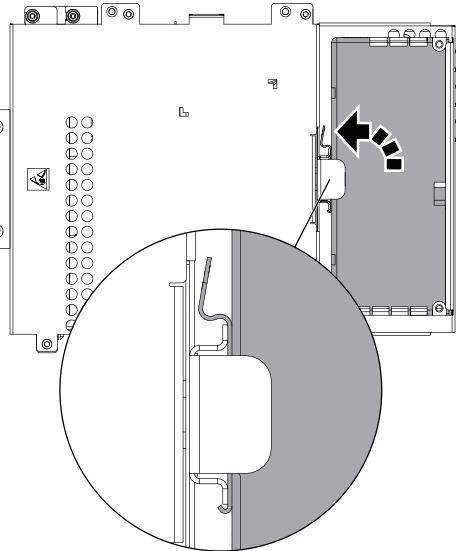
Refitting the connected services gateway

Action	Note/Illustration
1  DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

5.2.5 Replacing the connected services gateway

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	
3	Hook up the connected services gateway to the bracket and push carefully into position.  Note During the installation, the gap between the lower surface of the connected services gateway and the upper surface of the main computer should be zero.	 xx1900002331
4	Reconnect: • K7.X1 - K2.X3ⁱ • K7.X2 - A2.X5	

ⁱ For connected services gateway wired, there is no power cable.

Reconnecting the antenna

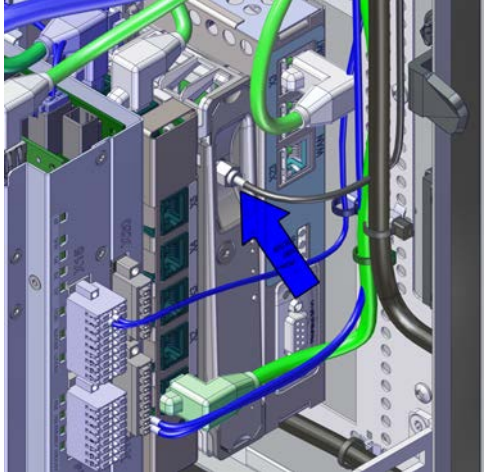
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Place the magnet part of the antenna on the outside of the cabinet.	 Note The operating conditions must be such that there is a minimum separation distance of 20 cm between the dedicated antenna and nearby persons.
2	Follow the cable routing recorded during the disassembly when you reconnect the antenna cable.	 Note The connected services antenna is installed by the customer, and the cable routing can therefore differ.

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.5 Replacing the connected services gateway

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Insert the antenna cable through the cable grommet.	 xx2100001054
4	Apply cable ties and suitable cable protection to ensure that the cable may not be damaged by the door.	
5	Connect the antenna cable to the connected services gateway by rotating the connector.	 xx1900001948

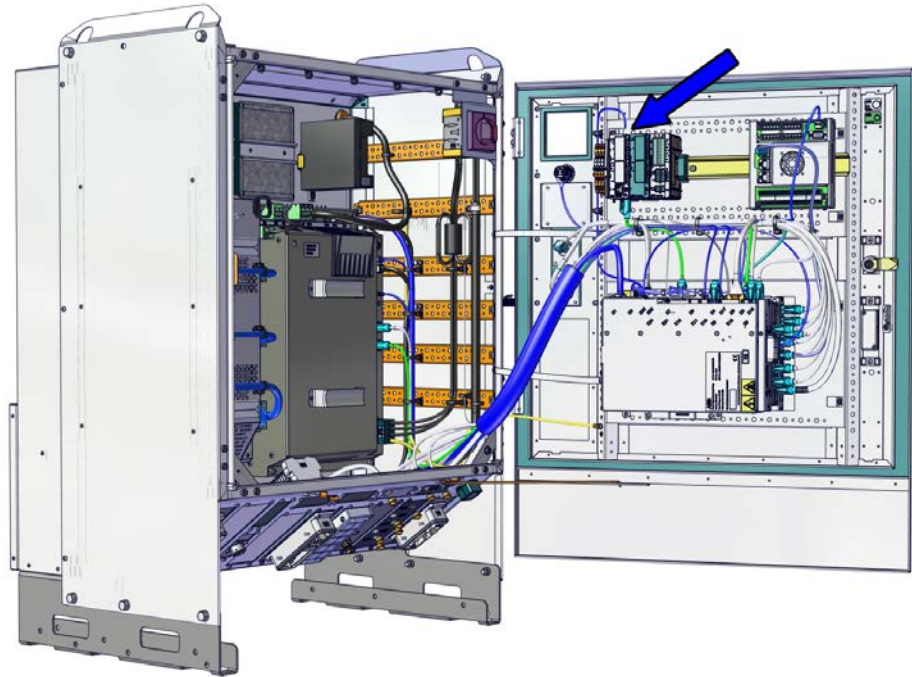
Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

5.2.6 Replacing the scalable I/O unit

Location

The illustration shows the location of the scalable I/O in the controller.



xx2100000458

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Local I/O Digital base [3032-1]	3HAC058663-001	DSQC1030
Connectors digital base/add on	3HAC060919-001	
Digital add-on [3033-2]	3HAC058664-001	DSQC1031
Analog add-on [3034-2]	3HAC058665-001	DSQC1032
Connectors I/O Analog	3HAC060925-001	
Relay add-on [3035-2]	3HAC058666-001	DSQC1033
Connectors I/O Relay	3HAC060926-001	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.6 Replacing the scalable I/O unit

Continued

Required tools and equipment

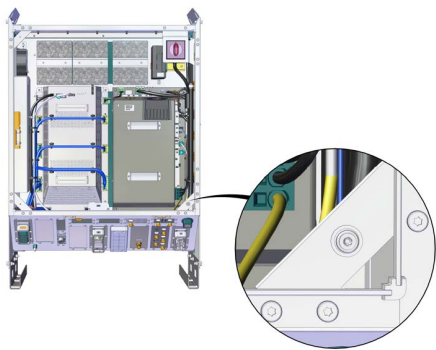
Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	3HAC074000-008	
<i>Application manual - Scalable I/O</i>	3HAC070208-001	

Removing the digital base (option)

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

Removing the digital base (option)

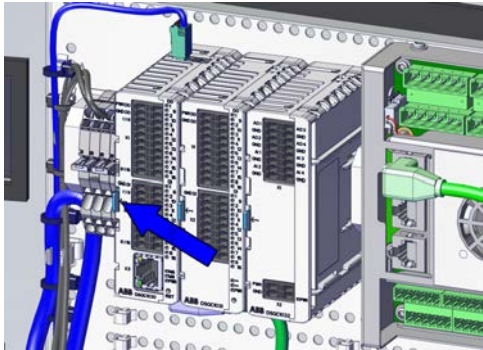
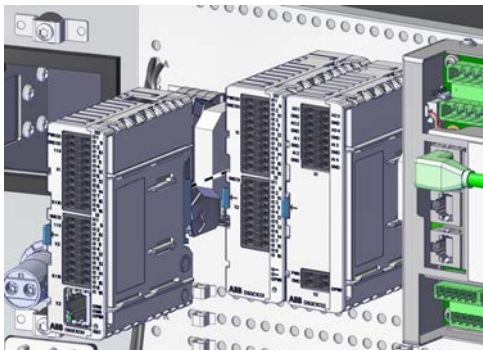
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect: • K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 - A2.X4/K4.X7  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 to/from K4.X7. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 to/from A2.X4. • K5.1.X4 - K2.X3 • The harness connected to I/O unit by customer.	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

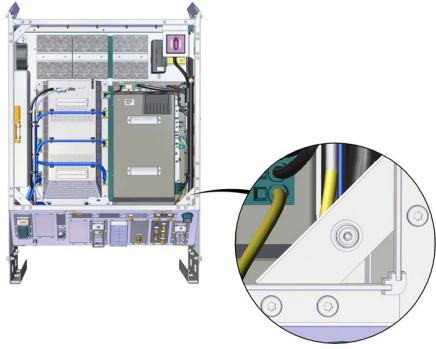
5.2.6 Replacing the scalable I/O unit

Continued

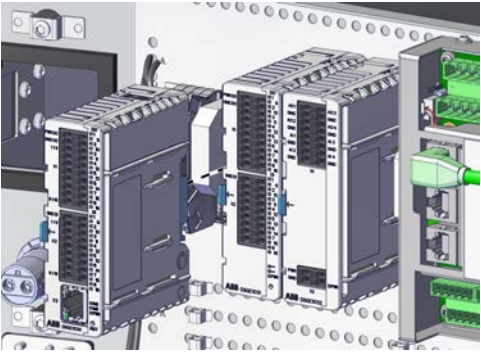
	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Push the buckle of the digital base slightly and take out the digital base.	 xx1900002446  xx1900002447

Refitting the digital base (option)

Refitting the digital base (option)

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Push the digital base into the bracket until you hear a clear clicking sound.	 xx1900002447
4	Connect the adapter cable to the digital base. - K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 - A2.X4/K4.X7  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 to/from K4.X7. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 to/from A2.X4. - K5.1.X4 - K2.X3 - The harness connected to I/O unit by customer	

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

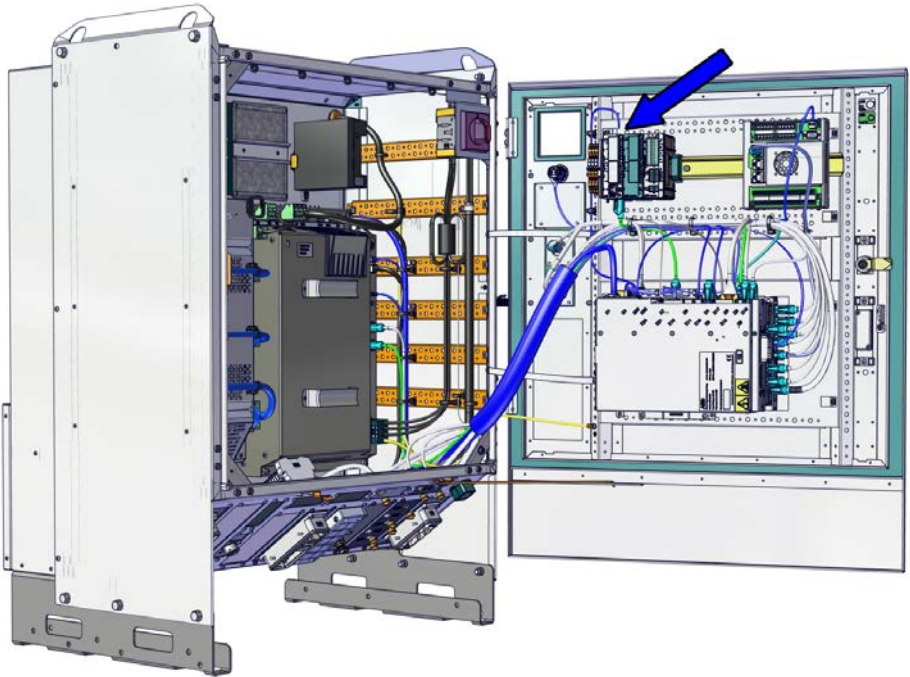
5 Repair

5.2.7 Replacing the safety digital base device

5.2.7 Replacing the safety digital base device

Location

The illustration shows the location of the safety digital base device in the controller.



xx2100000458

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
DSQC1042 Extended safety	3HAC062908-001	DSQC1042
Connectors Safety I/O	3HAC069538-001	

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

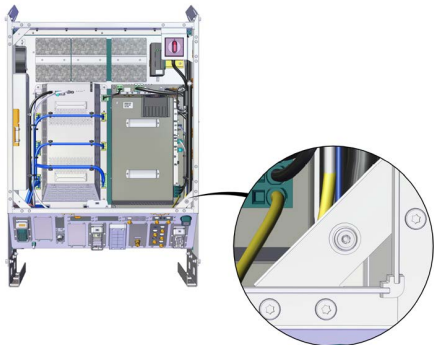
Continues on next page

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the safety digital base device

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Removing the safety digital base device

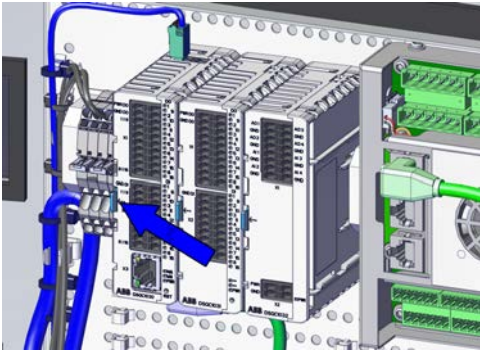
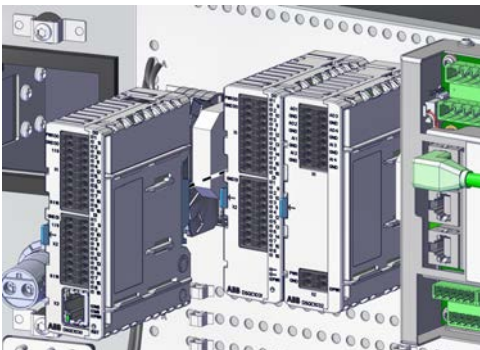
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect: - K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 - A2.X4/K4.X7  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 to/from K4.X7. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 to/from A2.X4. - K5.1.X4 - K2.X3 - The harness connected to I/O unit by customer.	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

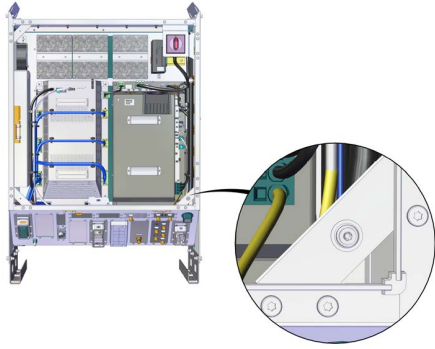
5.2.7 Replacing the safety digital base device

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Push the buckle of the digital base slightly and take out the digital base.	 xx1900002446  xx1900002447

Refitting the safety digital base device

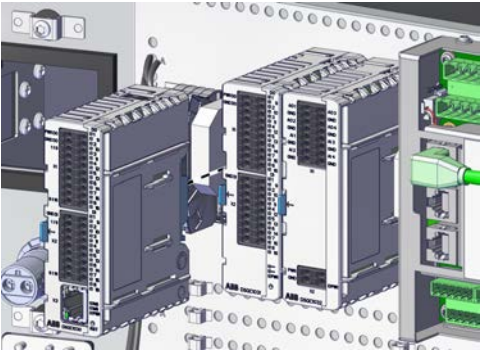
Refitting the safety digital base device

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

5.2.7 Replacing the safety digital base device

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Push the digital base into the bracket until you hear a clear clicking sound.	 xx1900002447
4	Connect the adapter cable to the digital base. - K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 - A2.X4/K4.X7  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 to/from K4.X7. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector K5.1.X5/K3.1.X5 to/from A2.X4. - K5.1.X4 - K2.X3 - The harness connected to I/O unit by customer	

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

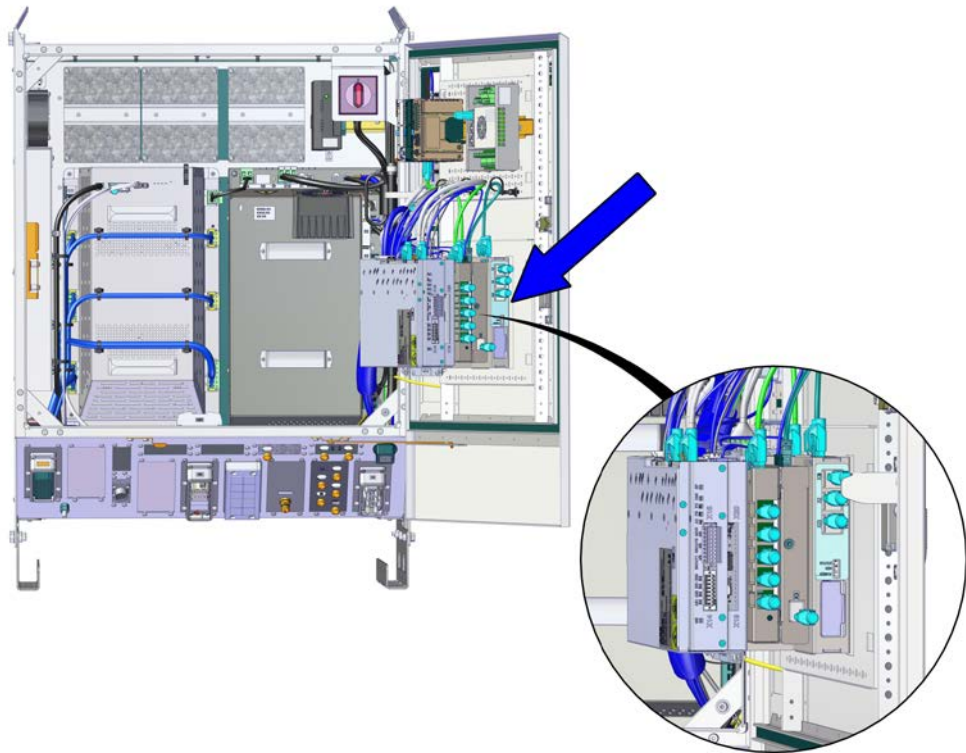
5 Repair

5.2.8 Replacing the main computer

5.2.8 Replacing the main computer

Location

The illustration shows the location of the main computer in the controller.



xx2100000457

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Main computer module assembly	3HAC063061-001	

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Continues on next page

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	



Note

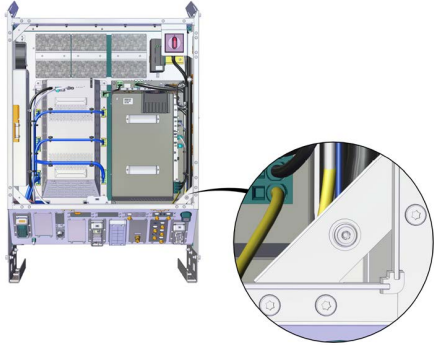
The main computer is part of an assembly group, secured on a process plate. To remove the computer, either lift out the assembly group and then remove the computer, or take out the parts on top of the computer and then the computer itself.

To remove the assembly group, see [Removing the main computer by assembly group on page 231](#).

To remove the modules on the top of the computer, see [Removing the main computer by parts on page 239](#).

Removing the main computer by assembly group

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.8 Replacing the main computer

Continued

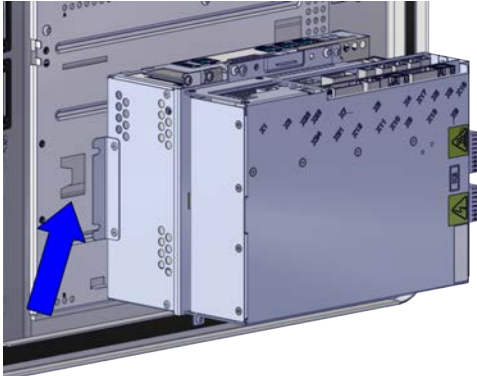
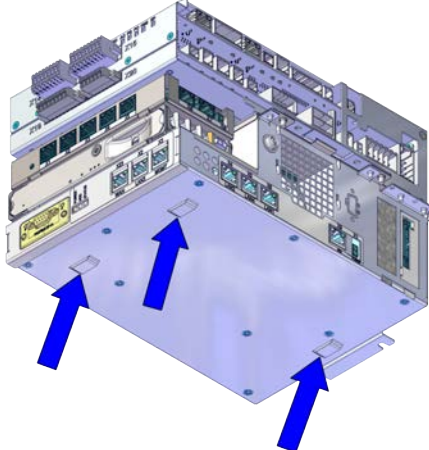
Removing the main computer assembly

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect all the connectors on the assembly group of the robot signal exchange proxy, Ethernet switch (option), connected services gateway, and main computer.	
	For the robot signal exchange proxy: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • (option): K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K2.X10 - A1.X13 • K2.X21 - TempSensor • K2.X4 - A1.X9 • K2.X3 - K6.X1, A2.K3.X1, K5.1.X4, K7.X1 • K2.X1 - T2.X2 • K2.X17 - G2.X1, G1.X2 • K2.X6, K2.X11 - A1.X2 • K2.X7, K2.X22 - Harn. LV robot power • K2.X9 & X13 - FlexPendant	
	For the Ethernet extension switch (option): • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K4.X7 - K5.1.X5 • K4.X6 - A2.X4	
	For the connected services gateway: • K7.X1 - K2.X3ⁱ • K7.X2 - A2.X5  Note The connector K7.X2 is locked; grab the connector, push it in to release it and then remove the connector.	
	For the main computer: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K6.X2 - A2.X9 • A2.X5 - K7.X2 • A2.X4 - K4.X6/K5.1.X5  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K4.X6. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K5.1.X5.	

Continues on next page

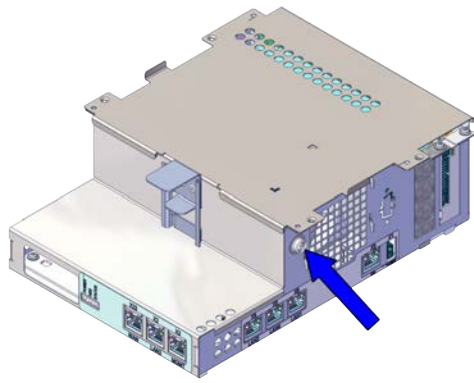
5.2.8 Replacing the main computer

Continued

Action	Note/Illustration
2 Remove the assembly from the mounting plate.  Note Avoid colliding with the frame when removing the unit.  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	 xx1900001878  xx1900001885

i For connected services gateway wired, there is no power cable.

Removing the robot signal exchange proxy

Action	Note/Illustration
1  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
2 Pull the cable ties out from the locking holes.	

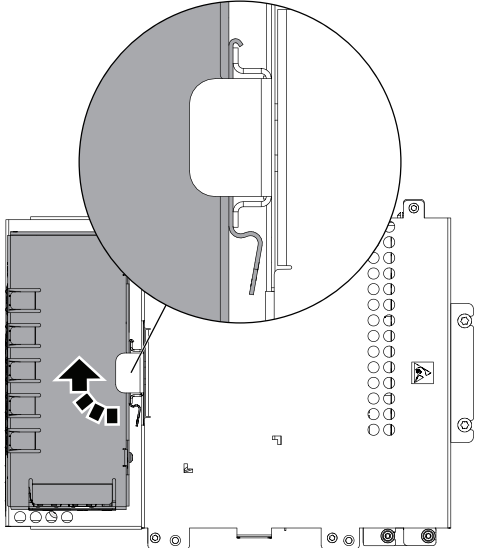
Continues on next page

5 Repair

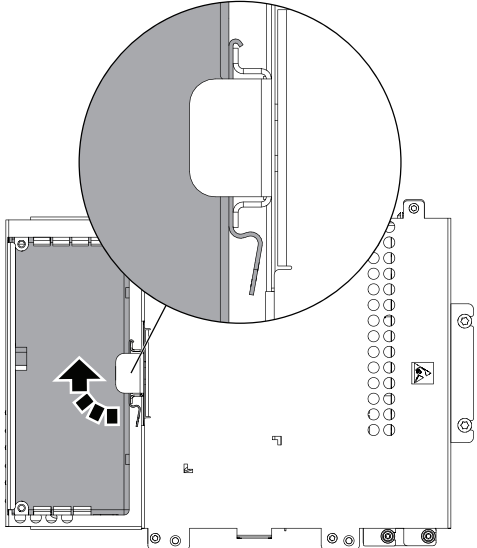
5.2.8 Replacing the main computer
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Remove the screws and lift out the robot signal exchange proxy.	

Removing the Ethernet extension switch (option)

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Carefully pull the side of the Ethernet extension switch and rotate it tightly to take it out from the bracket.	 xx1800000491

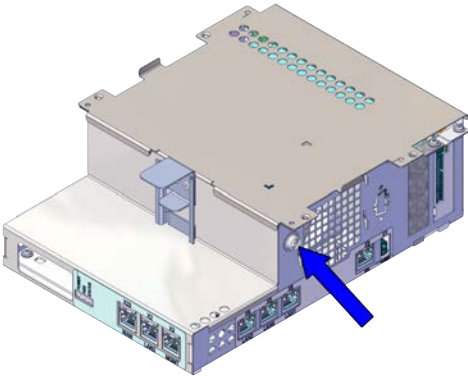
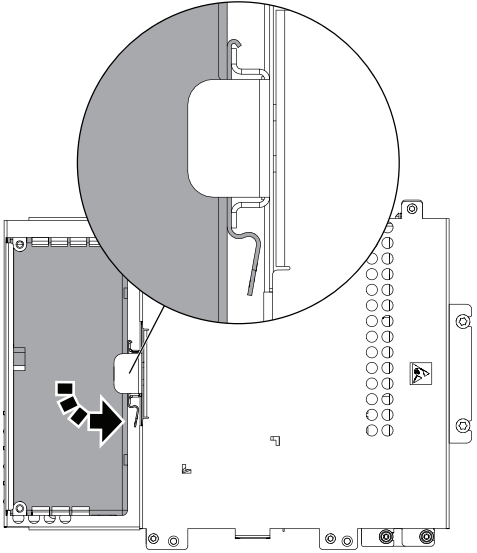
Removing the connected services gateway

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Carefully pull the side of the connected services gateway and rotate it tightly to take it out from the bracket.	 xx1800000495 TOP VIEW

Continues on next page

Refitting the main computer by assembly group

Refitting the connected services gateway

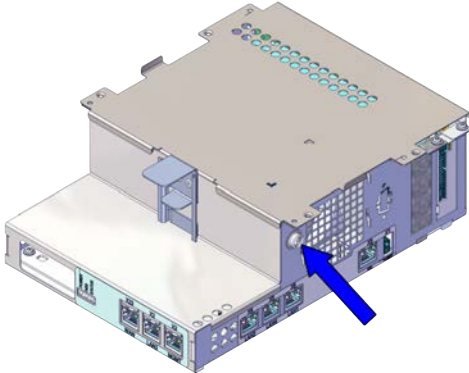
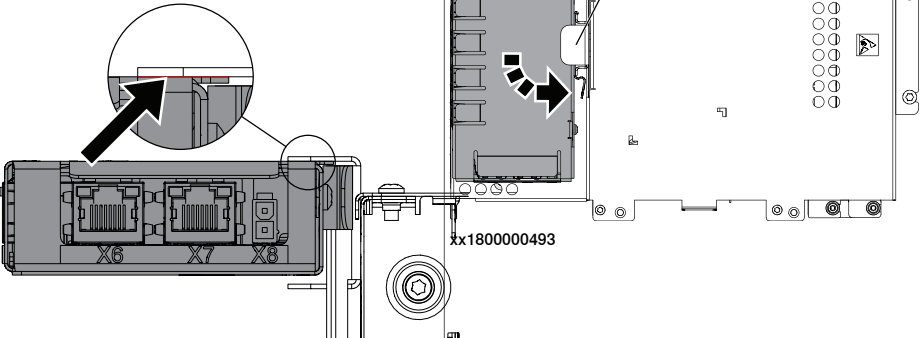
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
3	Hook up the connected services gateway to the bracket and push carefully into position.  Note During the installation, the gap between the lower surface of the connected services gateway and the upper surface of the main computer should be zero.	 xx1800000497 TOP VIEW

Continues on next page

5 Repair

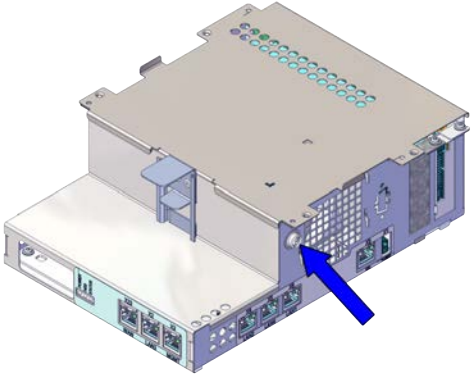
5.2.8 Replacing the main computer
Continued

Refitting the Ethernet extension switch (option)

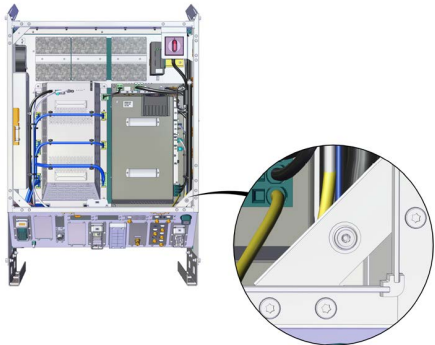
Action	Note/Illustration
1  DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	
2  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
3 Hook up the Ethernet extension switch to the bracket and then push the switch into position.  Note During the installation, there should be no gap between the upper surface of the Ethernet extension switch and the lower surface of highest bracket on the main computer.  xx1800000972 xx1800000493	

Continues on next page

Refitting the robot signal exchange proxy

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
3	Fit the robot signal exchange proxy and secure the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs)
4	Insert the cable ties into the locking holes.	

Refitting the main computer assembly to the cabinet

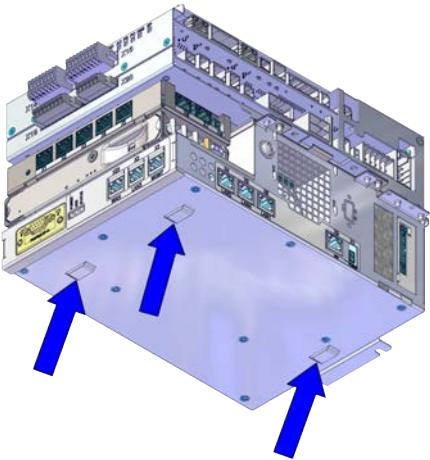
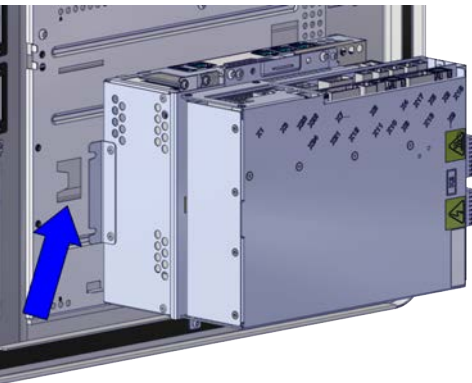
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.8 Replacing the main computer

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Refit the assembly onto the mounting plate.	 xx1900001885  xx1900001878
4	Fasten the assembly with the screws.	
5	Reconnect all the connectors on assembly of the robot signal exchange proxy, ethernet extension-seven port switch (option), ABB ability™ connected services, and main computer.	
	For the robot signal exchange proxy: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • (option): K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K2.X10 - A1.X13 • K2.X4 - A1.X9 • K2.X3 - K6.X1, A2.K3.X1, K5.1.X4, K7.X1 • K2.X1 - T2.X2 • K2.X6, K2.X11 - A1.X2 • K2.X7, K2.X22 - Harn. LV robot power (X1) • K2.X9 & X13 - FlexPendant (X4)	

Continues on next page

Action	Note/Illustration
For the Ethernet extension switch (option): • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K4.X7 - K5.1.X5 • K4.X6 - A2.X4	
For the connected services gateway: • K7.X2 - A2.X5  Note The connector K7.X2 is locked; grab the connector, push it in to release it and then remove the connector.	
For the main computer: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K6.X2 - A2.X9 • A2.X5 - K7.X2 • A2.X4 - K4.X6/K5.1.X5  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K4.X6. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K5.1.X5.	

Concluding procedure

Action	Note/Illustration
1 Restore the hardware settings.	Restoring the hardware settings on page 254.
2 Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

Removing the main computer by parts

Preparations

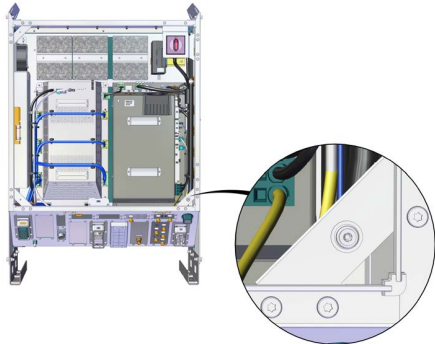
Action	Note/Illustration
1  DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.8 Replacing the main computer

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178.
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Disconnecting the connectors to the main computer assembly

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect all the connectors on the assembly group of the robot signal exchange proxy, Ethernet switch (option), connected services gateway, scalable I/O (option), and main computer. For the robot signal exchange proxy: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • (option): K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K2.X10 - A1.X13 • K2.X21 - TempSensor (G3.TEMP) • K2.X4 - A1.X9 • K2.X3 - A2.K3.X1, K7.X1 • (option 3032-1): K2.X3 - K5.1.X4 • (option 3037-1): K2.X3 - K3.1.X4 • K2.X1 - A1.X6 • K2.X17 - G1.X1, G2.X1, G3.X1, G4.X1, G5.X1 • - A1.X2 • K2.X11 - A1.X2 • K2.X7, K2.X22 - Harn. LV robot power (X1) • K2.X9 & X13 - FlexPendant (X4) For the Ethernet extension switch: • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K4.X7 - K5.1.X5 • K4.X6 - A2.X4	

Continues on next page

Action	Note/Illustration
For the connected services gateway: • K7.X1 - K2.X3ⁱ • K7.X2 - A2.X5  Note The connector K7.X2 is locked; grab the connector, push it in to release it and then remove the connector.	
For the main computer: • A2.X1 - K2.X2 • A2.X3 - X24 • A2.X4 - K4.X6/K5.1.X5  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K4.X6. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K5.1.X5. • A2.X5 - K7.X2 • A2.X6 - K2.X8 • A2.X9 - A1.X3 • A2.K3.X1 - K2.X3 • A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 - K2.X12	

ⁱ For Connected Services Gateway wired, there is no power cable.

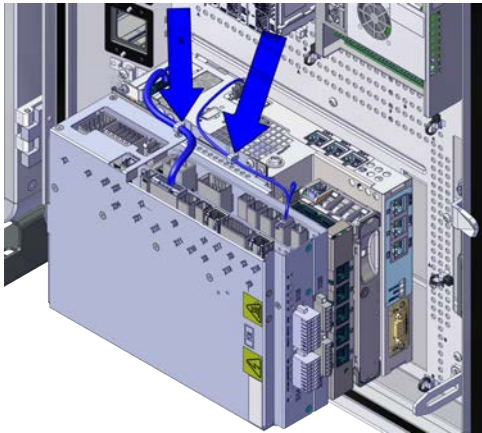
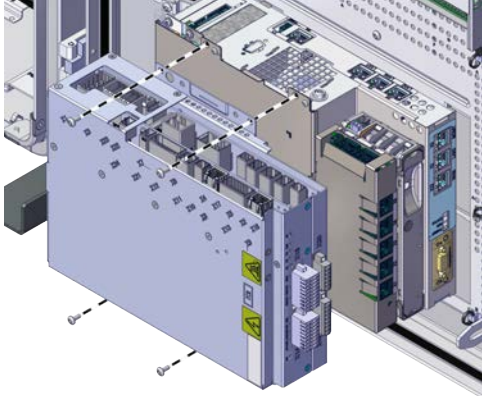
Continues on next page

5 Repair

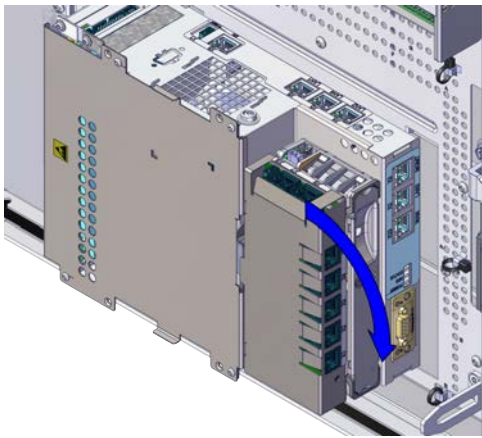
5.2.8 Replacing the main computer

Continued

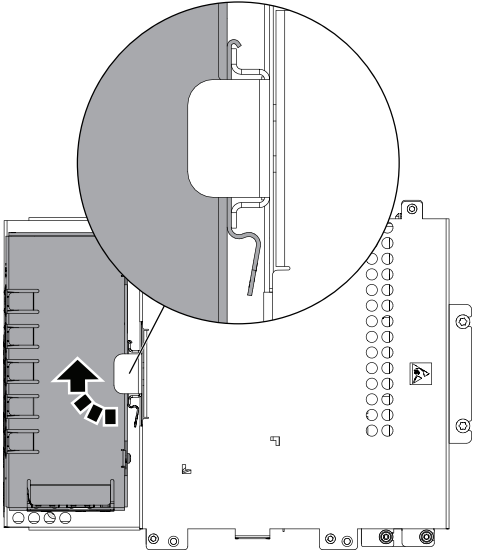
Removing the robot signal exchange proxy

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Pull the cable ties out from the locking holes.	 xx1900001886
2	Remove the screws and lift out the robot signal exchange proxy.	 xx1900001887

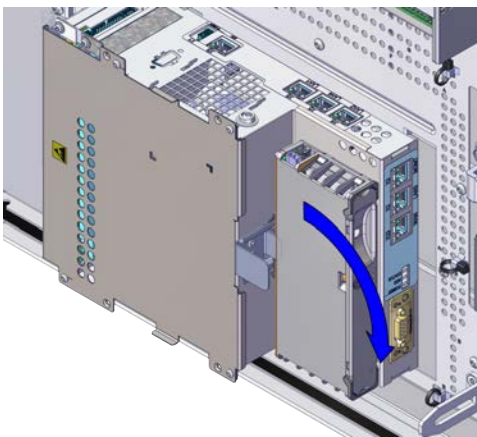
Removing the Ethernet extension switch (option)

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Carefully pull the side of the Ethernet extension switch and rotate it tightly to take it out from the bracket.	 xx1900001888

Continues on next page

Action	Note/Illustration
	 xx1800000491

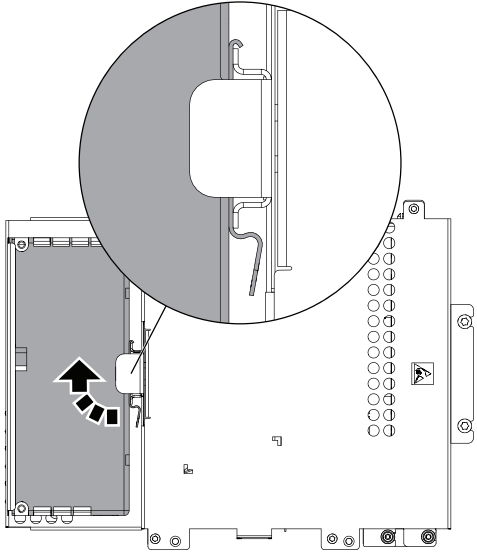
Removing the connected services gateway

Action	Note/Illustration
1	Carefully pull the side of the connected services gateway and rotate it tightly to take it out from the bracket.  xx1900001890

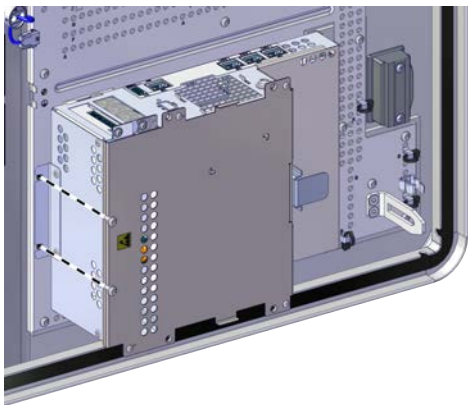
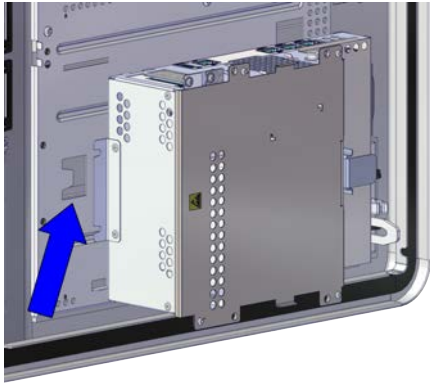
Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.8 Replacing the main computer
Continued

Action	Note/Illustration
	 xx1800000495 TOP VIEW

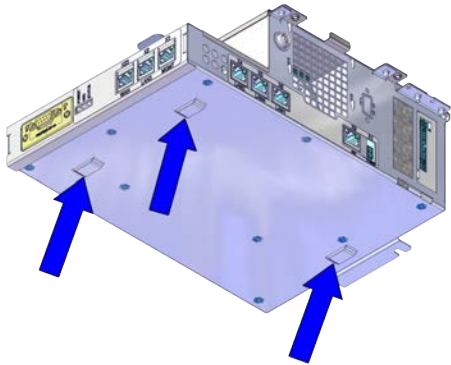
Removing the main computer

Action	Note/Illustration
1 Remove the screws holding the main computer.	 xx1900001892
2 Remove the main computer.  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	 xx1900001893

Continues on next page

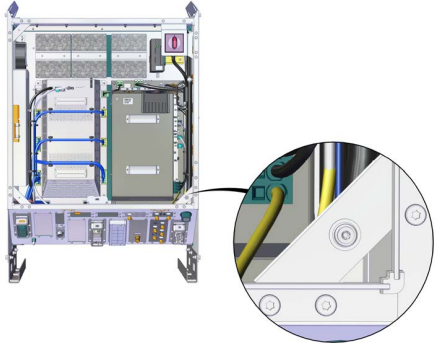
5.2.8 Replacing the main computer

Continued

Action	Note/Illustration
	 xx1900001894

Refitting the main computer by parts

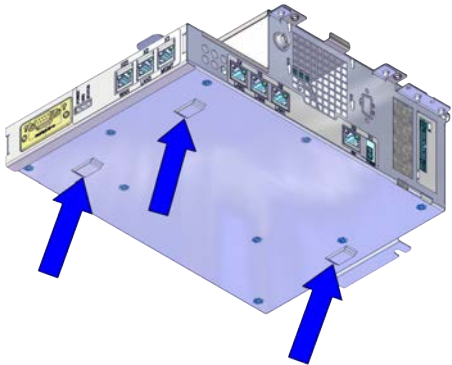
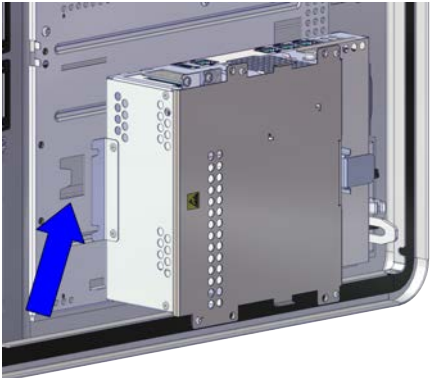
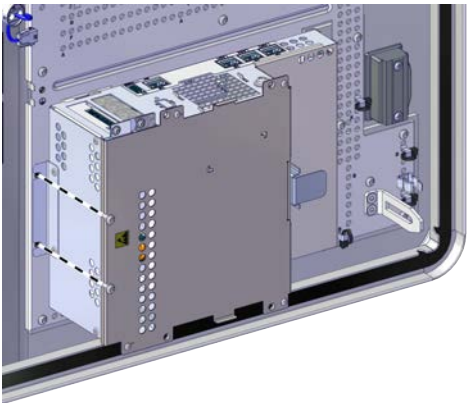
Refitting the main computer

Action	Note/Illustration
1  DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	
2  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.8 Replacing the main computer
Continued

Action		Note/Illustration
3	Fit the main computer to the mounting plate.	 xx1900001894  xx1900001893
4	Fasten the main computer with the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (2 pcs)  xx1900001892

Continues on next page

Refitting the connected services gateway

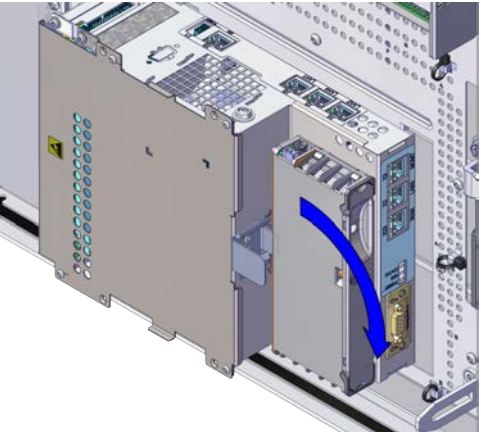
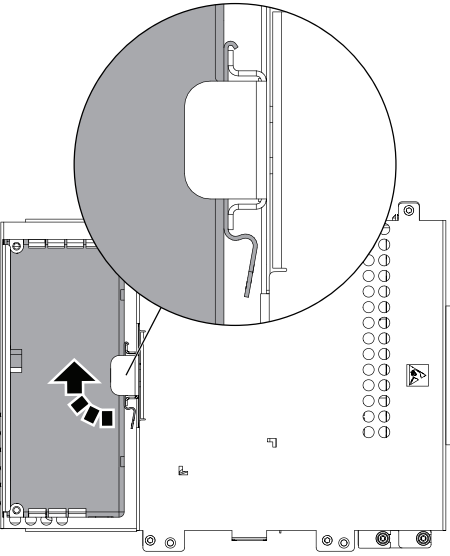
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.8 Replacing the main computer

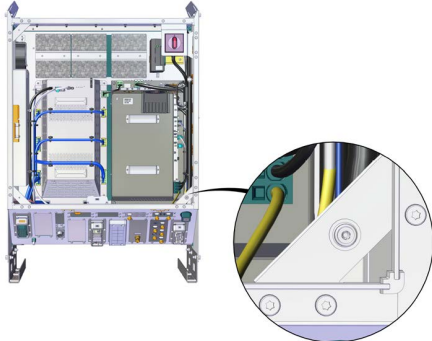
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Hook up the connected services gateway to the bracket and push carefully into position.  Note During the installation, the gap between the lower surface of the Connected Services Gateway and the upper surface of the main computer should be zero.	 xx1900001890  xx1800000495 TOP VIEW

Refitting the Ethernet extension switch (option)

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	

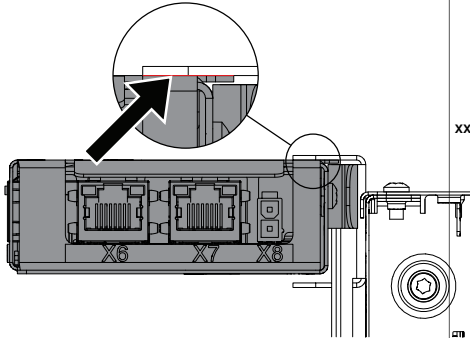
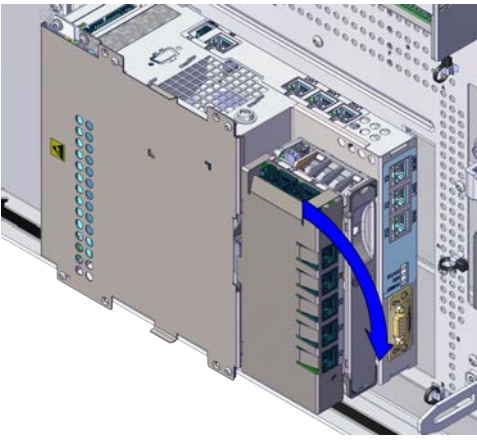
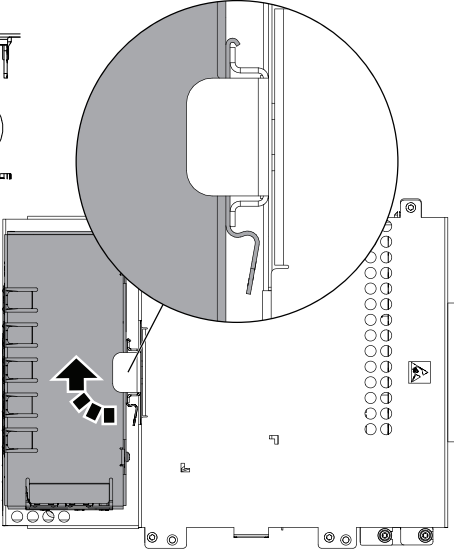
Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

5 Repair

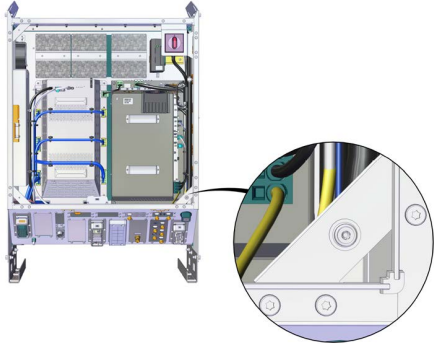
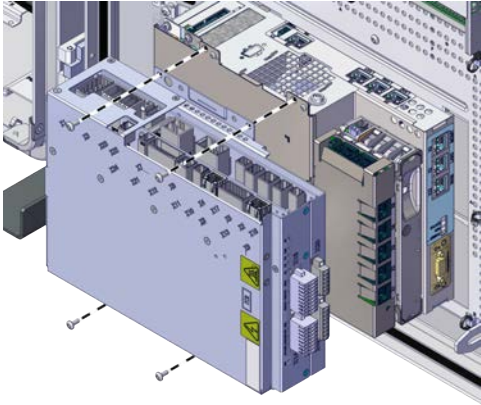
5.2.8 Replacing the main computer
Continued

Action	Note/Illustration
3 Hook up the Ethernet extension switch to the bracket and then push the switch into position.  Note During the installation, there should be no gap between the upper surface of the Ethernet extension switch and the lower surface of highest bracket on the main computer.  xx1800000972	 xx1900001888  xx1800000491

Refitting the robot signal exchange proxy

Action	Note/Illustration
1  DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	

Continues on next page

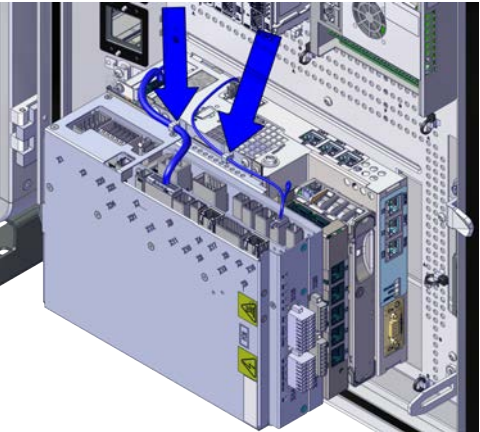
	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.</i>	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Fit the robot signal exchange proxy and secure the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs)  xx1900001887

Continues on next page

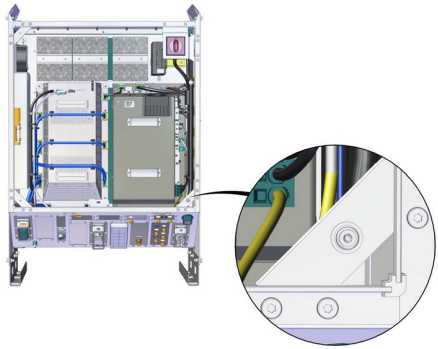
5 Repair

5.2.8 Replacing the main computer

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Insert the cable ties into the locking holes.	 xx1900001886

Reconnecting the connectors to the main computer assembly

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Reconnect all the connectors on assembly of the robot signal exchange proxy, ethernet extension-seven port switch (option), ABB ability™ connected services, scalable I/O digital base (option), and main computer.	

Continues on next page

Action	Note/Illustration
For the robot signal exchange proxy: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • (option): K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K2.X10 - A1.X13 • K2.X21 - TempSensor (G3.TEMP) • K2.X4 - A1.X9 • K2.X3 - A2.K3.X1, K7.X1 (option 3032-1): K2.X3 - K5.1.X4 (option 3037-1): K2.X3 - K3.1.X4 • K2.X1 - A1.X6 • K2.X17 - G1.X1, G2.X1, G3.X1, G4.X1, G5.X1 • - A1.X2 - K2.X11 - A1.X2 • K2.X7, K2.X22 - Harn. LV robot power (X1) • K2.X9 & X13 - FlexPendant (X4)	
For the Ethernet extension switch: • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K4.X7 - K5.1.X5 • K4.X6 - A2.X4	
For the connected services gateway: • K7.X1 - K2.X3ⁱ • K7.X2 - A2.X5  Note The connector K7.X2 is locked; grab the connector, push it in to release it and then remove the connector.	
For the main computer: • A2.X1 - K2.X2 • A2.X3 - X24 • A2.X4 - K4.X6/K5.1.X5  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K4.X6. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K5.1.X5. • A2.X5 - K7.X2 • A2.X6 - K2.X8 • A2.X9 - A1.X3 • A2.K3.X1 - K2.X3 • A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 - K2.X12	

ⁱ For Connected Services Gateway wired, there is no power cable.

5 Repair

5.2.8 Replacing the main computer

Continued

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Restore the hardware settings.	Restoring the hardware settings on page 254.
3	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

Restoring the hardware settings

The controller hardware settings include information such as controller type and serial number. When the main computer has been replaced, the serial number must be restored before any software can be installed, or any licences can be imported.



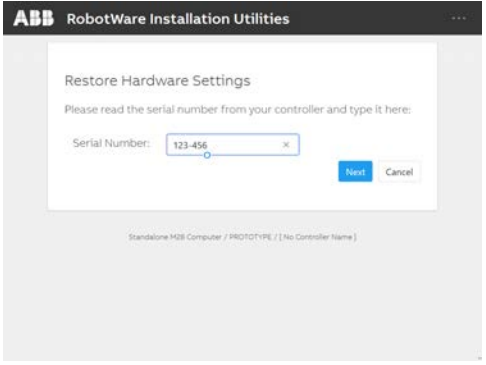
Note

When replacing the main computer, both the serial number and licences are lost. The serial number must be restored as described below. Licences however, can either be restored automatically when the RobotWare system is installed, or manually through **Manage Licences** in RobotWare Installation Utilities.

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Download the hardware information file (hwsettings.rsf) from MyABB, or from a previous system backup.	
2	Access the RobotWare Installation Utilities.	 xx190000110
3	Tap Advanced , and then Restore Hardware Settings .	
4	The Restore Hardware Settings window is displayed. Follow the instructions and tap Next to proceed.	
5	Carefully read the information and then check all boxes to confirm that you agree with the ABB conditions. Tap Next to proceed.	

Continues on next page

5.2.8 Replacing the main computer
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
6	Read the serial number on the front of the controller and type it in field Serial Number . Tap Next .	 xx2000000007
7	Tap Browse to open the hardware information file from its location. The restoration of the serial number is completed.	The system compares the downloaded file and the manually entered serial number to ensure that there is a match.

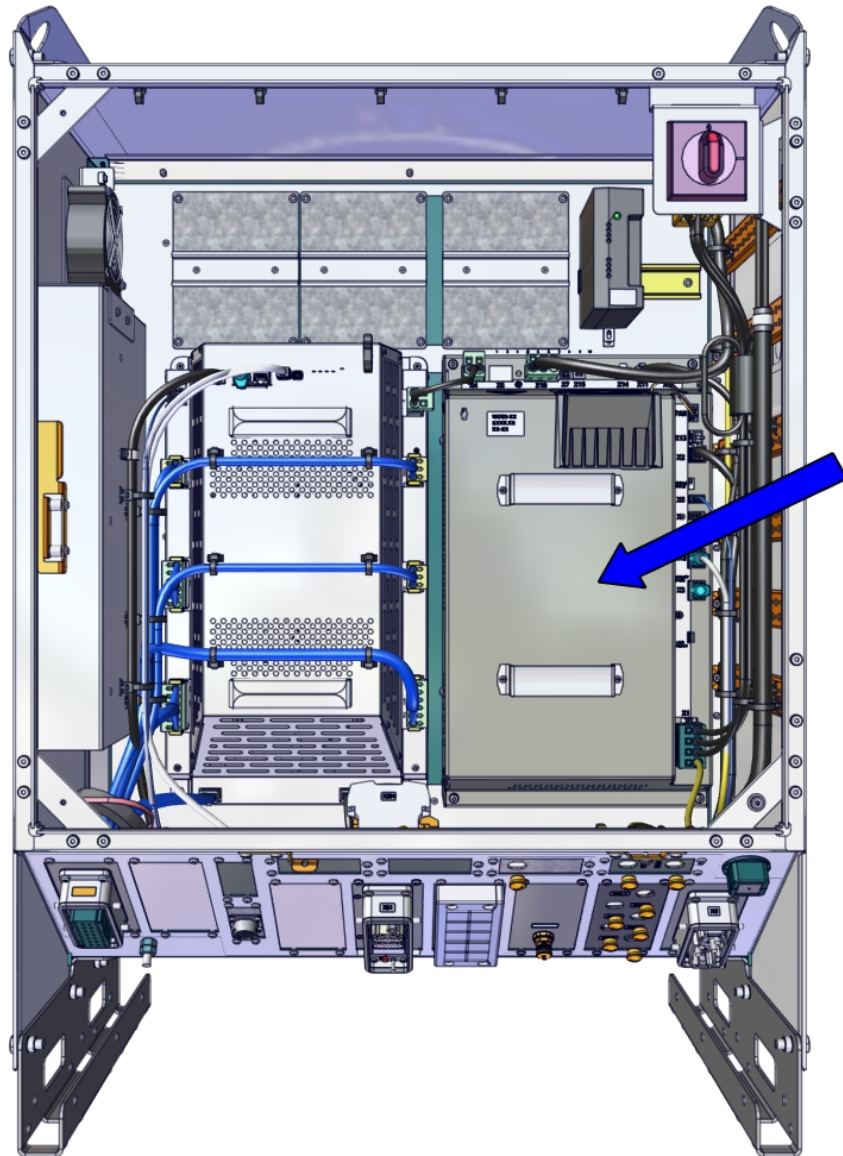
5 Repair

5.2.9 Replacing the power unit

5.2.9 Replacing the power unit

Location

The illustration shows the location of the power unit in the controller.



xx2100000321



WARNING

Do not touch the power unit when the **DC-BUS High Voltage** LED is on.
There is residual voltage in the power unit even if the main switch is in the OFF position.

Continues on next page

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Power unit	3HAC063632-001	DSQC3070 HV 3x380-480V

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the power unit

Preparations

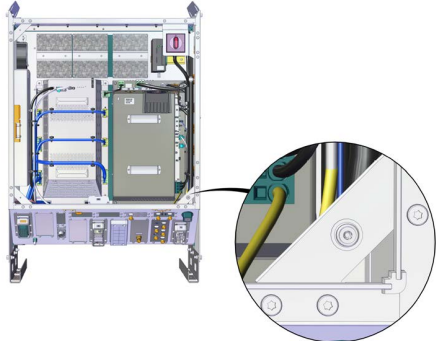
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.9 Replacing the power unit

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
4	Verify that the LED High voltage warning is not lit.	LEDs on page 393 .

Removing the power unit

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect: • A1.X13 - K2.X10 • A1.X9 - K2.X4 • A1.X5 - T4.X1 • A1.X12 - T4.X3 • A1.X1 - Incoming mains (X0)	

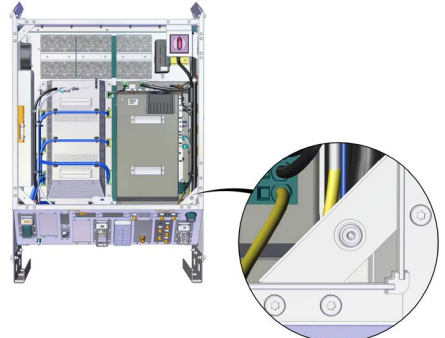
Continues on next page

5.2.9 Replacing the power unit
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Remove the screws and pull the power unit out from the two guiding pins on the mounting plate.  CAUTION Only the sheet metal on the power unit can be used for holding. Do not touch the connectors or the filter on the power unit.  CAUTION The weight of the power unit is 13 kg. Use protective gloves when lifting this unit.  CAUTION The cabling is sensitive to mechanical damage. Handle it with care to avoid damage to the cabling or the connector, avoid any kind of tilt or skew.	 xx2100000322

Refitting the power unit

Refitting the power unit

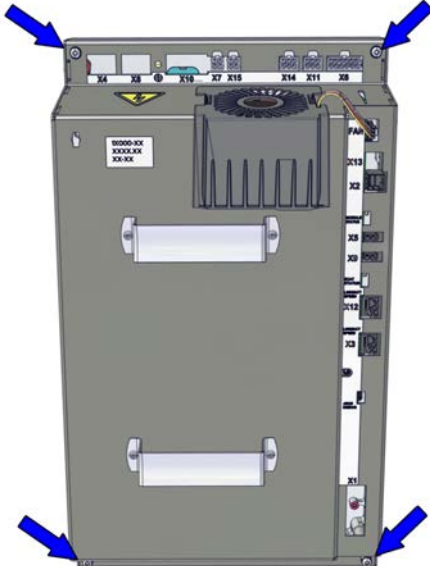
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.9 Replacing the power unit

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Position the power unit on the lower guiding pin on the mounting plate, and then tip the unit upwards against the upper guiding pin. Secure the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs) Tightening torque: 2 Nm  xx2100000322
4	Reconnect: • A1.X13 - K2.X10 • A1.X9 - K2.X4 • A1.X5 - T4.X1 • A1.X12 - T4.X3 • A1.X1 - Incoming mains (X0)	

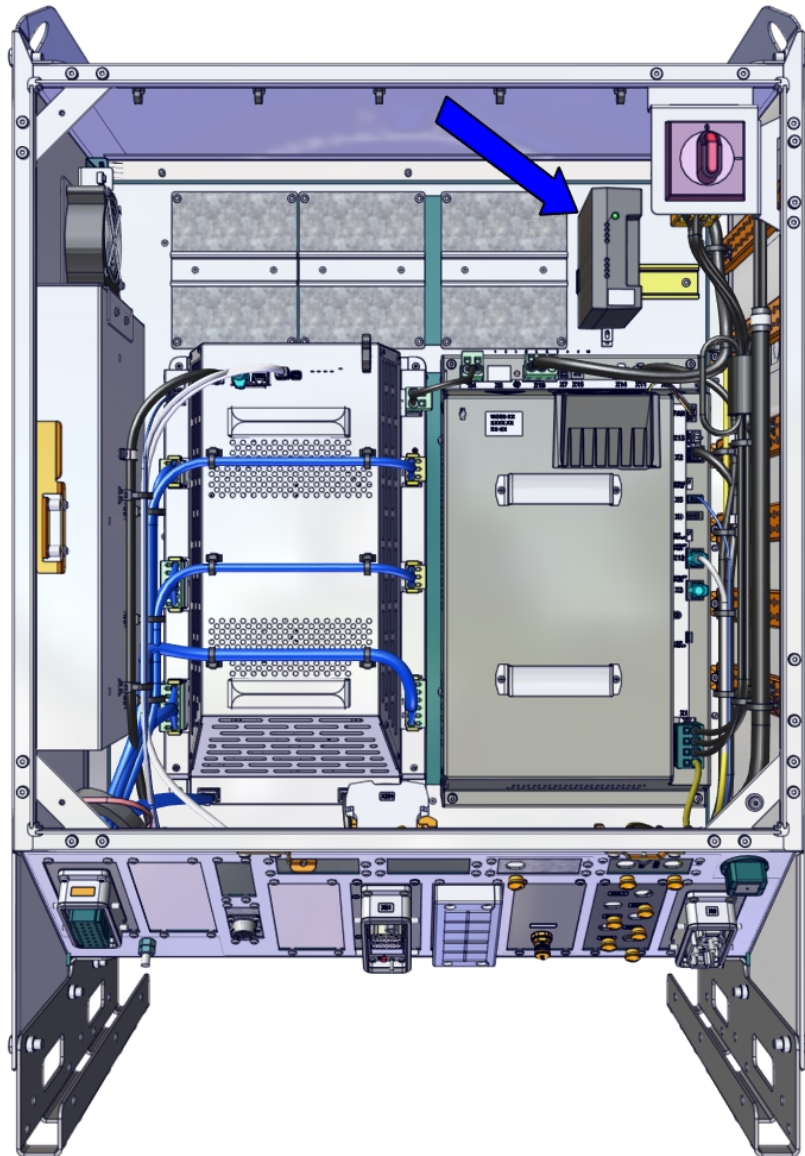
Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

5.2.10 Replacing the power supply

Location

The illustration shows the location of the power supply in the controller.



xx2100000499



WARNING

Do not touch the power supply when the DC OK LED is on.

There is residual voltage in the power supply even if the main switch is in the OFF position.

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.10 Replacing the power supply

Continued

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
DSQC 609 power supply	3HAC14178-1	DSQC 609
DSQC 634 power supply	3HAC13398-2	DSQC 634
Harness PSU 24V	3HAC071467-001	DSQC 609
End clamp	3HAB7983-1	
Harness PSU	3HAC071187-001	DSQC 609 and DSQC 634

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

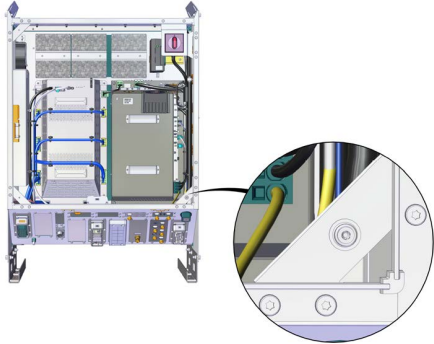
Removing the DSQC 609 power supply

Preparations

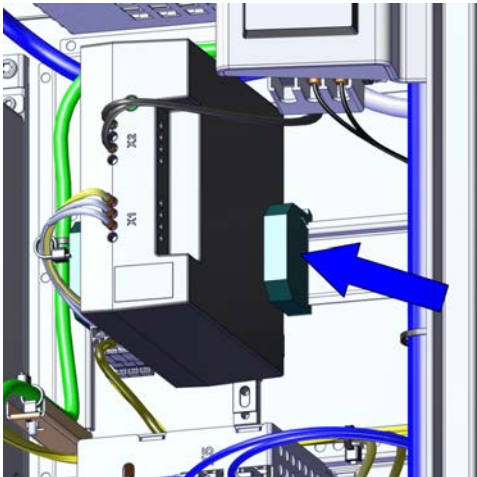
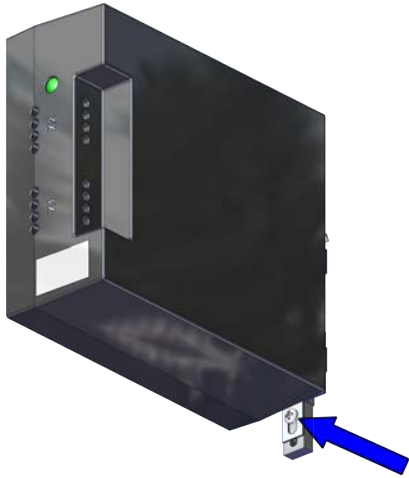
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

5.2.10 Replacing the power supply
Continued

Action	Note/Illustration
2  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i>.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Removing the power supply

Action	Note/Illustration
1 Remove the end clamp besides the power supply with a screwdriver.	 xx1900001907
2 Disconnect: - T5.X1-A1.X7 Terminal block - T8.X1-A1.X15 Terminal block - T5.X2-24V Terminal block - T8.X2-24V Terminal block	 xx1900001908
3 Remove the screw and the power supply.	

Continues on next page

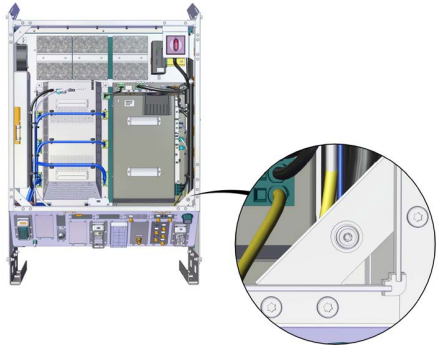
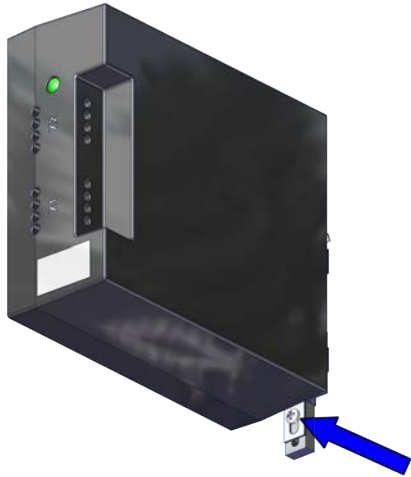
5 Repair

5.2.10 Replacing the power supply

Continued

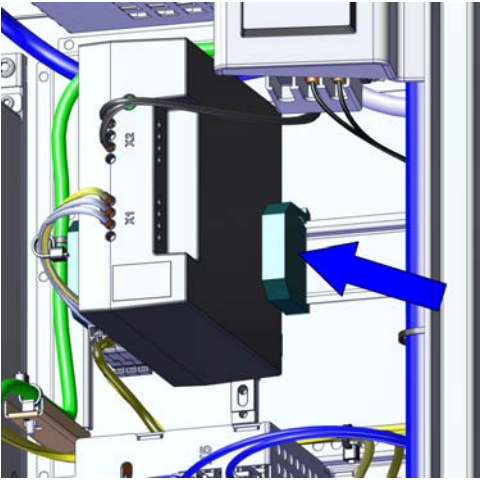
Refitting the DSQC 609 power supply

Refitting the power supply

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Fit the power supply to the bracket and fasten it with screw.	Screws: Cross recessed cheese head screw M4x8 (1 pcs)
4	Reconnect: • T5.X1-A1.X7Terminal block • T8.X1-A1.X15Terminal block • T5.X2-24VTerminal block • T8.X2-24VTerminal block	 xx1900001908

Continues on next page

5.2.10 Replacing the power supply
Continued

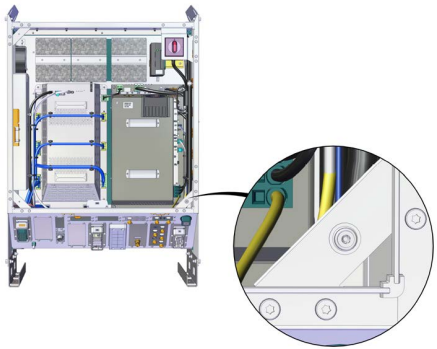
	Action	Note/Illustration
5	Refit the end clamp besides the power supply.	 xx1900001907

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

Removing the DSQC 634 power supply

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

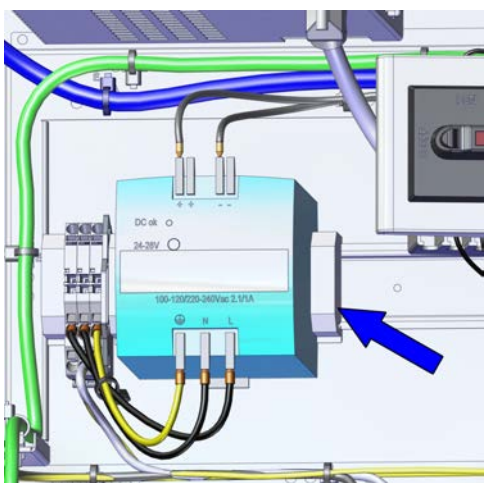
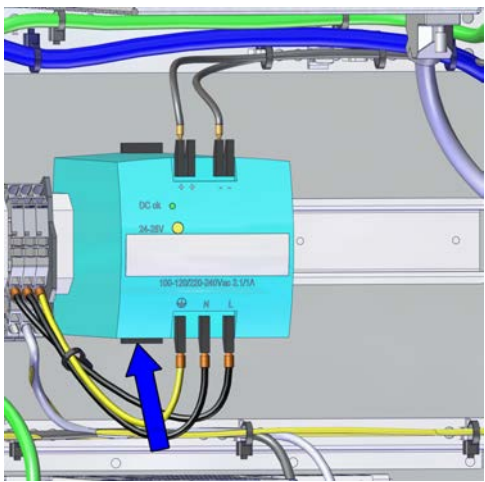
Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.10 Replacing the power supply

Continued

Removing the power supply

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Remove the end clamp besides the power supply with a screwdriver.	 xx1900002443
2	Disconnect: • T6.X1-A1.X7Terminal block • T9.X1-A1.X15Terminal block • T6.X2-24VTerminal block • T9.X2-24VTerminal block	 xx1900001950
3	Press the lower buckle to release and remove the power supply.	

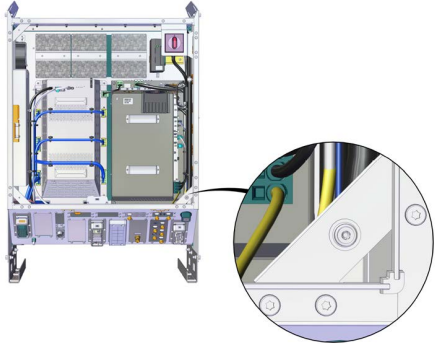
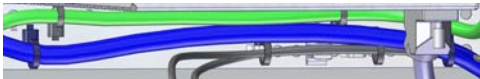
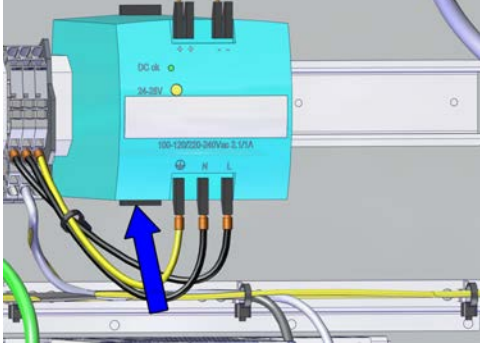
Refitting the DSQC 634 power supply

Refitting the power supply

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

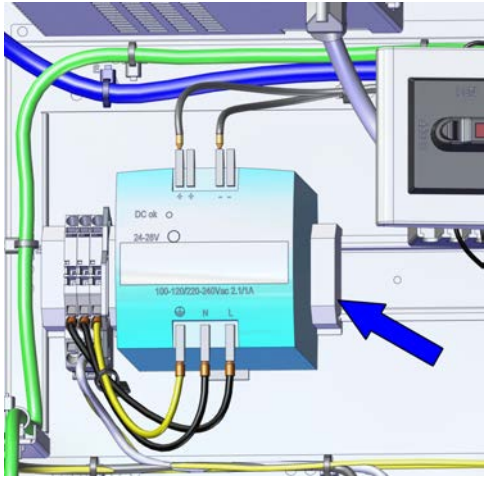
5.2.10 Replacing the power supply
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Hang the power supply into the bracket and push the lower of it until you hear a clear clicking sound.	
4	Reconnect: • T6.X1-A1.X7Terminal block • T9.X1-A1.X15Terminal block • T6.X2-24VTerminal block • T9.X2-24VTerminal block	 xx1900001950

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.10 Replacing the power supply
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
5	Refit the end clamp besides the power supply.	 xx1900002443

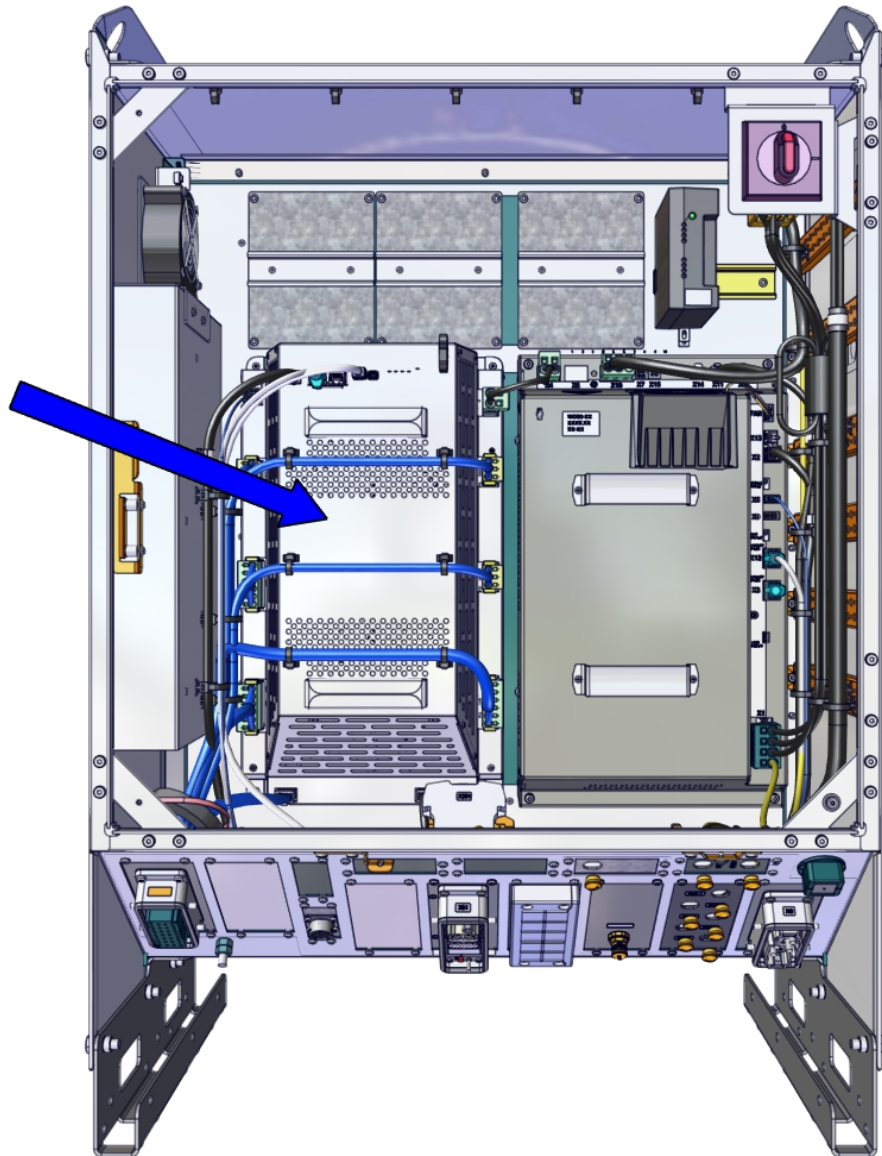
Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

5.2.11 Replacing the drive unit

Location

The illustration shows the location of the drive unit in the controller.



xx2100000337



WARNING

Do not touch the drive unit when the **DC-BUS High Voltage** LED is on.

There is residual voltage in the drive unit even if the main switch is in the OFF position.

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.11 Replacing the drive unit

Continued

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Drive unit, High Voltage MDU	3HAC064590-001	DSQC 3062
Harness DC-bus	3HAC065225-001	Harness A1.X4 - T4.X5
Harness 24_SYS_DRV	3HAC077376-001	Harness A1.X5 - T4.X1
Ethernet harness	3HAC077719-001	Harness A1.X12 - T4.X3
Harness 24_BRAKE	3HAC065532-001	Harness A1.X11 - T4.X13
Harness CTRL_FB	3HAC074106-001	Harness A1.X2 - T4.X17

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

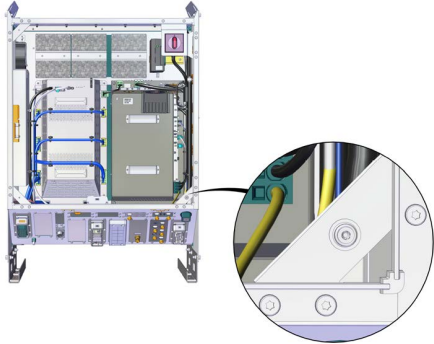
Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the drive unit

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
4	Verify that the LED DC-BUS High is not lit.	<i>LEDs on page 387.</i>

Removing the drive unit

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect: • T4.X7 -X12, T4.X15 • T4.X17 - A1.X2 • T4.X13 - A1.X11 • T4.X5 - A1.X4 • T4.X3 - A1.X12 • T4.X1 - A1.X5	
2	Remove the screws and pull the drive unit out from the two guiding pins on the mounting plate.  CAUTION The weight of the drive unit is 11 kg. Use protective gloves when lifting this unit.  CAUTION The cabling is sensitive to mechanical damage. Handle it with care to avoid damage to the cabling or the connector, avoid any kind of tilt or skew.	Lengthened screwdriver  xx2100000338

Continues on next page

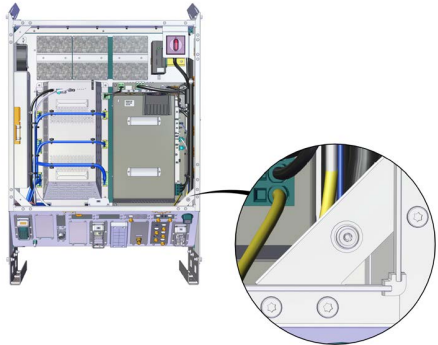
5 Repair

5.2.11 Replacing the drive unit

Continued

Refitting the drive unit

Refitting the drive unit

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Position the drive unit on the lower guiding pin on the mounting plate, and then tip the unit upwards against the upper guiding pin. Secure the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs) Tightening torque: 2 Nm  xx2100000338

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Reconnect: • T4.X7 -X12, T4.X15 • T4.X17 - A1.X2 • T4.X13 - A1.X11 • T4.X5 - A1.X4 • T4.X3 - A1.X12 • T4.X1 - A1.X5	

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

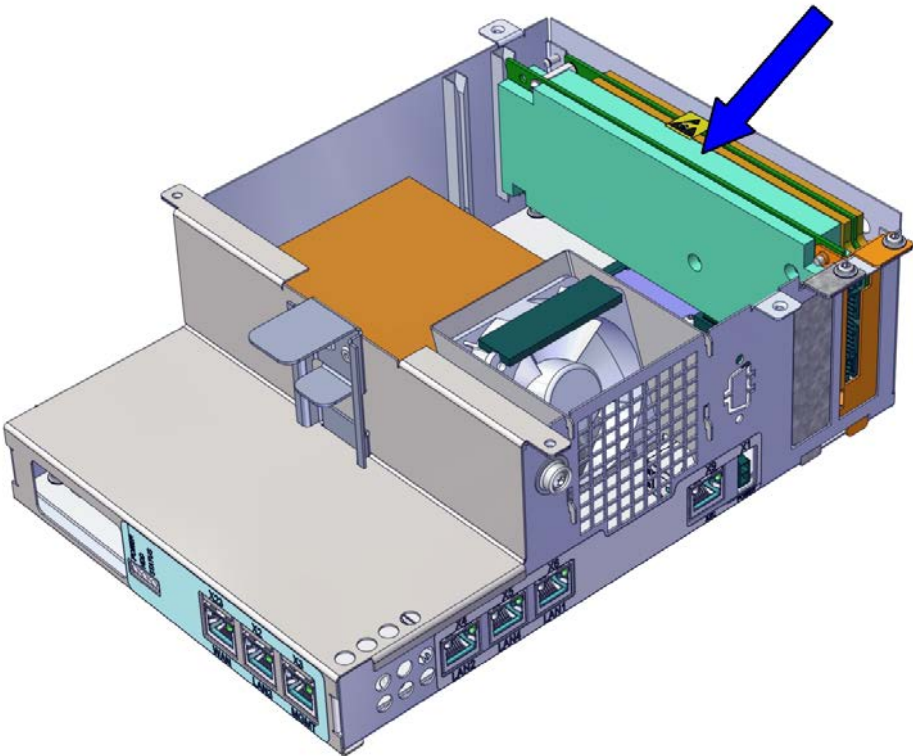
5 Repair

5.2.12 Replacing the fieldbus master

5.2.12 Replacing the fieldbus master

Location

The illustration shows the location of the fieldbus master in the controller.



xx1800003420

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
DeviceNet Board	3HAC043383-001	DSQC1006

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Continues on next page

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

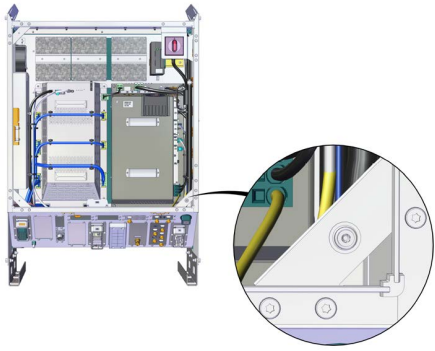
Removing the fieldbus master



Note

The fieldbus master is part of an assembly group, secured on a process plate. To remove the fieldbus master, either lift out the assembly group and then remove the fieldbus master, or take out the parts on top of the main computer and then remove the fieldbus master.

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Removing the main computer assembly

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect all the connectors on the assembly group of the robot signal exchange proxy, Ethernet switch (option), connected services gateway, and main computer.	

Continues on next page

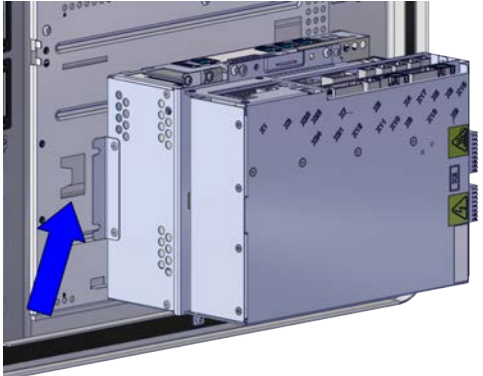
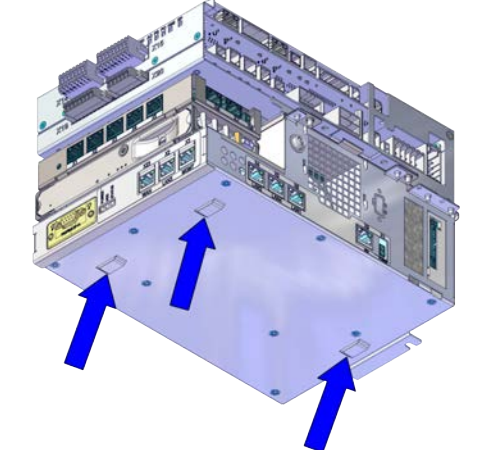
5 Repair

5.2.12 Replacing the fieldbus master

Continued

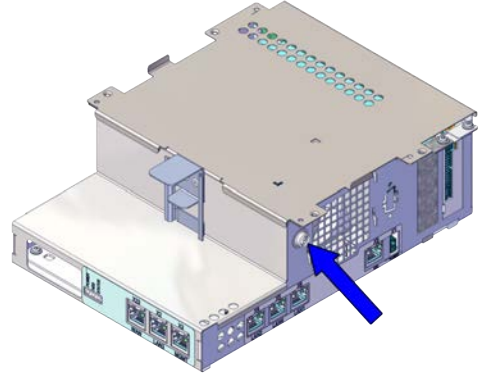
Action	Note/Illustration
For the robot signal exchange proxy: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • (option): K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K2.X10 - A1.X13 • K2.X21 - TempSensor • K2.X4 - A1.X9 • K2.X3 - K6.X1, A2.K3.X1, K5.1.X4, K7.X1 • K2.X1 - T2.X2 • K2.X17 - G2.X1, G1.X2 • K2.X6, K2.X11 - A1.X2 • K2.X7, K2.X22 - Harn. LV robot power • K2.X9 & X13 - FlexPendant	
For the Ethernet extension switch (option): • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K4.X7 - K5.1.X5 • K4.X6 - A2.X4	
For the connected services gateway: • K7.X1 - K2.X3ⁱ • K7.X2 - A2.X5  Note The connector K7.X2 is locked; grab the connector, push it in to release it and then remove the connector.	
For the main computer: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K6.X2 - A2.X9 • A2.X5 - K7.X2 • A2.X4 - K4.X6/K5.1.X5  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K4.X6. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K5.1.X5.	

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Remove the assembly from the mounting plate.  Note Avoid colliding with the frame when removing the unit.  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	 xx1900001878  xx1900001885

i For connected services gateway wired, there is no power cable.

Removing the robot signal exchange proxy

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
2	Pull the cable ties out from the locking holes.	

Continues on next page

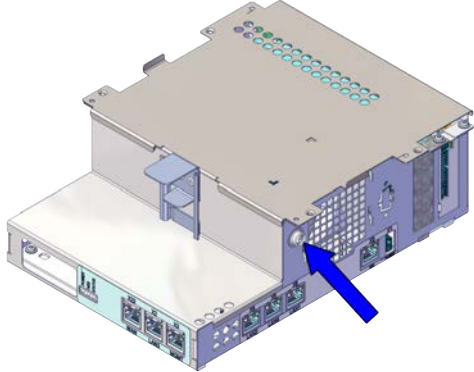
5 Repair

5.2.12 Replacing the fieldbus master

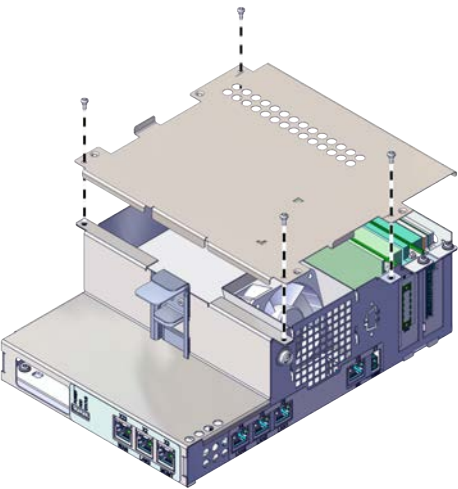
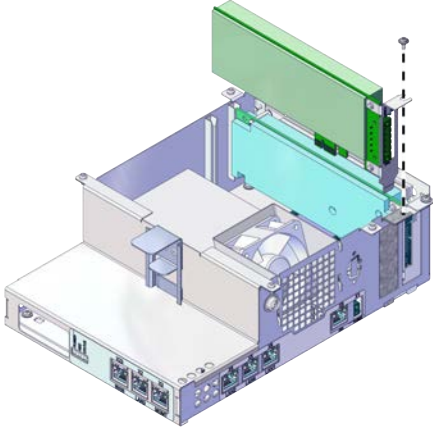
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Remove the screws and lift out the robot signal exchange proxy.	

Removing the fieldbus master

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Remove the attachment screws and take the cover off.	 xx1900001909
3	Remove the attachment screw on the fieldbus master and take out the fieldbus master.  Note Be careful when you pull it out from the card slot.	 xx1900001910

Refitting the fieldbus master

Preparations

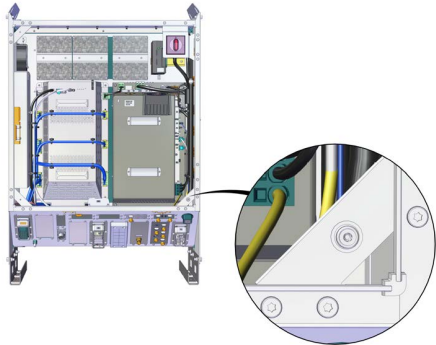
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

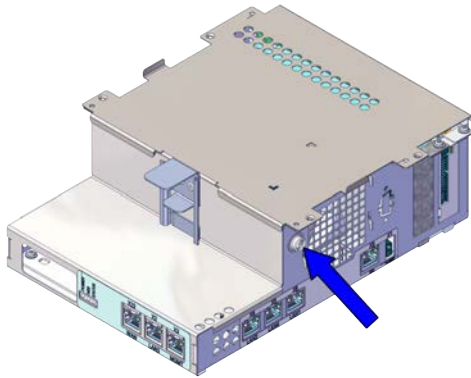
5 Repair

5.2.12 Replacing the fieldbus master

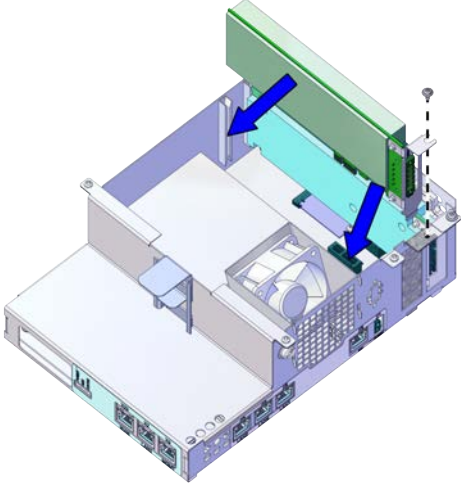
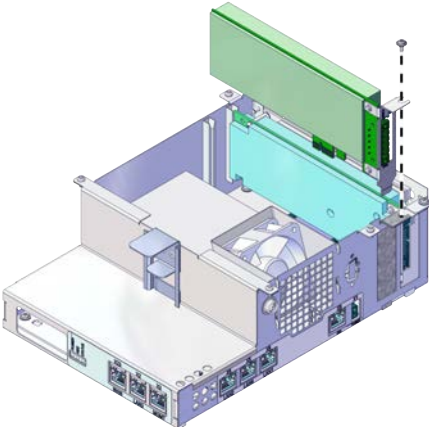
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	 xx2100000318

Refitting the fieldbus master

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419

Continues on next page

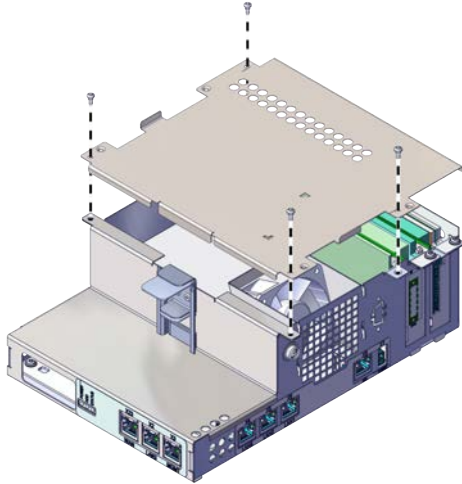
	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Insert the fieldbus master straight into the card slots along the guide rail.	 xx1900001911
3	Secure the fieldbus adapter with the screw.	 xx1900001910

Continues on next page

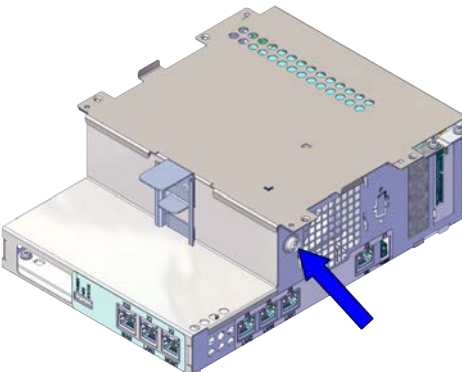
5 Repair

5.2.12 Replacing the fieldbus master

Continued

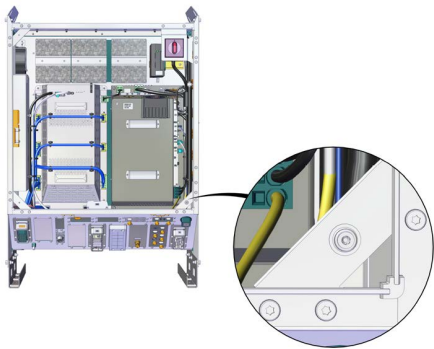
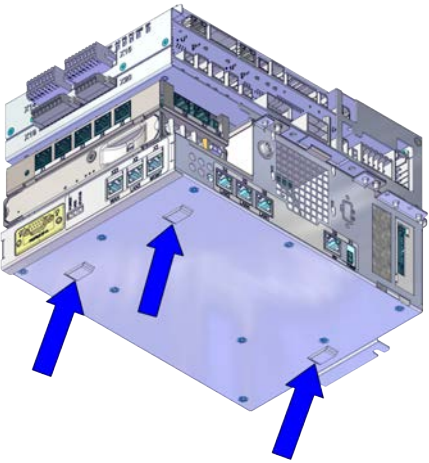
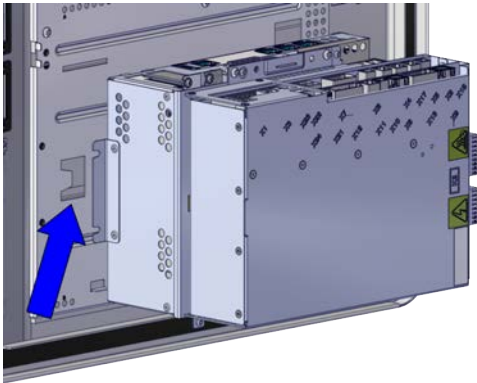
	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Refit the cover of the main computer and secure the screws.	Screws: Hexalobular socket pan head screw M3x6 (4 pcs)  xx1900001909

Refitting the robot signal exchange proxy

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
3	Fit the robot signal exchange proxy and secure the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs)
4	Insert the cable ties into the locking holes.	

Continues on next page

Refitting the main computer assembly to the cabinet

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Refit the assembly onto the mounting plate.	 xx1900001885  xx1900001878

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.12 Replacing the fieldbus master

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Fasten the assembly with the screws.	
5	Reconnect all the connectors on assembly of the robot signal exchange proxy, ethernet extension-seven port switch (option), ABB ability™ connected services, and main computer.	
	For the robot signal exchange proxy: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • (option): K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K2.X10 - A1.X13 • K2.X4 - A1.X9 • K2.X3 - K6.X1, A2.K3.X1, K5.1.X4, K7.X1 • K2.X1 - T2.X2 • K2.X6, K2.X11 - A1.X2 • K2.X7, K2.X22 - Harn. LV robot power (X1) • K2.X9 & X13 - FlexPendant (X4)	
	For the Ethernet extension switch (option): • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K4.X7 - K5.1.X5 • K4.X6 - A2.X4	
	For the connected services gateway: • K7.X2 - A2.X5  Note The connector K7.X2 is locked; grab the connector, push it in to release it and then remove the connector.	
	For the main computer: • K2.X8 - A2.X6 • K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1 • K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6, A2.K3.X7 • K6.X2 - A2.X9 • A2.X5 - K7.X2 • A2.X4 - K4.X6/K5.1.X5  Note If the Ethernet extension switch is installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K4.X6. If the Ethernet extension switch is not installed, connect and disconnect the connector A2.X4 to/from K5.1.X5.	

Continues on next page

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	<i>Closing the door on page 178.</i>
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see <i>Function tests on page 169.</i>	

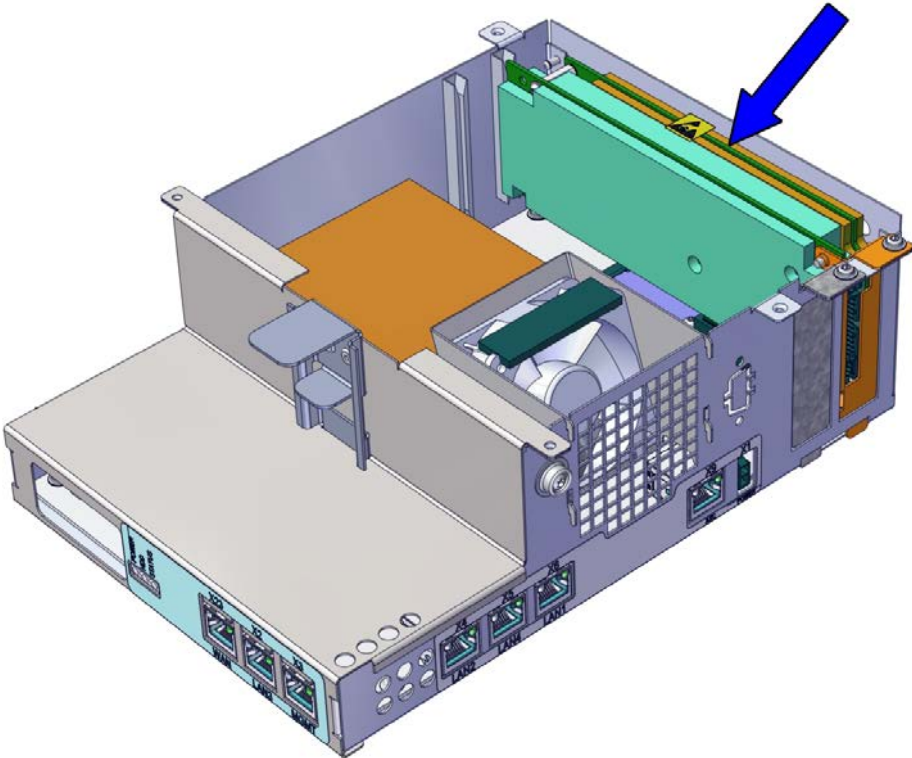
5 Repair

5.2.13 Replacing the safety module

5.2.13 Replacing the safety module

Location

The illustration shows the location of the safety module in the controller.



xx2100002175

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Safety Module	3HAC048858-001	DSQC1015

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Continues on next page

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

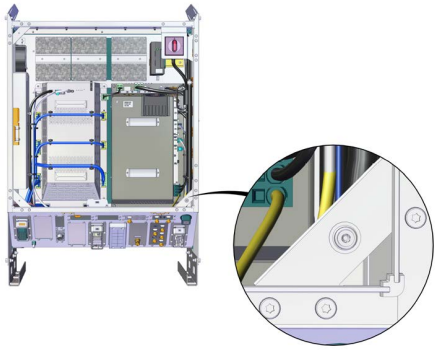
Removing the safety module



Note

The safety module is part of an assembly group, secured on a process plate. To remove the safety module, either lift out the assembly group and then remove the safety module, or take out the parts on top of the main computer and then remove the safety module.

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

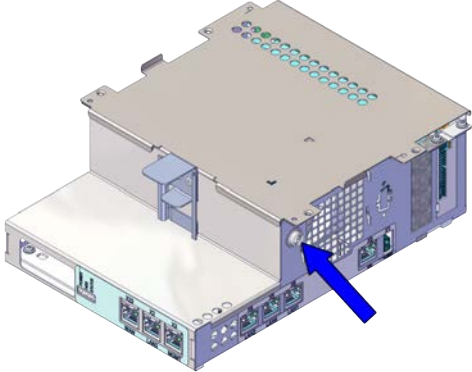
Continues on next page

5 Repair

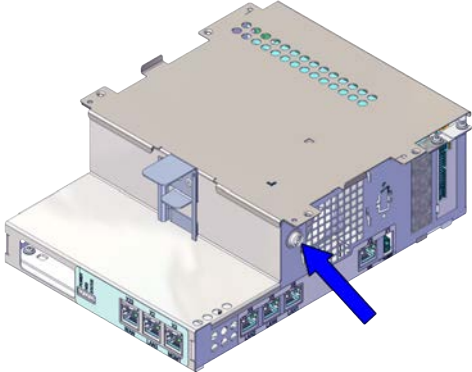
5.2.13 Replacing the safety module

Continued

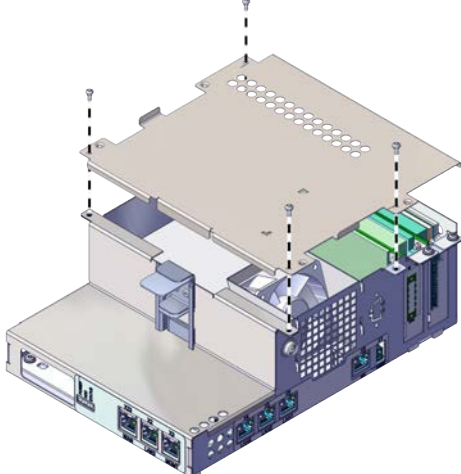
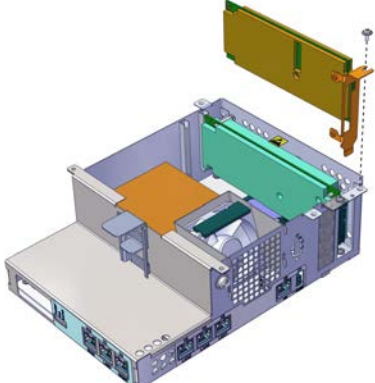
Removing the robot signal exchange proxy

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
2	Pull the cable ties out from the locking holes.	
3	Remove the screws and lift out the robot signal exchange proxy.	

Removing the safety module

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Remove the attachment screws and take off the cover.	 xx1900001909
3	Remove the attachment screw on the safety module and take out the safety module.  Note Be careful when you pull it out from the card slot.	 xx2100002176

Refitting the safety module

Preparations

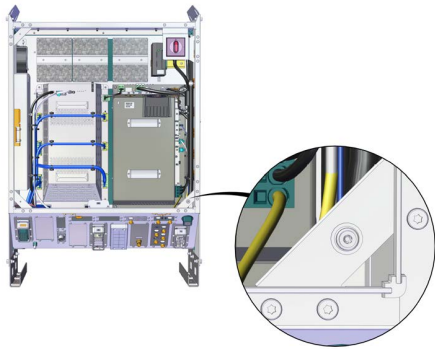
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

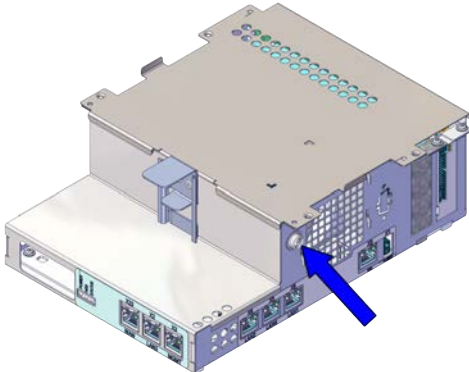
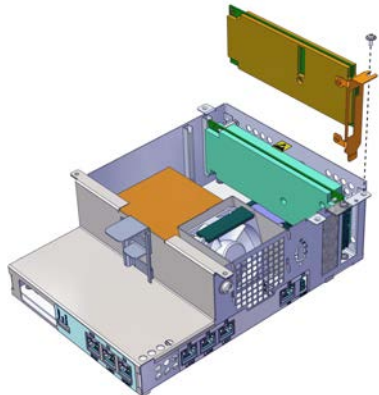
5 Repair

5.2.13 Replacing the safety module

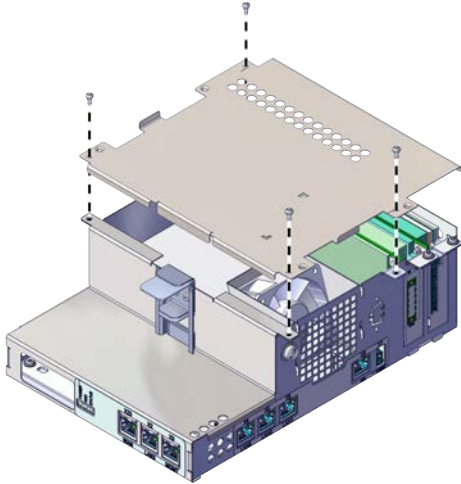
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	 xx2100000318

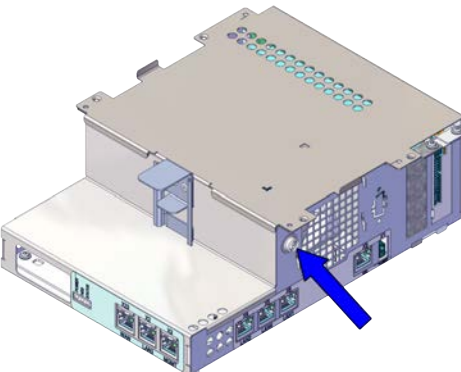
Refitting the safety module

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
2	Insert the safety module straight into the card slots along the guide rail.	
3	Secure the safety module with the screw.	Screws: Screw with flange M3x6 (1 pcs)  xx2100002176

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Refit the cover of the main computer and secure the screws.	Screws: Hexalobular socket pan head screw M3x6 (4 pcs)  xx1900001909

Refitting the robot signal exchange proxy

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
3	Fit the robot signal exchange proxy and secure the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs)
4	Insert the cable ties into the locking holes.	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.13 Replacing the safety module

Continued

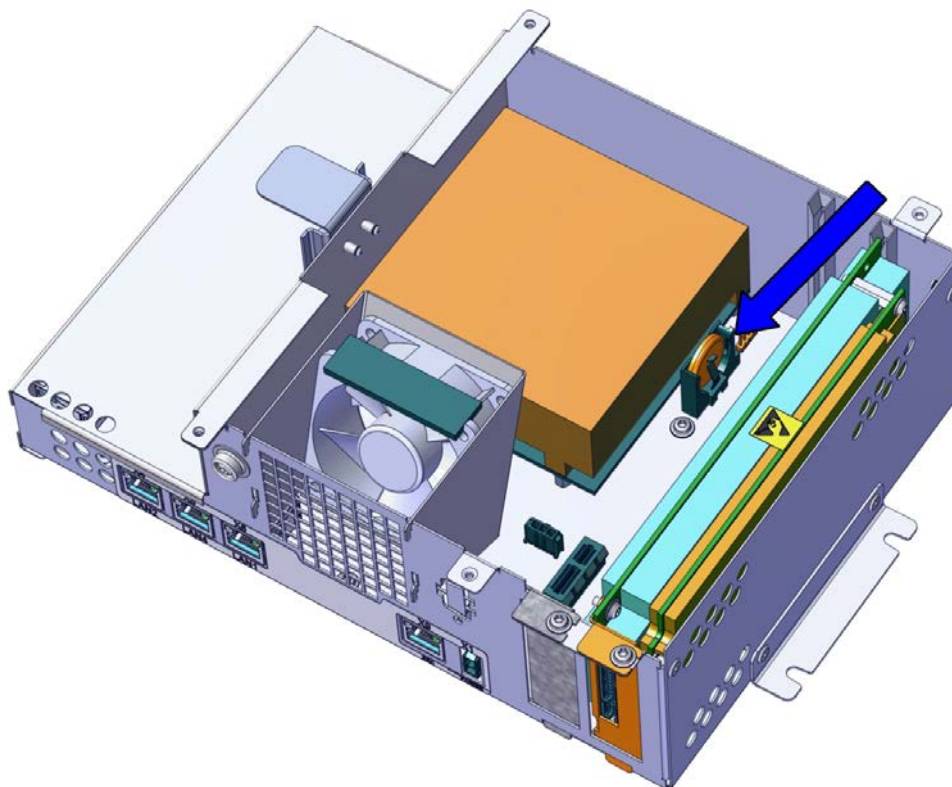
Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

5.2.14 Replacing the main computer battery

Location

The illustration shows the location of the safety module in the controller.



xx2100002280

Required spare parts



Note

This is a standard battery. It is not a registered spare part.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Standard Coin Cell Battery	N/A	CR2032

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.14 Replacing the main computer battery

Continued

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

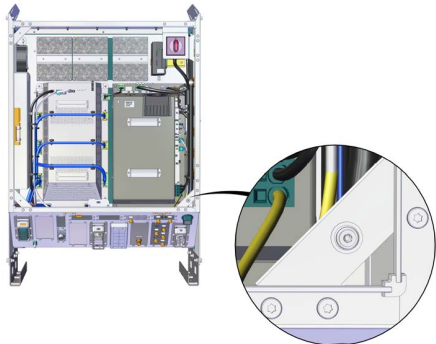
Removing the main computer battery



Note

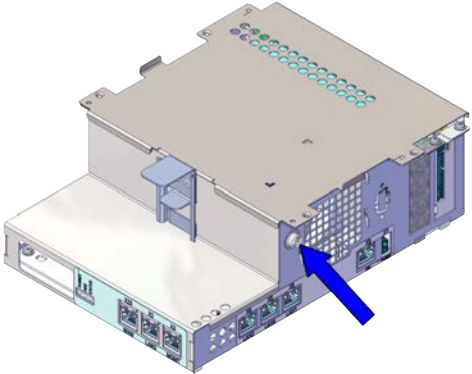
The safety module is part of an assembly group, secured on a process plate. To remove the safety module, either lift out the assembly group and then remove the safety module, or take out the parts on top of the main computer and then remove the safety module.

Preparations

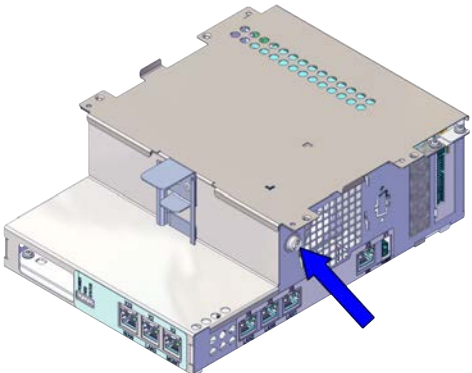
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

Removing the robot signal exchange proxy

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
2	Pull the cable ties out from the locking holes.	
3	Remove the screws and lift out the robot signal exchange proxy.	

Removing the main computer battery

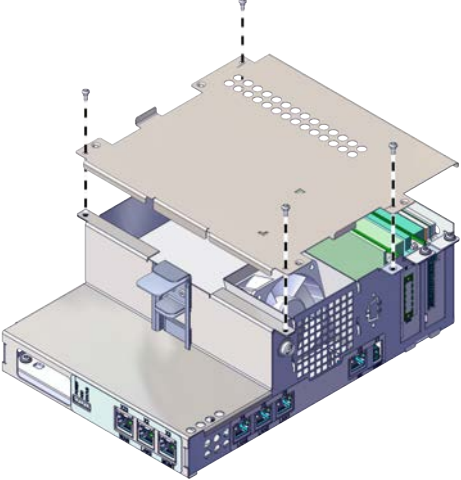
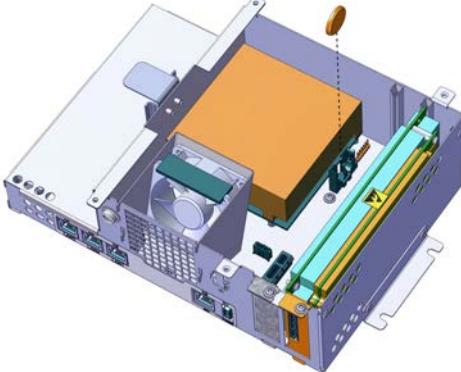
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.14 Replacing the main computer battery

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Remove the attachment screws and take off the cover.	 xx1900001909
3	Remove the battery.	 xx2100002582

Refitting the main computer battery

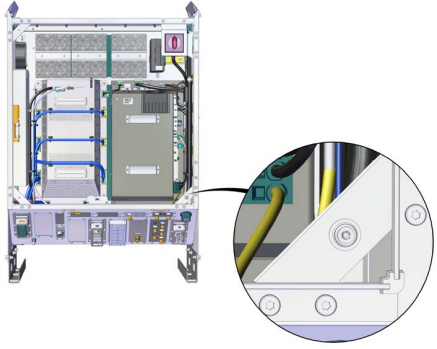
Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

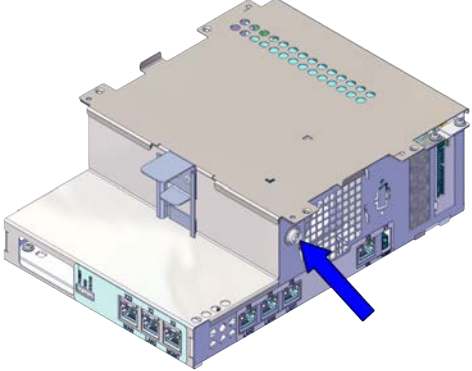
Continues on next page

5.2.14 Replacing the main computer battery

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.</i>	 xx2100000318

Refitting the battery

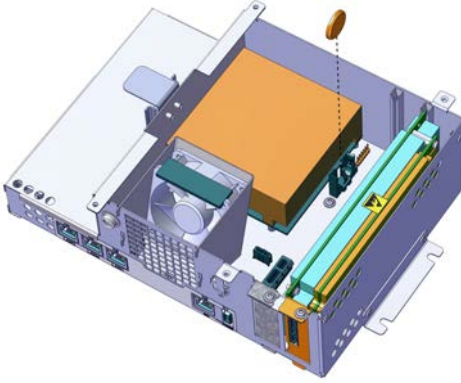
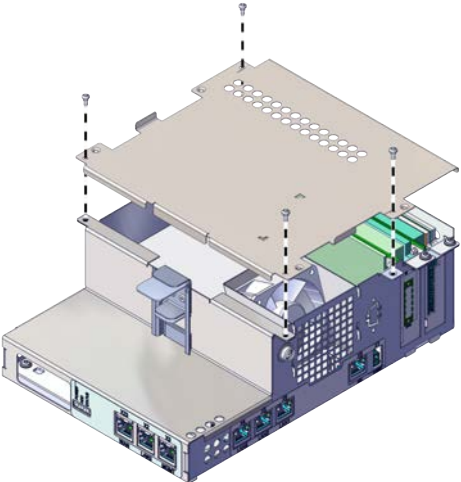
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) When handling the computer outside of the controller, use the wrist strap button located on the side of the computer.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.14 Replacing the main computer battery

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Insert the battery into the slot in the main computer.	 xx2100002582
3	Refit the cover of the main computer and secure the screws.	Screws: Hexalobular socket pan head screw M3x6 (4 pcs)  xx1900001909

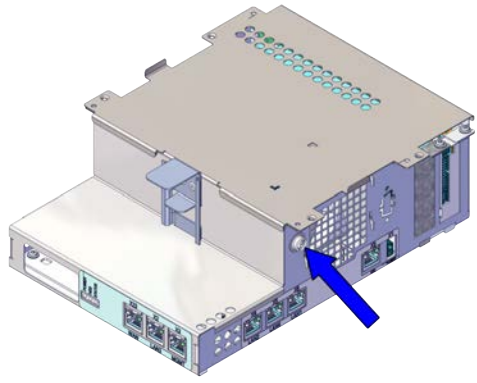
Refitting the robot signal exchange proxy

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

5.2.14 Replacing the main computer battery

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2000000419
3	Fit the robot signal exchange proxy and secure the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs)
4	Insert the cable ties into the locking holes.	

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	<i>Closing the door on page 178.</i>
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see <i>Function tests on page 169.</i>	

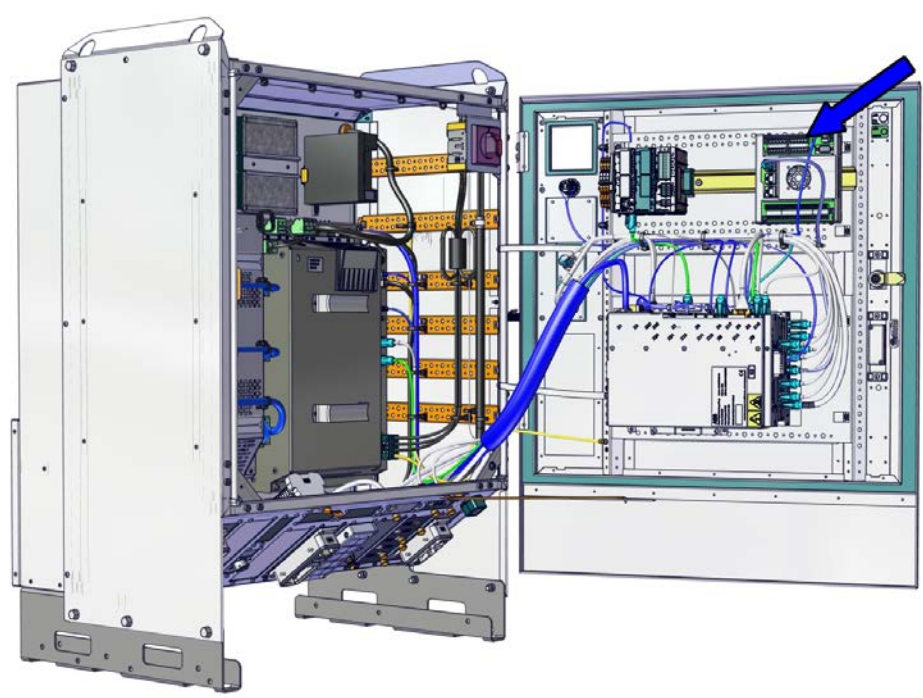
5 Repair

5.2.15 Replacing the conveyor tracking module (CTM)

5.2.15 Replacing the conveyor tracking module (CTM)

Location

The illustration shows the location of the conveyor tracking module in the controller.



xx2100001164

Required spare parts

**Note**

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Conveyor tracking module [3103-1]	3HNA027579-001	DSQC2000
CONNECTOR KIT - DSQC2000	3HNA029345-001	
Harness 24V_CTM	3HAC069618-001	Power cable of CTM
Ethernet harness for CTM	3HAC076594-001	

Continues on next page

5.2.15 Replacing the conveyor tracking module (CTM)

Continued

Required tools and equipment

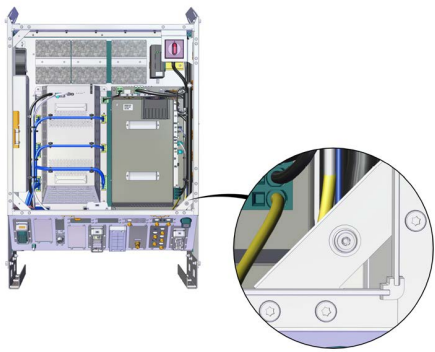
Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	3HAC074000-008	
<i>Application manual - Conveyor tracking</i>	3HAC066561-001	

Removing the conveyor tracking module (option)

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Removing the conveyor tracking module (option)

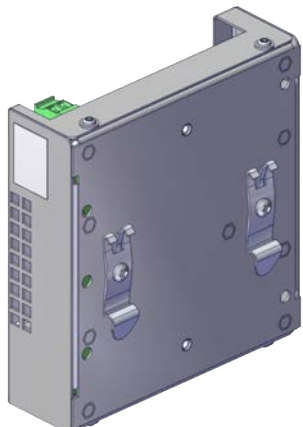
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect: • B1.X1 - K2.X5 • B1.X7 - K4.X1-X5	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.15 Replacing the conveyor tracking module (CTM)

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Pull on the lower side of the conveyor tracking module slightly and take out the conveyor tracking module.  Note The conveyor tracking module is secured by the buckles. Be careful with the direction of the buckles when doing assembling/disassembling work.	 xx1900001912  xx1900001913

Refitting the conveyor tracking module (option)

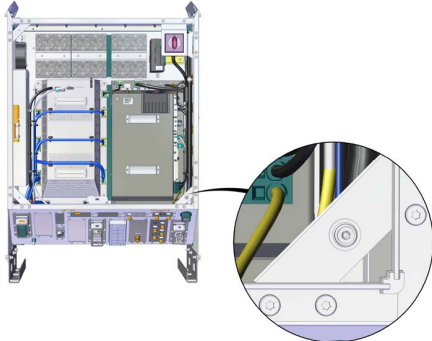
Refitting the conveyor tracking module (option)

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	

Continues on next page

5.2.15 Replacing the conveyor tracking module (CTM)

Continued

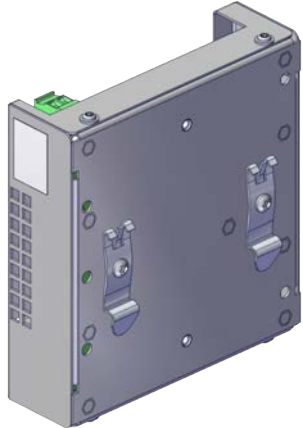
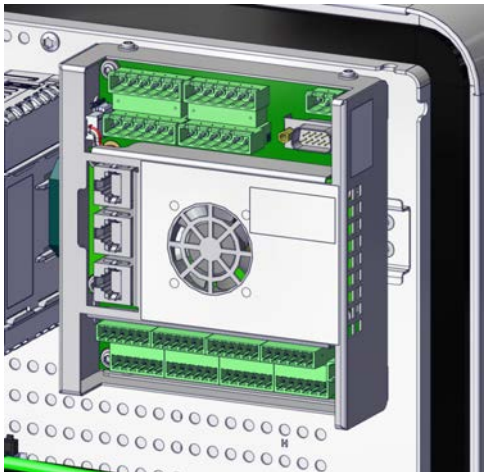
	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.15 Replacing the conveyor tracking module (CTM)

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Hang the conveyor tracking module into the bracket and push the lower of it until you hear a clear clicking sound.	 xx1900001913  xx1900001912
4	Connect the adapter cable to the conveyor tracking module. • B1.X1 - K2.X5 • B1.X7 - K4.X1-X5 Stick the other connector onto the side of the digital base with the self-adhesive part.	

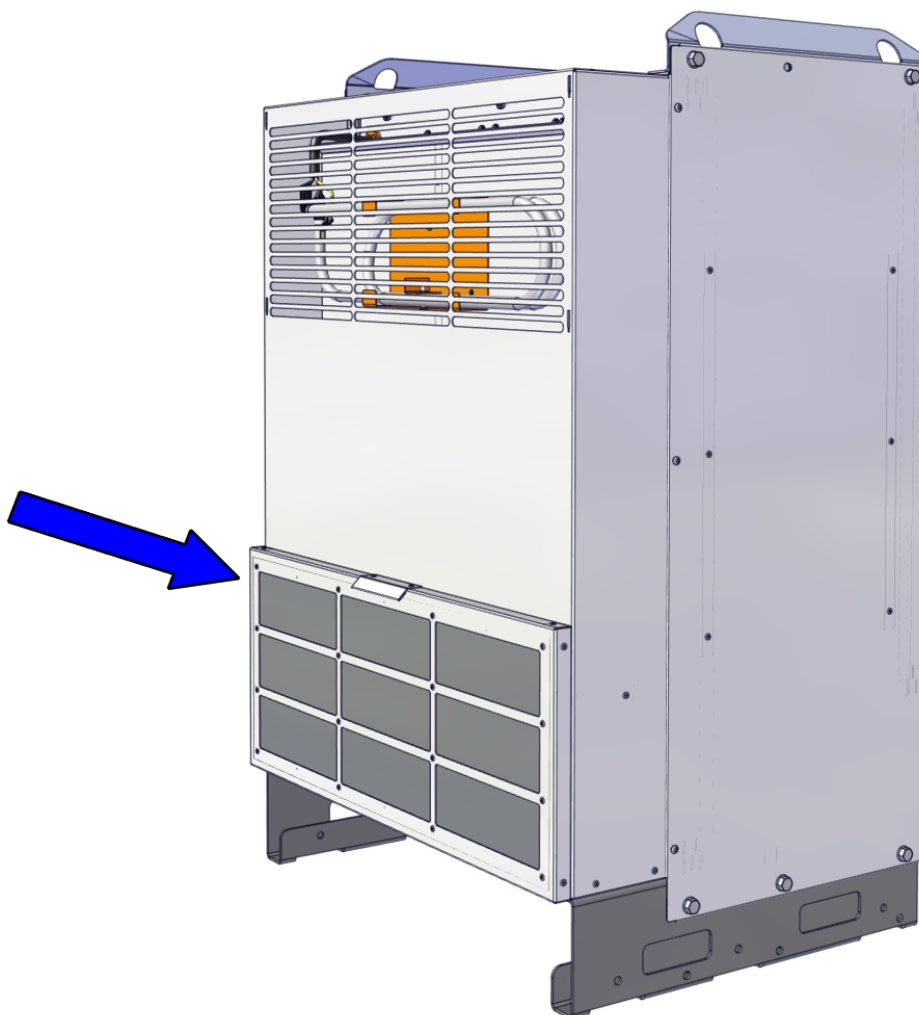
Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

5.2.16 Replacing the air filter

Location

The illustration shows the location of the air filter on the controller.



xx2100000441

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Air filter coarse assembly	3HAC075739-001	Option 3005-1 Moist particle filter
Air filter fine assembly	3HAC075740-001	Option 3005-2 Moist dust filter

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.16 Replacing the air filter

Continued

Spare part	Article number	Note
Air filter, fine (Polymeric)	3HAC075737-001	Option 3005-2 Moist dust filter

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	3HAC074000-008	

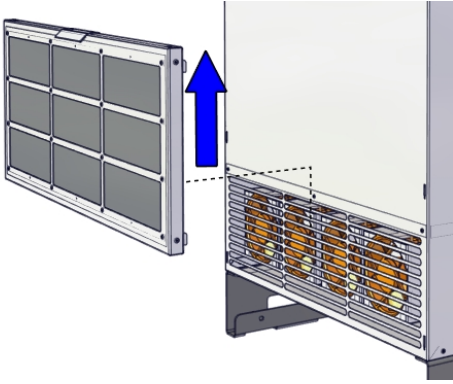
Removing the air filter

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

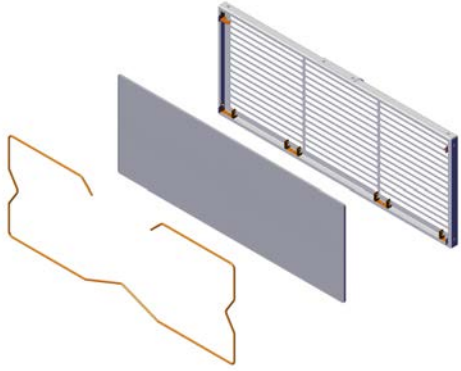
Continues on next page

Removing the air filter

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Remove the air filter unit.	 xx2100000442

Removing the polymeric filter element

The procedure below details how to remove the fine filter, that is option 3005-2 *Moist dust filter*.

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Take out the polymeric filter element from the filter.	 xx2100002583

Refitting the air filter

Refitting the polymeric filter element

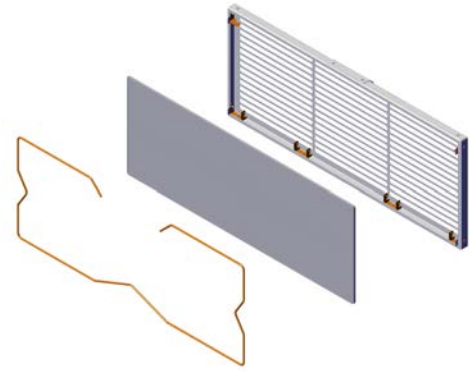
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Insert the polymeric filter element to the filter and secure with the metallic line.	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.16 Replacing the air filter

Continued

Action	Note/Illustration
	 xx2100002583

Refitting the air filter

The procedure below details how to refit the fine filter, that is option *3005-2 Moist dust filter*.

Action	Note/Illustration
1  DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2 Refit the air filter unit to the cabinet.	

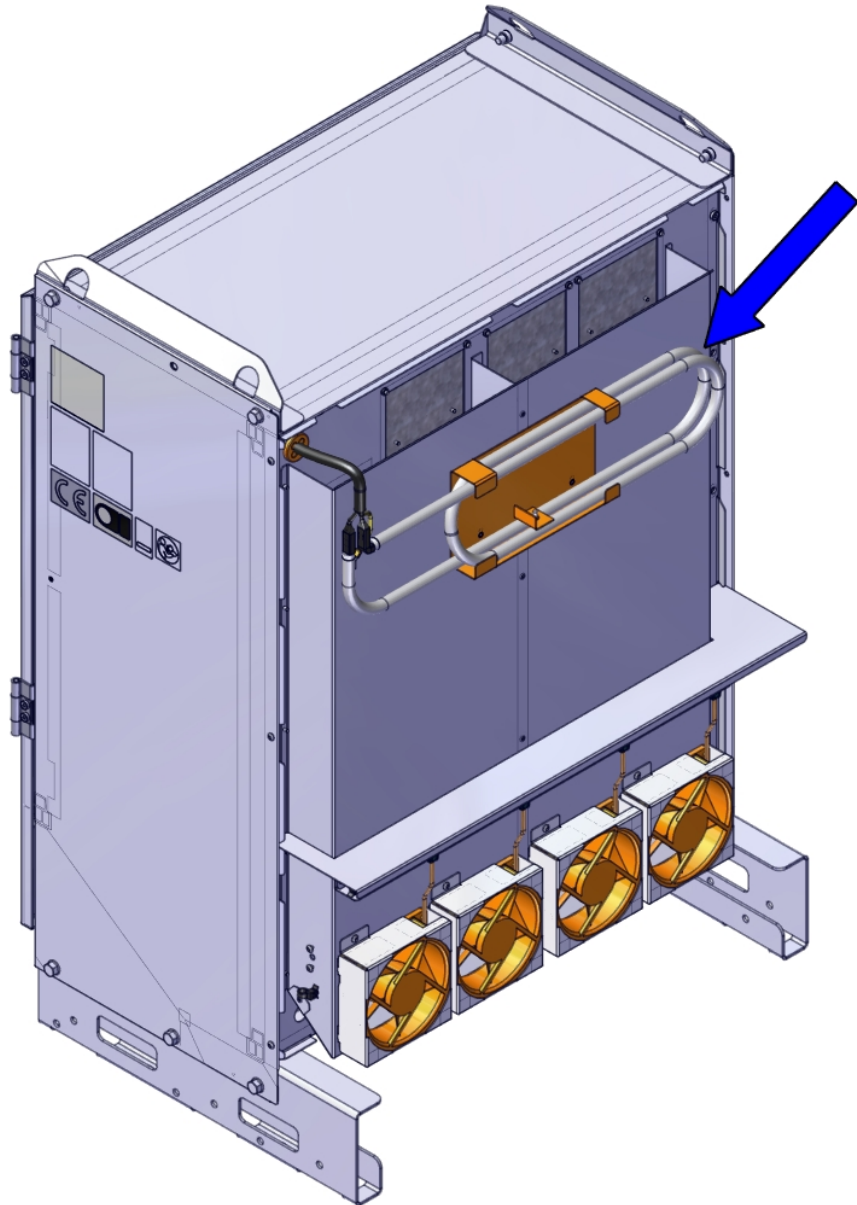
Concluding procedure

Action	Note/Illustration
1 Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

5.2.17 Replacing the break resistor bleeder

Location

The illustration shows the location of the break resistor bleeder in the controller.



xx2100002189

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.17 Replacing the break resistor bleeder

Continued

Spare part	Article number	Note
Break resistor bleeder assembly	3HAC065654-001	

Required tools and equipment

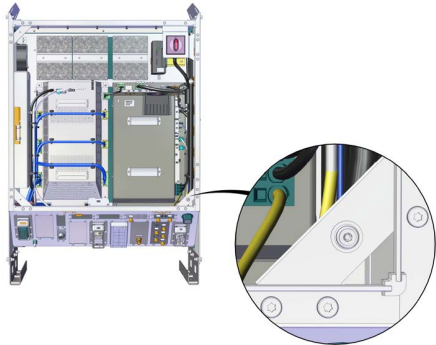
Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the break resistor bleeder

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Remove the rear cover of the controller.	Removing the rear cover on page 180 .
4	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .

Removing the break resistor bleeder

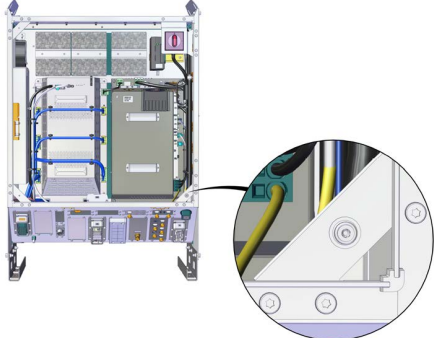
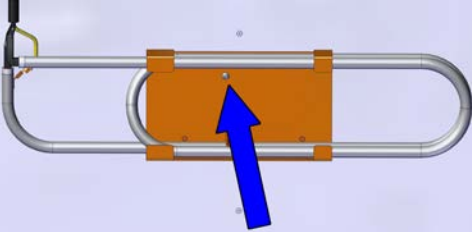
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect the three cables.	

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Remove the screw holding the break resistor bleeder bracket.	
3	Remove the break resistor bleeder and its bracket.	

Refitting the break resistor bleeder

Refitting the break resistor bleeder

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Refit the break resistor bleeder and its bracket.	
4	Secure the screw holding the break resistor bleeder bracket.	 xx2100002198
5	Remove any remaining old shrink tubes from the cables.	
6	Apply shrink tubes on the cables. The shrink tubes should overlap by 5-7 mm.	
7	Reconnect the three cables.	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.2.17 Replacing the break resistor bleeder

Continued

Concluding procedure

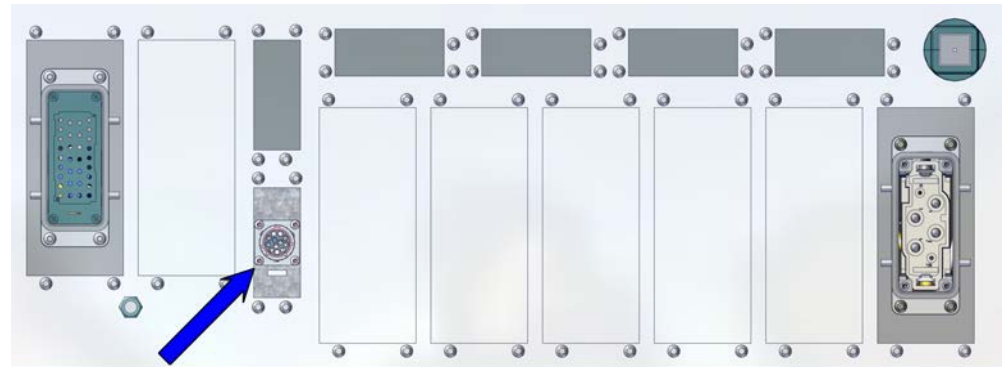
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Refit the rear cover of the controller.	Refitting the rear cover on page 181.
2	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
3	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

5.3 Replacing parts on the front panel and door

5.3.1 Replacing the manipulator signal connector (SMB)

Location

The illustration shows the location of the manipulator signal connector.



xx2100000826

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Harness SMB connection	3HAC078210-001	Harness 1xSMB

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Continues on next page

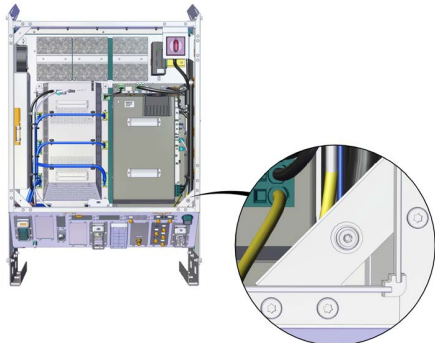
5 Repair

5.3.1 Replacing the manipulator signal connector (SMB)

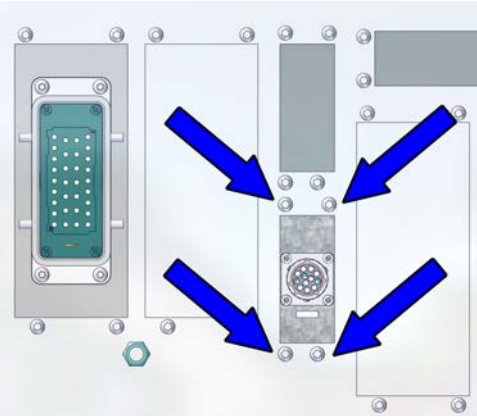
Continued

Removing the manipulator signal connector

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Removing the manipulator signal connector

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Loosen the screw and disconnect: SMB - T4.X16	
2	Remove cable ties and cable supports.	
3	Remove nuts and attachment screws on the cover plate.	 xx2100000827
4	Push the manipulator signal connector out through the front panel.	

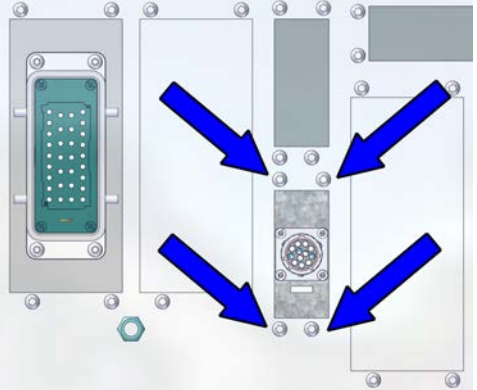
Continues on next page

5.3.1 Replacing the manipulator signal connector (SMB)

Continued

Refitting the manipulator signal connector

Refitting the manipulator signal connector

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	
3	Insert the manipulator signal connector into the cover plate in the front panel.	
4	Secure it with the attachment screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs)  xx2100000827

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178 .
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

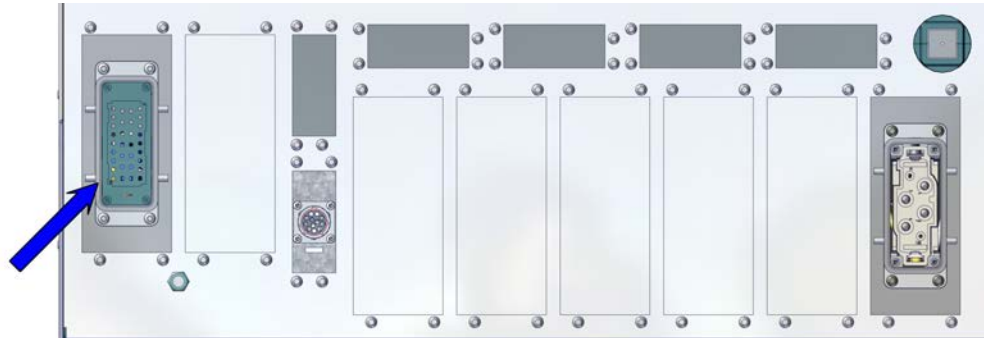
5 Repair

5.3.2 Replacing the motor connector

5.3.2 Replacing the motor connector

Location

The illustration shows the location of the motor connector in the controller.



xx2100000739

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Harness HV Manipulator Motor	3HAC064332-001	

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

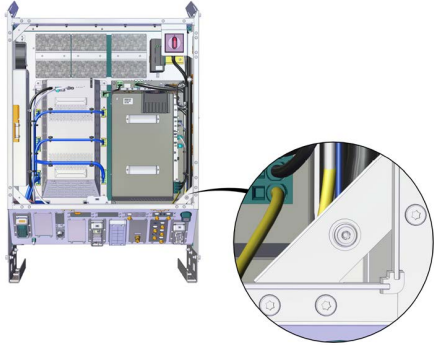
Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Continues on next page

5.3.2.1 Replacing the motor connector

Removing the motor connector

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Removing the motor connector

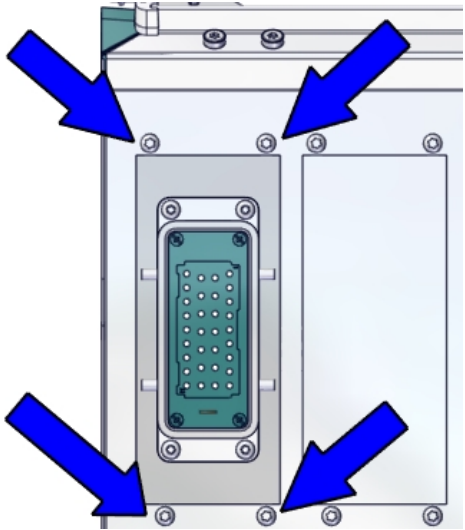
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Disconnect the following connectors for the motor connector: • T4.X7, T4.X8, T4.X9, T4.X10, T4.X11, T4.X12, T4.X15 • X1 - K2.X7 & X22 • PE.1 & PE.2	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.3.2.1 Replacing the motor connector

Continued

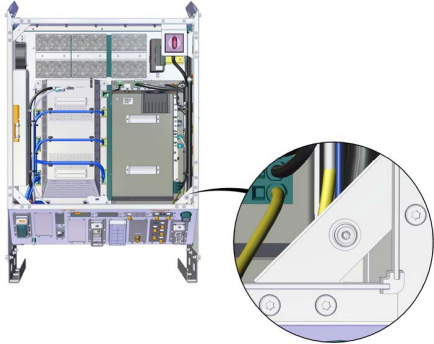
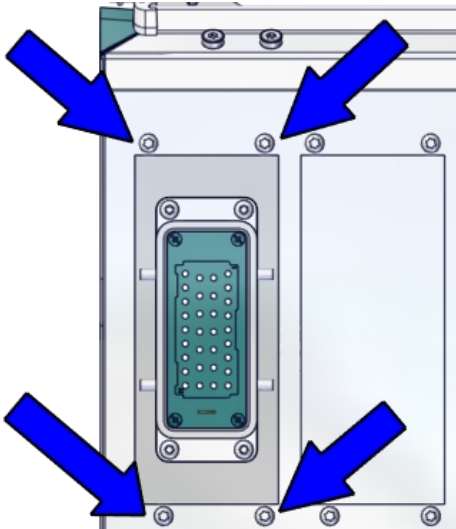
	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Remove the attachment screws on the front panel.	 xx2100000813
3	Push the motor connector into the cabinet.	
4	Take the motor connector cable out from the velcro in the cabinet.  Note Make records about the sequence that cables are removed. The cables need to be installed in the same position.	
5	Take out the motor connector.	

Refitting the motor connector

Refitting the motor connector

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Insert the motor connector into the front panel from inner side of the cabinet and fasten it with the screws.	Screws: Torx, countersunk screw M4x10 (4 pcs)  xx2100000813
4	Reconnect: • T4.X7, T4.X8, T4.X9, T4.X10, T4.X11, T4.X12, T4.X15 • X1 - K2.X7 & X22 • PE.5 & PE.6	
5	Secure the motor connector cables with the velcro on the frame of the cabinet.  Tip Use the same position as from removing the motor connector.	

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	<i>Closing the door on page 178.</i>

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.3.2.1 Replacing the motor connector

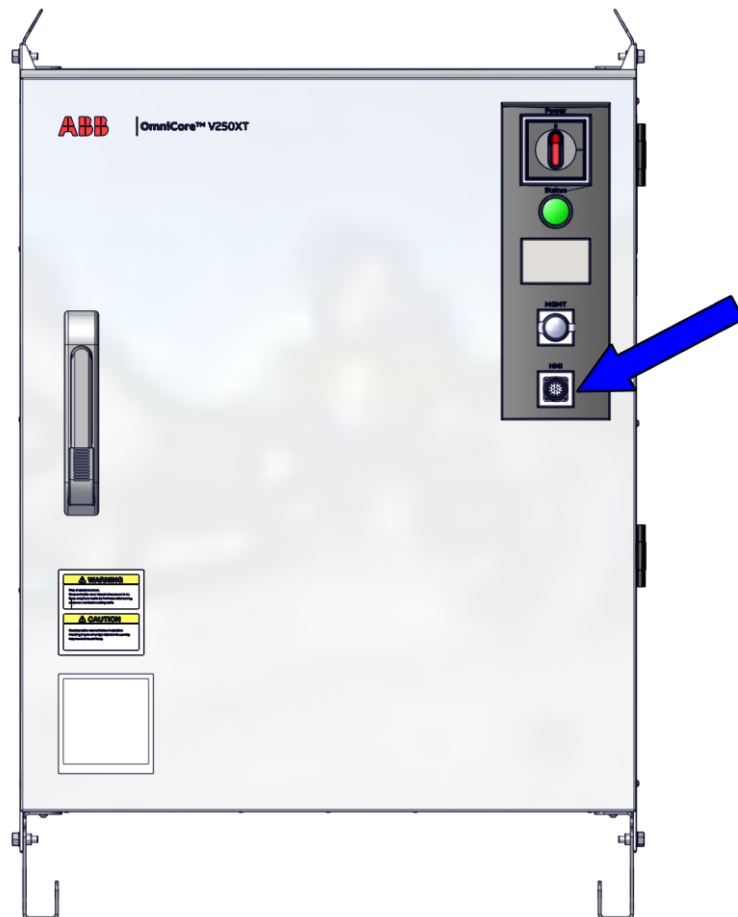
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

5.3.3 Replacing the HMI signal (FlexPendant) connector

Location

The illustration shows the location of the HMI signal connector in the controller.



xx2100000829

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Harness TPU connection	3HAC071006-001	Harness-TPU

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.3.3 Replacing the HMI signal (FlexPendant) connector

Continued

Required tools and equipment

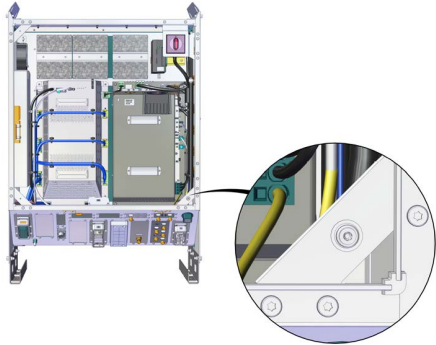
Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the HMI signal connector

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Removing the HMI signal connector

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Cut the cable ties and remove the cables out from the clips in the cabinet carefully.  Note Make records about the sequence that cables are removed. The cables need to be installed in the same position.	

Continues on next page

5.3.3 Replacing the HMI signal (FlexPendant) connector

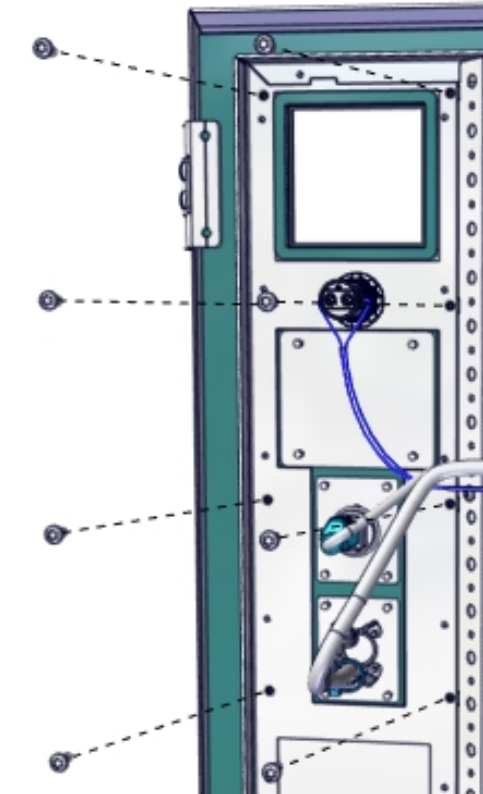
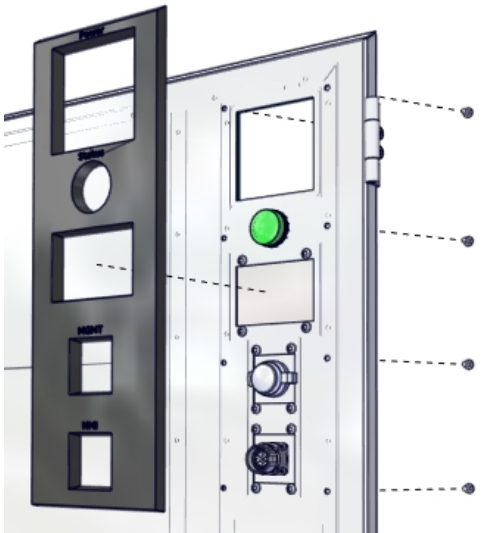
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Disconnect: • TPU (X4) - K2.X9 & X13	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

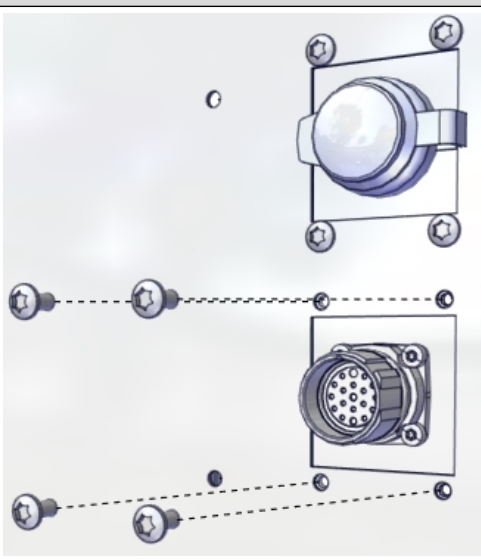
5.3.3 Replacing the HMI signal (FlexPendant) connector
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Remove the screws.	 xx2100000830
4	Remove the cover plate.	 xx2100000831
5	Remove the attachment screws on the door.	

Continues on next page

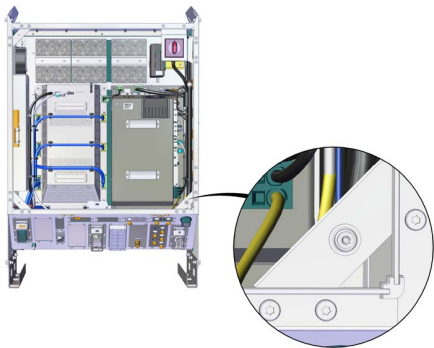
5.3.3 Replacing the HMI signal (FlexPendant) connector

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
		 xx2100000832
6	Push the HMI signal connector into the cabinet.	
7	Take out the HMI signal connector.	

Refitting the HMI signal connector

Refitting the HMI signal connector

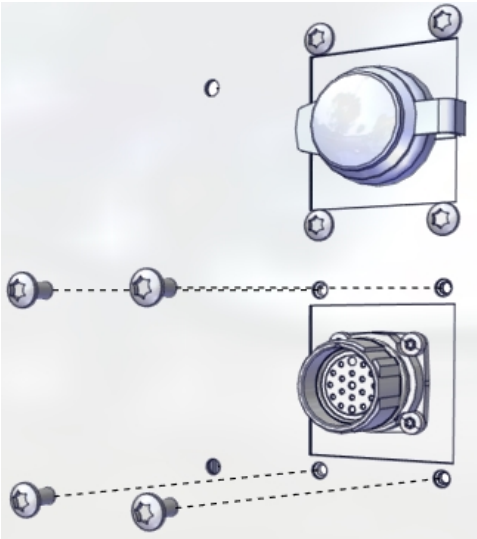
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43.	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.3.3 Replacing the HMI signal (FlexPendant) connector

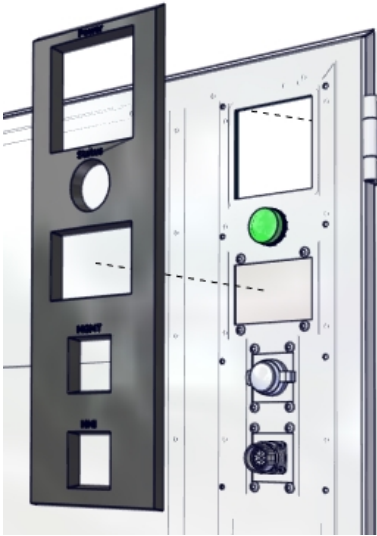
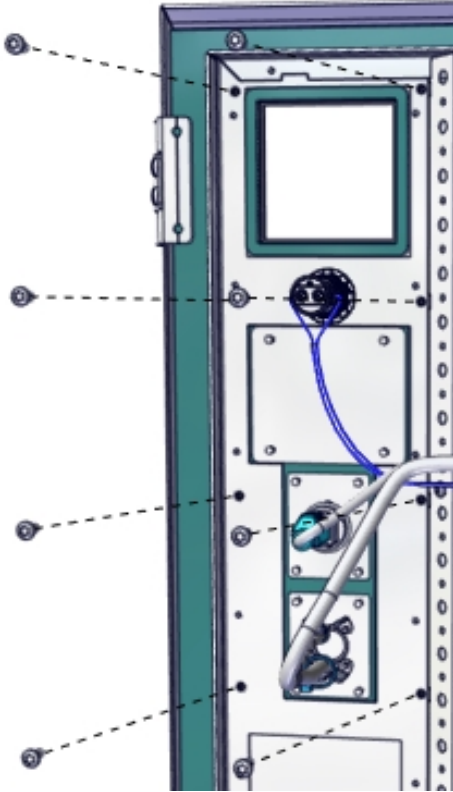
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Insert the HMI signal connector into the cover from inside the cabinet. Secure it with the screws.	Screws: Torx, countersunk screw M4x10 (4 pcs)  xx2100000832
4	Connect: • TPU (X4) - K2.X9 & X13	
5	Secure the cables on HMI signal connector with new cable ties.  Tip Use the same position as from removing the HMI signal connector.	

Continues on next page

5.3.3 Replacing the HMI signal (FlexPendant) connector

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
6	Refit the cover plate.	 xx2100000831
7	Secure it with the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (3 pcs)  xx2100000830

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.3.3 Replacing the HMI signal (FlexPendant) connector

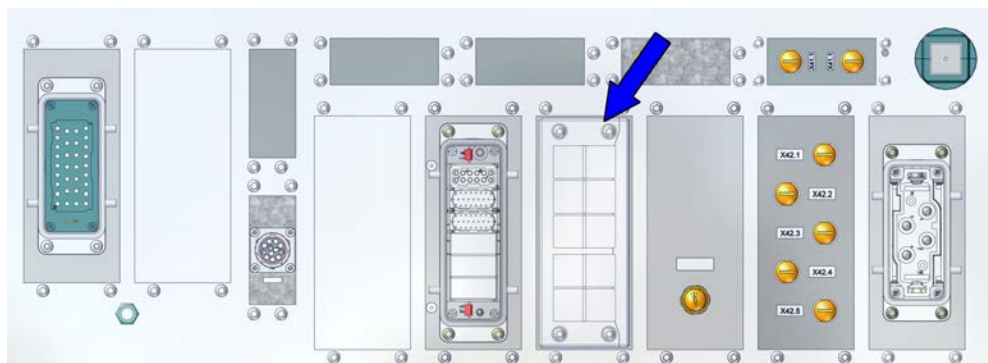
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

5.3.4 Replacing the cable grommet assembly

Location

The illustration shows the location of the cable grommet assembly on the controller.



xx2100000844



Note

The end user needs to install proper grommets according to the diameter of the cables which need to go through the grommet.

Incorrect use of grommets will affect ingress protection, EMI/EMC and temperature.

It is recommended to use icotek KT grommet.

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Cable grommet asm	3HAC066396-001	
Harness network connection 2xM12	3HAC073333-001	
Harness network connection 1xM12	3HAC074398-001	
Blind plate	3HAC069954-001	
Harness Ethernet comm. 5xM12	3HAC070894-001	

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.3.4 Replacing the cable grommet assembly

Continued

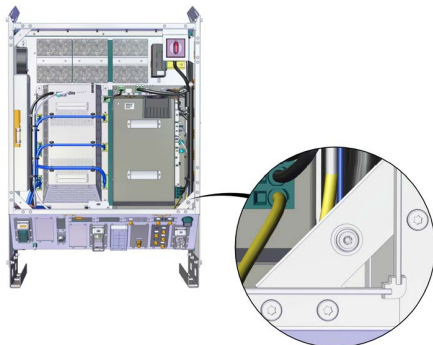
Equipment	Article number	Note
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the cable grommet assembly

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

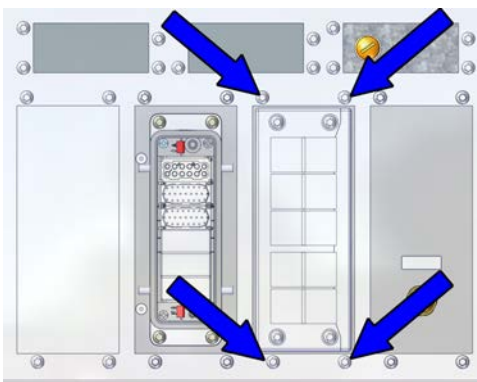
Removing the cable grommet assembly

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Remove the cables out from the clips in the cabinet carefully.  Note Make records about the sequence that cables are removed. The cables need to be installed in the same position.	

Continues on next page

5.3.4 Replacing the cable grommet assembly

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Remove the attachment screws on the cover.	 xx2100000845
3	Push the cable grommet assembly into the cabinet.	
4	Take the cable grommet assembly out.	

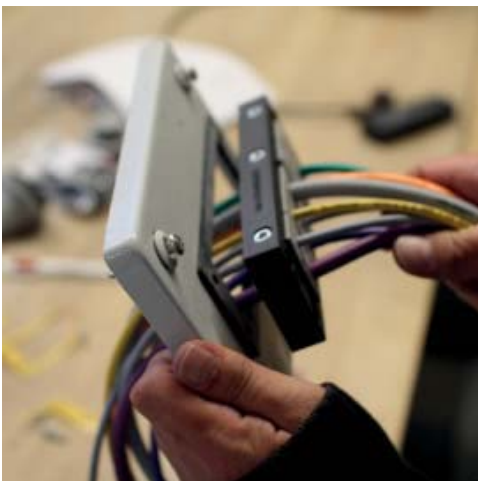
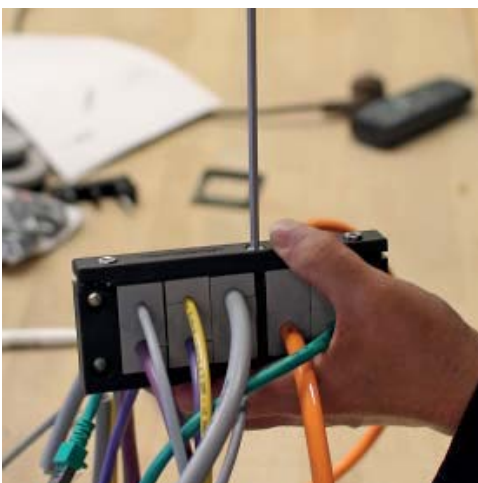
Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.3.4 Replacing the cable grommet assembly

Continued

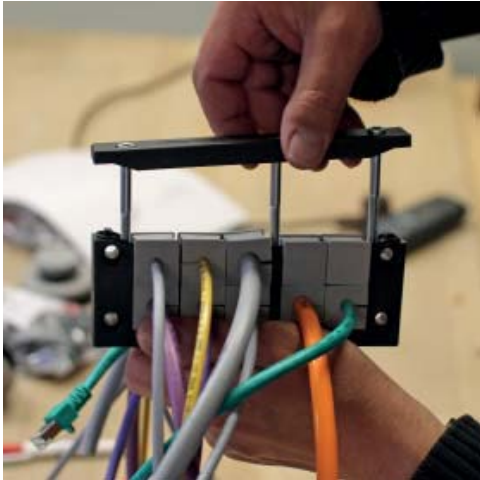
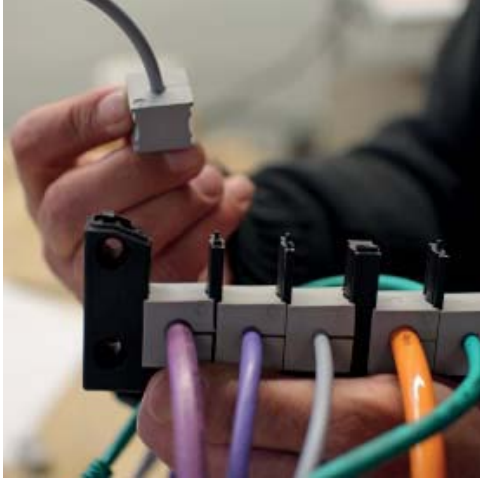
Releasing the cables from the cable grommet assembly

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Unscrew the cable entry frame from the enclosure wall.	 xx1900002332
2	Take out the cables with the cable entry frame through the cut-out.	 xx1900002333
3	Remove the attachment screws on the frame and cover strip together.	 xx1900002334

Continues on next page

5.3.4 Replacing the cable grommet assembly

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Remove the cover strip from the frame.	 xx1900002335
5	Take out the grommets with the cables that need to be removed one by one.  Tip Remove the grommets in the upper row first and then the second row.	 xx1900002336
6	Remove the cable from the corresponding KT grommet.	 xx1900002337

Refitting the cable grommet assembly

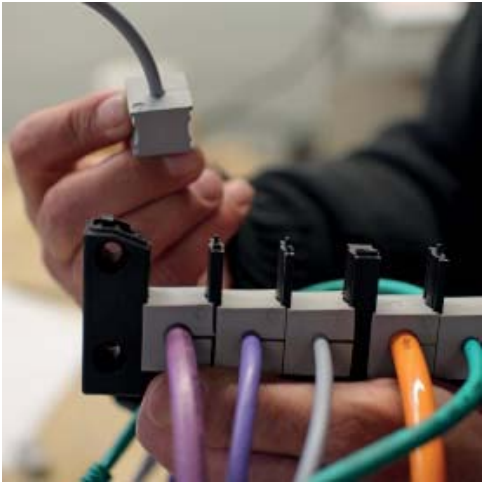
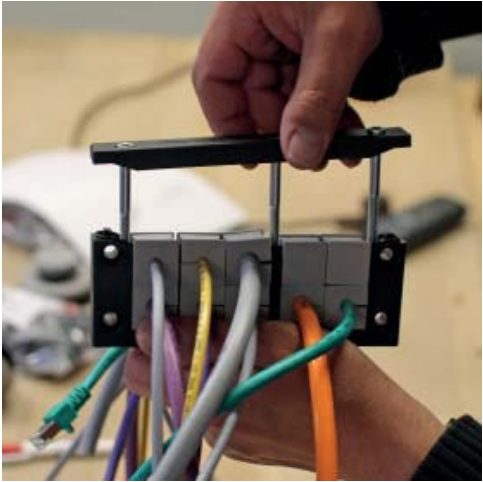
Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.3.4 Replacing the cable grommet assembly

Continued

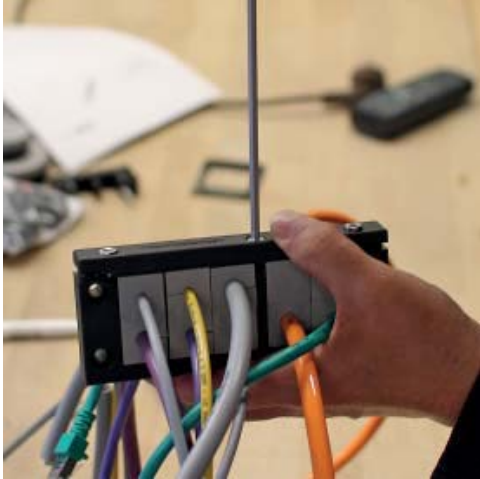
Refitting the cables to the cable grommet assembly

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Insert and equip the cable to the corresponding KT grommet.	 xx1900002337
2	Slide the grommets into the frame halves.  Note It must be ensured that the flat side of the grommets in the lower row are pointing to the open side of the frame half (flat sides pointing upwards).  Note The flat side of the grommets in the upper row have to point downwards so that all flat sides rest on each other. When using single row frames the flat side has to point towards the cover strip.	 xx1900002336
3	Refit the cover strip onto the frame.	 xx1900002335

Continues on next page

5.3.4 Replacing the cable grommet assembly

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Secure the frame and cover strip with the screws.	Screws: Hex socket head cap screw M5x50 12.9 Lafre 2C2B/FC6.9 (3 pcs) Tightening torque: 2 Nm - 3 Nm.  xx1900002334

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.3.4 Replacing the cable grommet assembly

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
5	Route the cables through the cut-out.	 xx1900002333
6	Refit the cable entry frame to the enclosure wall and secure with the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs) Tightening torque: 1.5 Nm.  xx1900002332

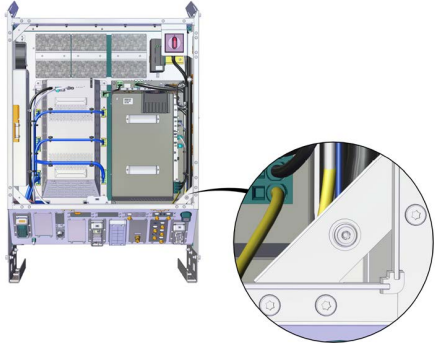
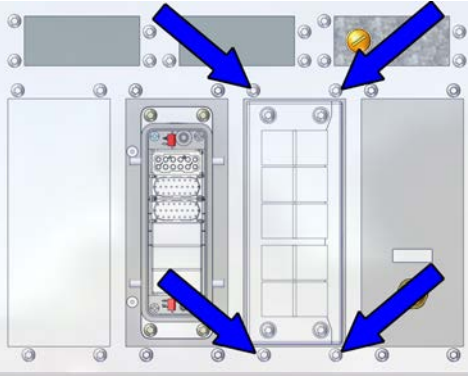
Refitting the cable grommet assembly

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28.	

Continues on next page

5.3.4 Replacing the cable grommet assembly

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318
3	Insert the cable grommet assembly into the cover of the cabinet. Secure it with the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (4 pcs)  xx2100000845

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178 .
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

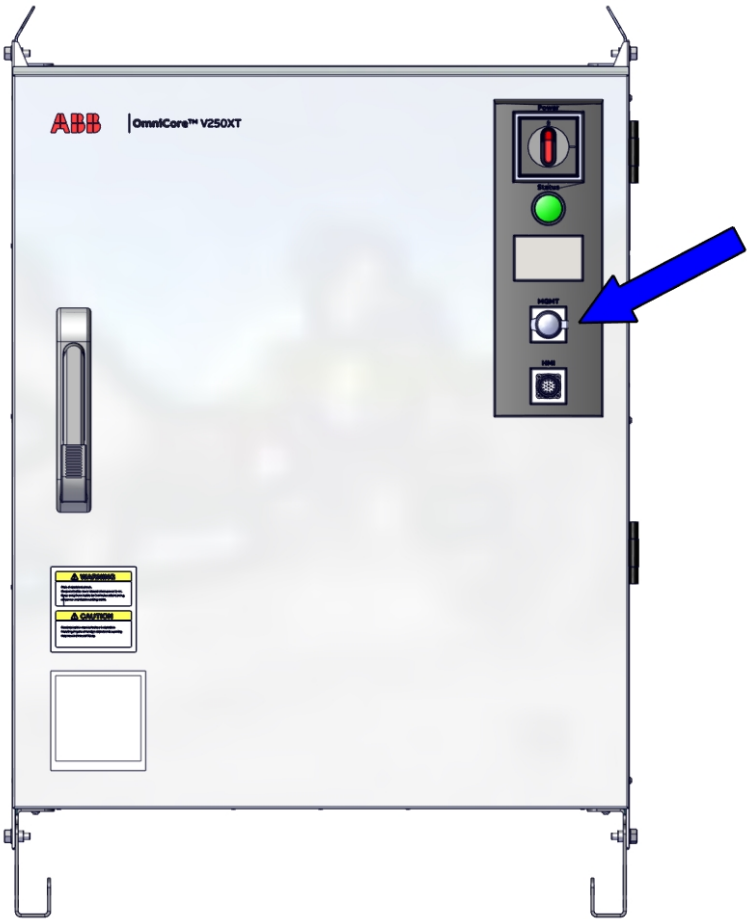
5 Repair

5.3.5 Replacing the Ethernet outlet connector with cable

5.3.5 Replacing the Ethernet outlet connector with cable

Location

The illustration shows the location of the Ethernet outlet connector with cable.



xx2100000849

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Harness ETH outlet with cable	3HAC079506-001	

Continues on next page

5.3.5 Replacing the Ethernet outlet connector with cable

Continued

Required tools and equipment

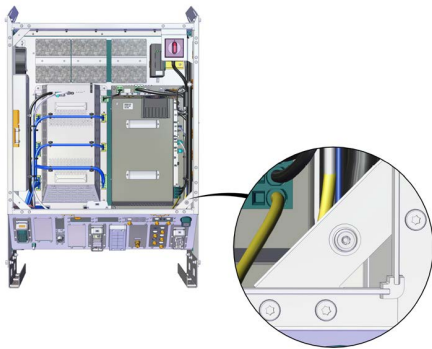
Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the Ethernet outlet connector with cable

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	Open the door.	Opening the door on page 178 .
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

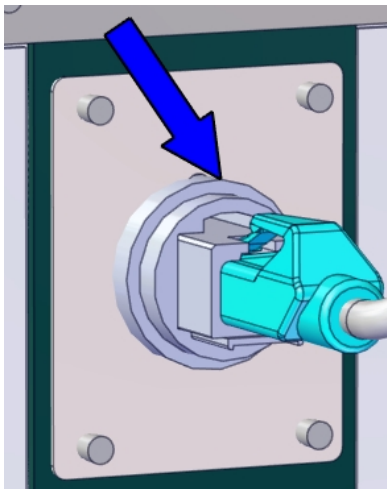
Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.3.5 Replacing the Ethernet outlet connector with cable

Continued

Removing the Ethernet outlet connector with cable

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Turn the locking ring anti-clockwise to remove the connector.	 xx2100000852
2	Push the Ethernet outlet connector with cable into the cabinet.	
3	Disconnect: • X24 - A2.X3	
4	Remove the cables out from the clips in the cabinet carefully.  Note Make records about the sequence that cables are removed. The cables need to be installed in the same position.	
5	Take the Ethernet outlet connector with cable out from the upper side.	

Refitting the Ethernet outlet connector with cable

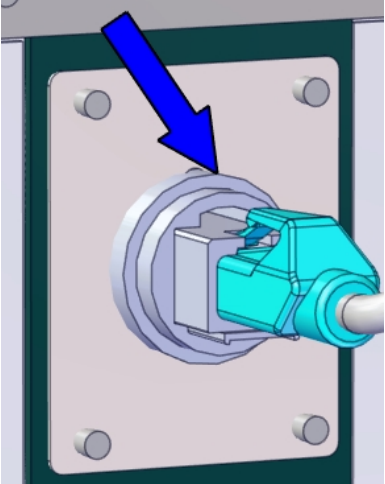
Refitting the Ethernet outlet connector with cable

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	

Continues on next page

5.3.5 Replacing the Ethernet outlet connector with cable

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
3	Insert the Ethernet outlet connector with cable into the cover from inner side of the cabinet.	
4	Secure it with the locking ring.	 xx2100000852
5	Connect: • X24 - A2.X3	
6	Secure the Ethernet outlet connector with cables with the clips on the cabinet.  Tip Use the same position as from removing the harness ETH outlet with cable.	

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Close the door.	Closing the door on page 178.
2	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169.	

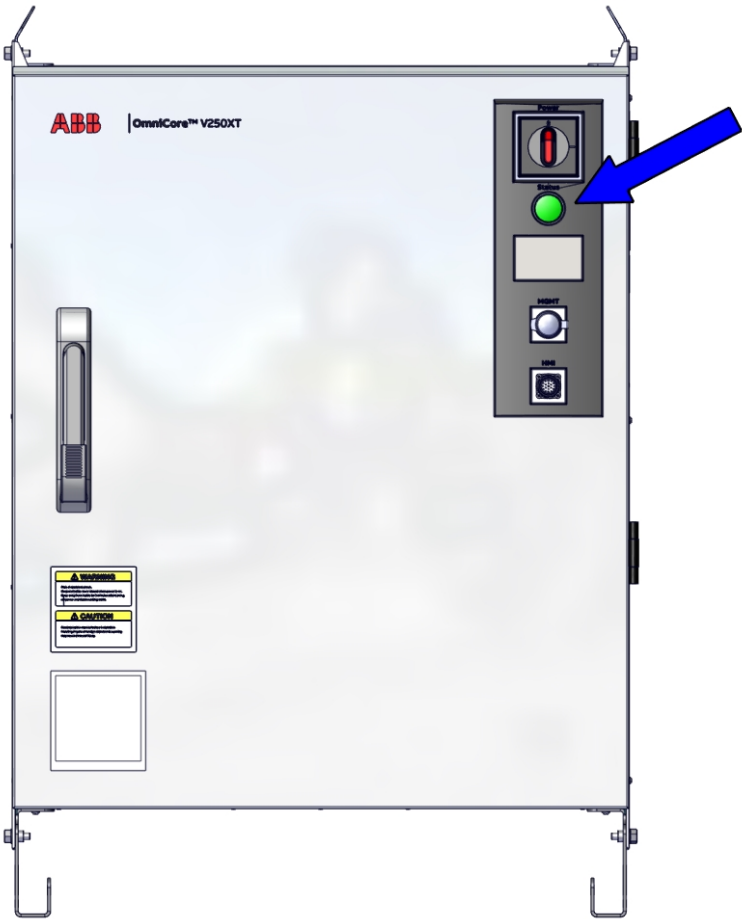
5 Repair

5.3.6 Replacing the LED indicator

5.3.6 Replacing the LED indicator

Location

The illustration shows the location of the LED indicator.



xx2100000505

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
LED indicator	3HAC065549-001	

Continues on next page

Required tools and equipment

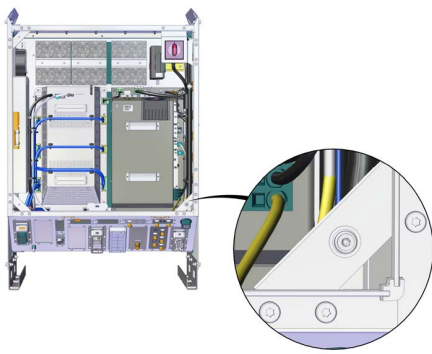
Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the LED indicator

Preparations

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	Location of wrist strap button:  xx2100000318

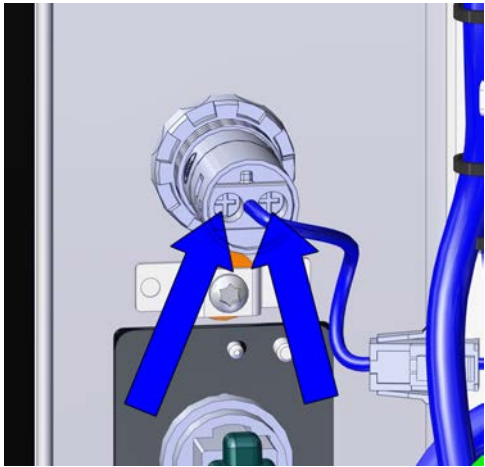
Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.3.6 Replacing the LED indicator

Continued

Removing the LED indicator

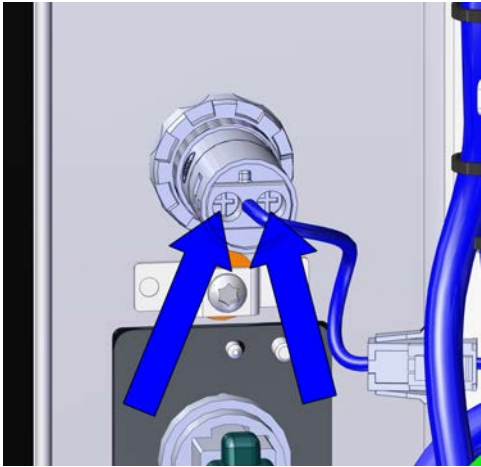
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Loose the attachment screws locking the cable.	 xx1900001926
2	Remove the terminals (X1&X2) of the cable from the lamp.	
3	Turn the MON_LAMP screw anti-clockwise to remove the screw.	
4	Take the LED indicator out.	

Refitting the LED indicator

Refitting the LED indicator

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 DANGER Before doing any work inside the cabinet, disconnect the mains power. For more information, see Electrical safety on page 28 .	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43 .	
3	Insert the LED indicator into the cover from outer side of the door and the screw from inner side and screw them up.	

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/Illustration
4	Insert the terminals (X1 & X2) of cables into the lamp and secure with the screws.	 xx1900001926

Concluding procedure

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

5 Repair

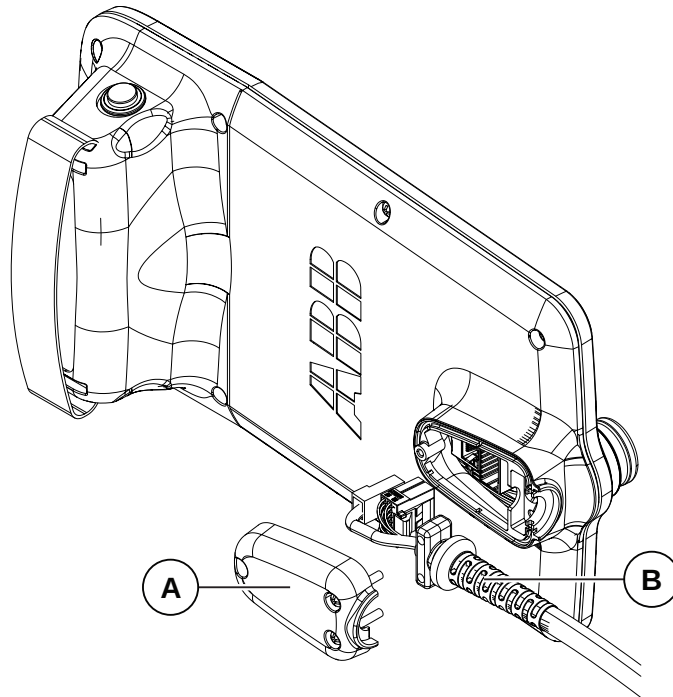
5.4.1 Replacing the power cable and power cable cover

5.4 Replacing parts on the FlexPendant

5.4.1 Replacing the power cable and power cable cover

Location

The illustration shows the location of the power cable, power cable gasket, and power cable cover in the FlexPendant.



xx1800001154

A	Power cable cover
B	Power cable

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Harness TPU connection	3HAC071006-001	Harness-TPU

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .

Continues on next page

5.4.1 Replacing the power cable and power cable cover

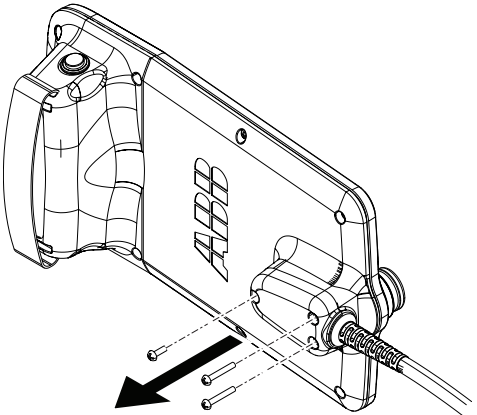
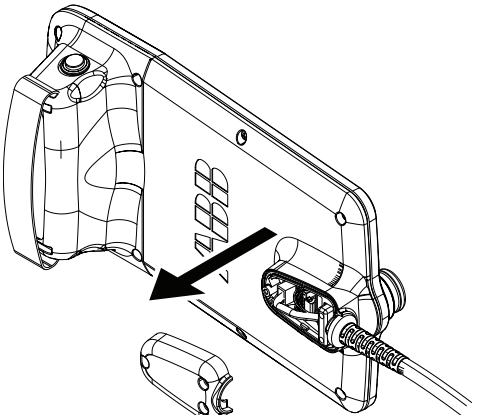
Continued

Equipment	Article number	Note
ESD protective wrist band	-	

Required documents

Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Removing the power cable and power cable cover

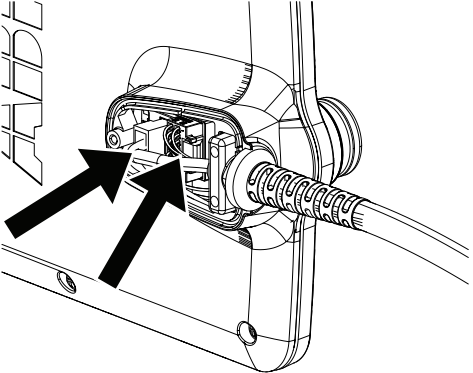
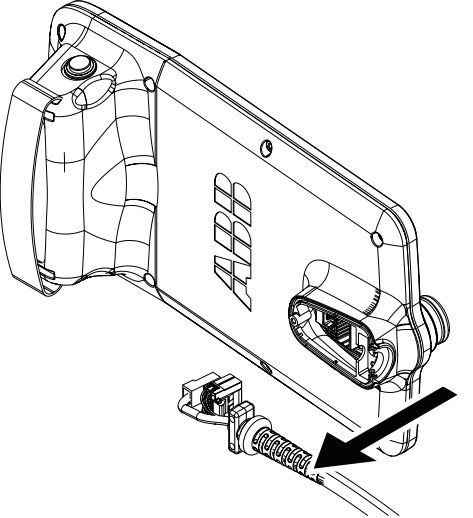
	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	
2	Disconnect the FlexPendant from the controller.	
3	Remove the attachment screws for the power cable cover.	 xx1800001189
4	Remove the power cable cover.	 xx1800001190

Continues on next page

5 Repair

5.4.1 Replacing the power cable and power cable cover

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
5	Disconnect two connectors to the Flex-Pendant.	 xx1800001748
6	Remove the power cable.	 xx1800001192

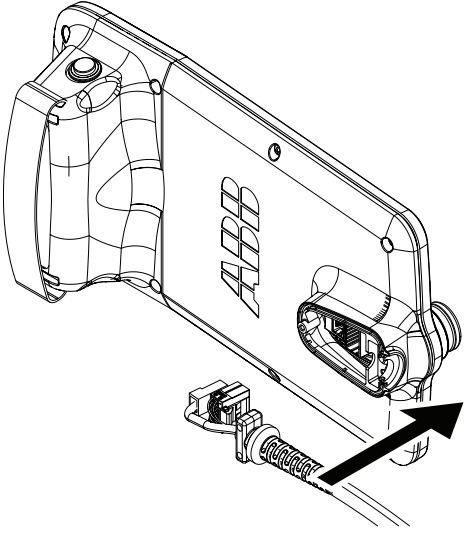
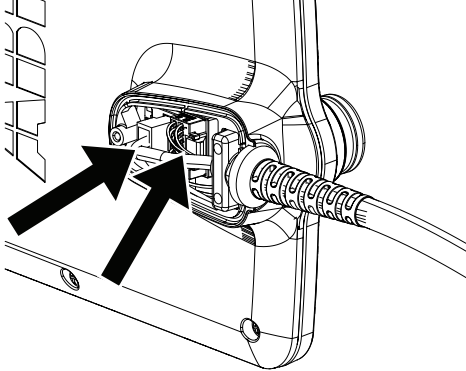
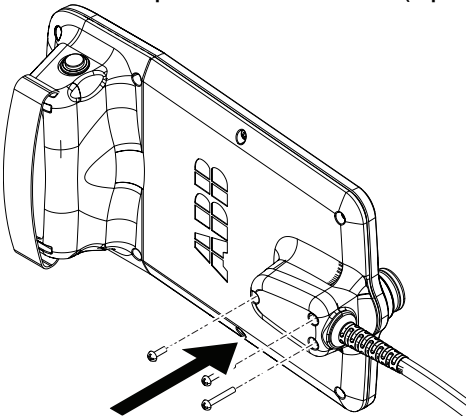
Refitting the power cable and power cable cover

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i>.	

Continues on next page

5.4.1 Replacing the power cable and power cable cover

Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Refit the power cable.	 xx1800001193
3	Reconnect the power cable to the FlexPendant.	 xx1800001748
4	Refit the power cable cover and tighten the screws.	Screws: Torx pan head screw M4x8 (3 pcs)  xx1800001196
5	Perform the function tests to verify that the safety features work properly, see Function tests on page 169 .	

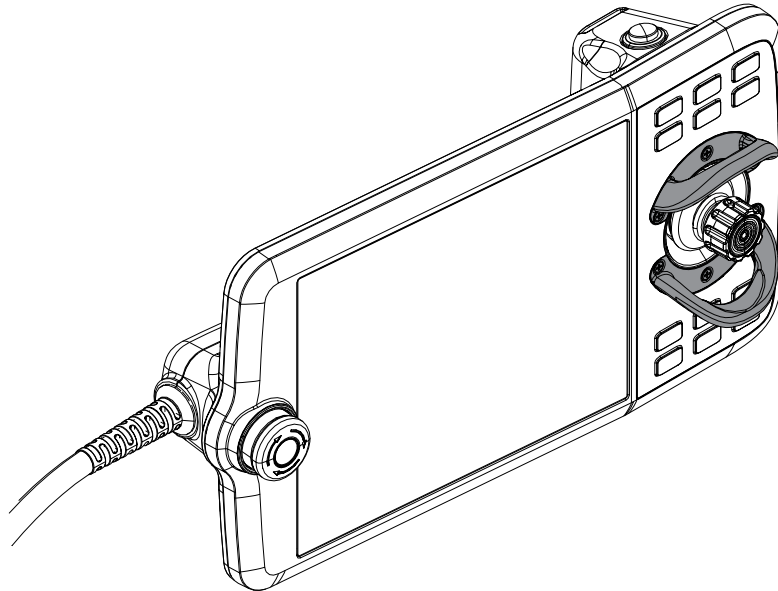
5 Repair

5.4.2 Replacing the joystick protection

5.4.2 Replacing the joystick protection

Location

The illustration shows the location of the joystick protection on the FlexPendant.



xx1800001197

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Joystick guard	3HAC065408-001	

Required tools and equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard toolkit for controller on page 424 .

Required documents

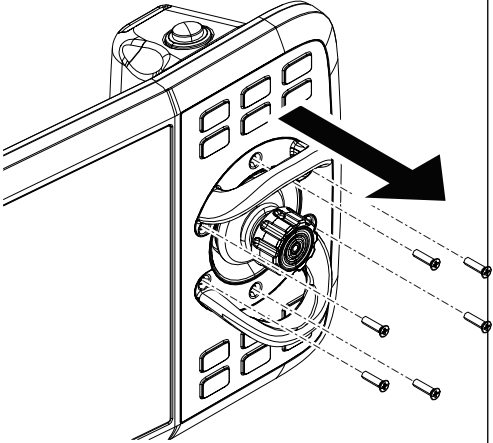
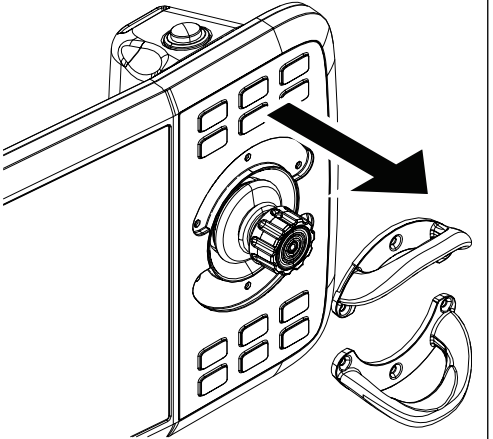
Document	Article number	Note
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008	

Continues on next page

5.4.2 Replacing the joystick protection

Continued

Removing the joystick protection

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	
2	Disconnect the FlexPendant from the controller.	
3	Remove the attachment screws.	 xx1800001198
4	Remove the joystick protection.	 xx1800001199

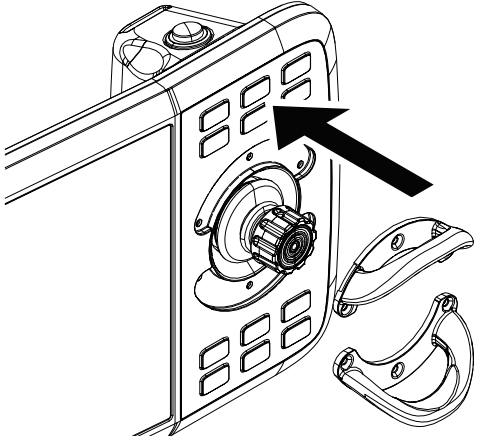
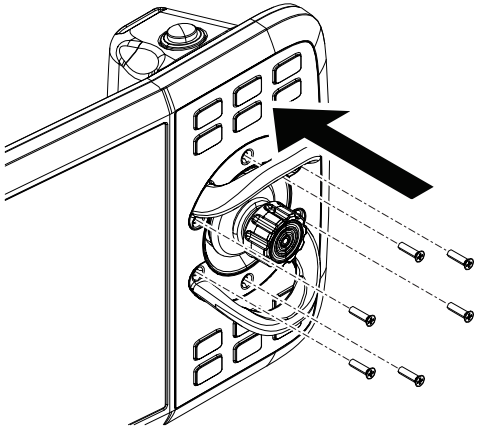
Refitting the joystick protection

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section <i>The unit is sensitive to ESD on page 43</i> .	

Continues on next page

5 Repair

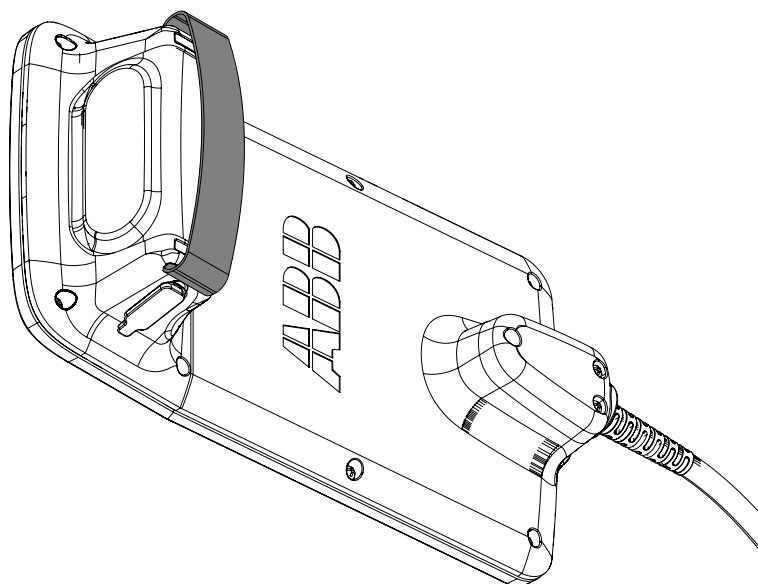
5.4.2 Replacing the joystick protection
Continued

	Action	Note/Illustration
2	Refit the joystick protection.	 xx1800001200
3	Secure the screws.	 xx1800001206 Countersunk head screw: ST2.9 X 10 (6 pcs)

5.4.3 Replacing the fasten strip

Location

The illustration shows the location of the fasten strip on the FlexPendant.



xx1900000771

Required spare parts



Note

The spare part numbers that are listed in the table can be out of date. See the latest spare parts of the OmniCore V250XT via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Fasten strip	3HAC065419-001	

Replacing the fasten strip

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Open the velcro on the fasten strip.	
2	Take the fasten strip out from the holes.	
3	Insert the new fasten strip into the holes one by one.	
4	Secure the velcro in a suitable length.	

This page is intentionally left blank

6 Decommissioning

6.1 Introduction to decommissioning

Introduction

This section contains information to consider when taking a product, robot or controller, out of operation.

It deals with how to handle potentially dangerous components and potentially hazardous materials.



Note

The decommissioning process shall be preceded by a risk assessment.

Disposal of materials used in the robot

All used grease/oils and dead batteries **must** be disposed of in accordance with the current legislation of the country in which the robot and the control unit are installed.

If the robot or the control unit is partially or completely disposed of, the various parts **must** be grouped together according to their nature (which is all iron together and all plastic together), and disposed of accordingly. These parts **must** also be disposed of in accordance with the current legislation of the country in which the robot and control unit are installed.

See also [Environmental information on page 356](#).

Disposal of storage media

Before disposal of any storage equipment (anything from an SD card to a complete controller), make sure that all sensitive information has been deleted.



Tip

To remove all data from the OmniCore controller, use the **Delete user data** function (part of **Delete RobotWare system** function) in RobotWare. See *Operating manual - Integrator's guide OmniCore*.

Transportation

Prepare the robot or parts before transport, this to avoid hazards.

6 Decommissioning

6.2 Environmental information

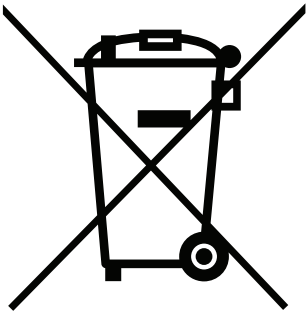
6.2 Environmental information

Introduction

ABB robots contain components in different materials. During decommissioning, all materials should be dismantled, recycled, or reused responsibly, according to the relevant laws and industrial standards. Robots or parts that can be reused or upcycled helps to reduce the usage of natural resources.

Symbol

The following symbol indicates that the product must not be disposed of as common garbage. Handle each product according to local regulations for the respective content (see table below).



xx1800000058

Materials used in the product

The table specifies some of the materials in the product and their respective use throughout the product.

Dispose components properly according to local regulations to prevent health or environmental hazards.

Material	Example application
Aluminium	Heat sinks on power supplies and drive units
Batteries, Lithium	Main computer
Brominated flame retardants	Electronics
Copper	Cables
Lead	Electronics
Plastic/rubber	Cables, connectors, etc.
Steel	Cabinet structure, plates, screws, etc.

Continues on next page

China RoHS symbol

The following symbol shows the information to hazardous substances and the environmental protection use period of OmniCore V250XT according to "Management Methods for the Restriction of the Use of Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Products (SJ/T 11364-2014)".



xx1900000804

Orange symbol with a number in it: The product contains certain hazardous substances and can be used safely during its environmental protection use period (as indicated by the number in the center) which should enter into the recycling system after its environmental protection use period.

Controller Name	OmniCore V250XT					
Parts Name	Hazardous substance					
	Lead	Mercury	Cadmium	Hexa-valent chromium	Polybrominated biphenyls	Polybrominated diphenyl ethers
Cabinet	○	○	○	○	○	○
Drive unit	○	○	○	○	○	○
Power unit	○	○	○	○	○	○
Computer and logic unit	○	○	○	○	○	○
Small fan	x	○	○	○	○	○
Cable harness	x	○	○	○	○	○
Cable glands	x	○	○	○	○	○
Accessories	○	○	○	○	○	○
This table was developed according to the provisions of SJ/T 11364. ○: The content of such hazardous substance in all homogeneous materials of such component is below the limit required by GB/T 26572. x: The content of such hazardous substance in a certain homogeneous materials of such component is beyond the limit required by GB/T 26572. The replacement of the hazardous substances that contained in this product CANNOT be achieved due to restricted by the global technological development level.						

Continues on next page

6 Decommissioning

6.2 Environmental information

Continued



Note

This form and environmental protection use period label are based on the regulation in China. These are not necessary to be concerned in other countries.

7 Troubleshooting

7.1 Introduction to troubleshooting

Introduction

The product manual and the circuit diagram contains information that can be good when troubleshooting.

For OmniCore, all event logs from the software can be seen on the FlexPendant, or in *Technical reference manual - Event logs for RobotWare 7*.

Make sure to read through the section [Safety on page 13](#) before starting.

Troubleshooting strategies

- 1 Isolate the fault to pinpoint the cause of the problem from consequential problems.
- 2 Divide the fault chain in two.
- 3 Check communication parameters and cables.
- 4 Check that the software version is compatible with the hardware.

Work systematically

- 1 Take a look around to make sure that all screws, connectors, and cables are secured, and that the robot and other parts are clean, not damaged, and correctly fitted.
- 2 Replace one thing at a time.
- 3 Do not replace units randomly.
- 4 Make sure that there are no loose screws, turnings, or other unexpected parts remaining after work has been performed.
- 5 When the work is completed, verify that the safety functions are working as intended.

Keep a track of history

- Make a historical fault log to keep track of problems over time.
- Consult those working with the robot when the problem occurred.

Basic scenarios

What to look for during troubleshooting depends on when the fault occurred. Was the robot recently installed or was it recently repaired? The following table gives hints on what to look for in specific situations.

The robot has recently been installed	Check: • the configuration files • connectors • options and their configuration • changes in the robot working space/movements.
---------------------------------------	--

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.1 Introduction to troubleshooting

Continued

The robot has recently been repaired	Check: • all connections to the replaced part • power supplies • that the correct part has been fitted • the last repair documents.
The robot recently had a software upgrade	Check: • software versions • compatibilities between hardware and software • options and their configuration
The robot has recently been moved from one site to another (an already working robot)	Check: • connections • software versions

7.2 Troubleshooting fault symptoms

Fault symptoms described in this manual

This manual describes how to troubleshoot the following fault symptoms:

- [*No LEDs are lit on the controller on page 362*](#)
- [*Start-up failure on page 366*](#)
- [*Problem releasing the robot brakes on page 371*](#)
- [*Problem starting or connecting the FlexPendant on page 374*](#)
- [*Problem using the joystick on page 378*](#)
- [*Controller fails to start on page 379*](#)
- [*Reflashing firmware failure on page 380*](#)
- [*Inconsistent path accuracy on page 381*](#)
- [*Controller is overheated on page 383*](#)

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.2.1 No LEDs are lit on the controller

7.2.1 No LEDs are lit on the controller

Description

No LEDs at all are lit in the controller.

Required test equipment

Equipment needed for troubleshooting:

Equipment	Note
Multimeter	
Insulating gloves	

Preparations

	Action
1	Make sure that the controller is switched on. Wait 30 s - 1 min to enable start-up sequence.
2	Check the FlexPendant for errors and warnings.
	 DANGER Troubleshooting on the controller while powered on must be performed by personnel trained by ABB or by ABB field engineers.

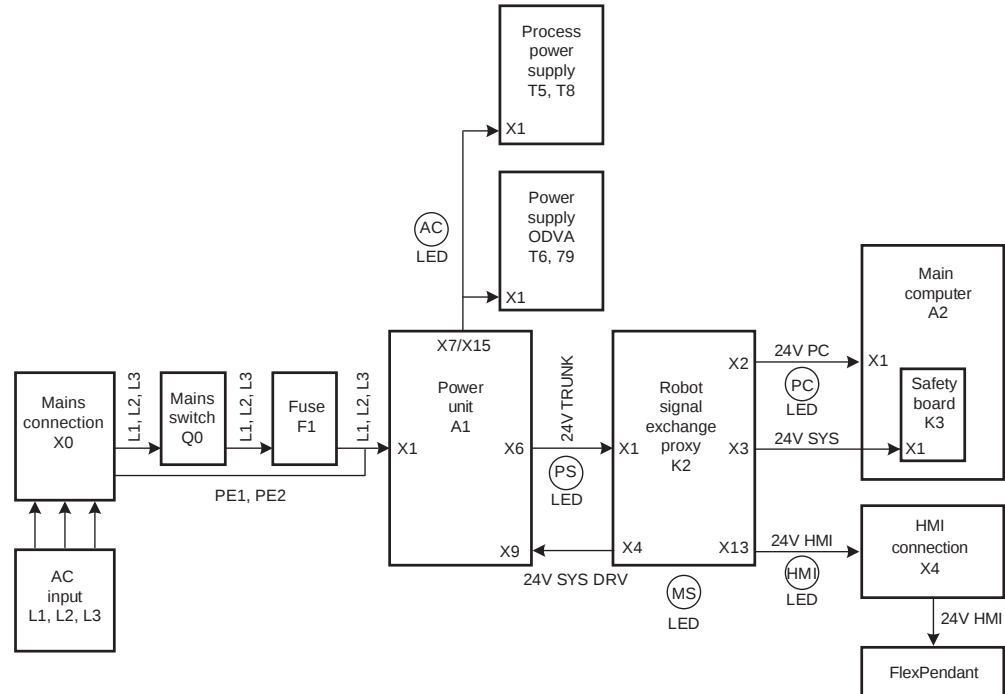
Recommended working procedure

If no LEDs are lit on the controller during start-up, use this procedure to troubleshoot what might cause the problem.

Continues on next page

Look at the following block diagram to understand how power is connected from incoming and forward.

Block diagram



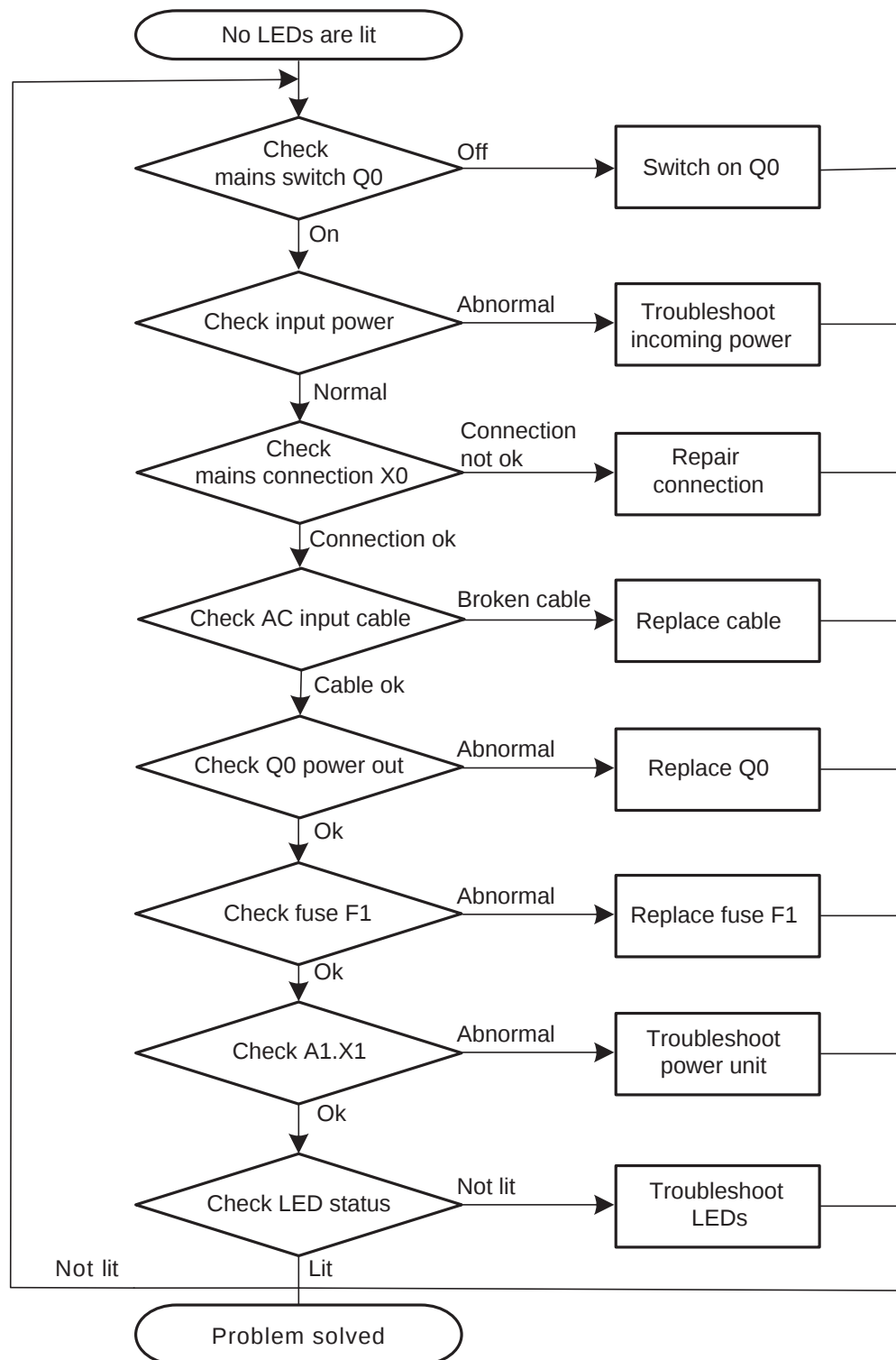
xx2100001063

7 Troubleshooting

7.2.1 No LEDs are lit on the controller

Continued

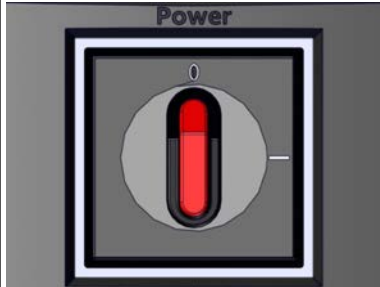
Troubleshooting flowchart



xx2100001064

Continues on next page

Detailed working procedure

	Action	Note
1	Make sure that the mains switch (Q0) has been switched on.	 xx2100001065
2	Make sure that the system is supplied with power. Measure incoming mains voltage and make sure the voltage is within the normal range.	Use a multimeter and insulating gloves. If incoming mains is not ok, the problem is not in the robot controller. Troubleshoot incoming mains.
3	Check that the mains connection (X0) is properly connected.  Tip For more details, see <i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i> .	
4	Check that the AC input cable is properly connected.	
5	Check the output voltage of (Q0). Make sure that (Q0) is closed.	Use a multimeter and insulating gloves. Replace if damaged.
6	Check the fuse (F1).	Replace if damaged.
7	Check connector A1.X1.	If abnormal, troubleshoot the power unit. See Troubleshooting the power unit on page 392.
8	Check the LED status.	If abnormal, troubleshoot the LEDs. See Troubleshooting LEDs in the controller on page 384.

7 Troubleshooting

7.2.2 Start-up failure

7.2.2 Start-up failure

Description

The following are possible symptoms of a start-up failure:

- 1 The LEDs are not lit on some units.
- 2 Unable to load the system software.

Required test equipment

Equipment needed for troubleshooting:

Equipment	Note
Multimeter	
Insulating gloves	
<i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>	<i>3HAC074000-008</i>

Preparations

	Action
1	Make sure that the controller is switched on. Wait 30 s - 1 min to enable start-up sequence.
2	Check the FlexPendant for errors and warnings.
	 DANGER Troubleshooting on the controller while powered on must be performed by personnel trained by ABB or by ABB field engineers.

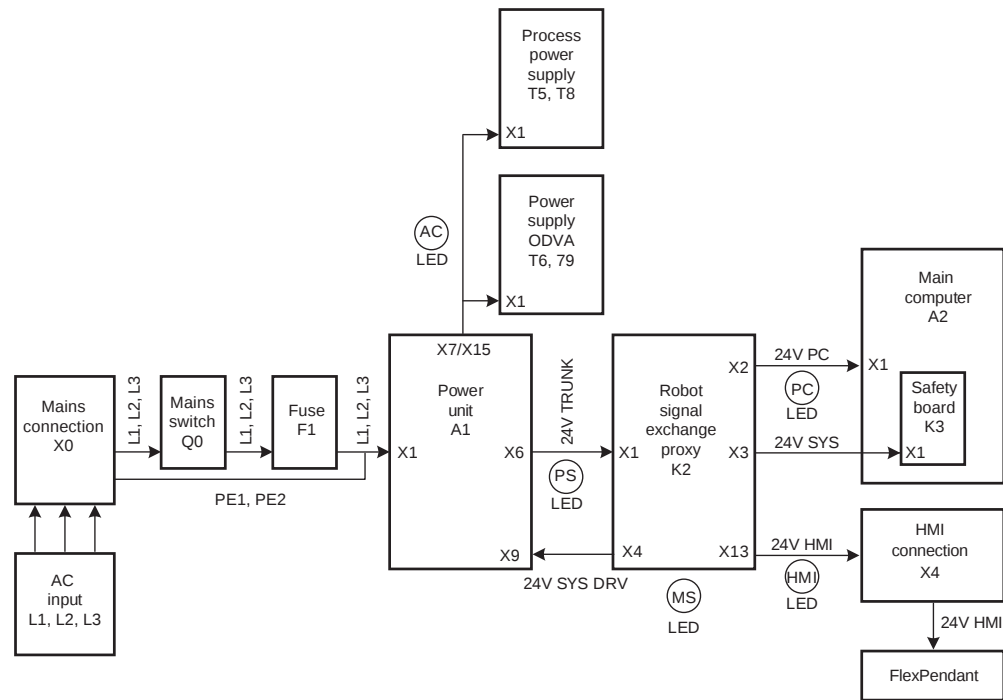
Continues on next page

Recommended working procedure

If there seems to be a power failure during start-up, use this procedure to troubleshoot what might cause the problem.

Block diagram

Look at the following block diagram to understand how power is connected from incoming and forward.



xx2100001063

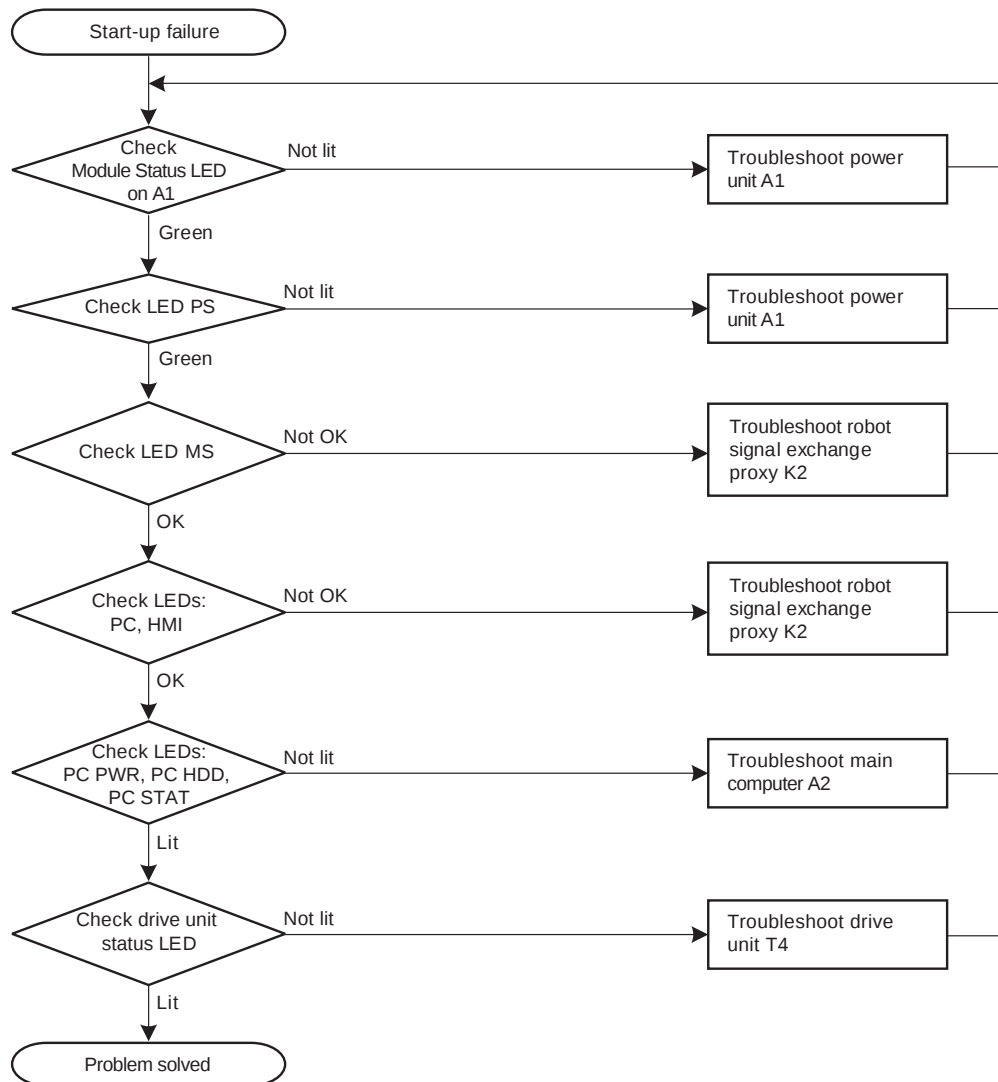
Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.2.2 Start-up failure

Continued

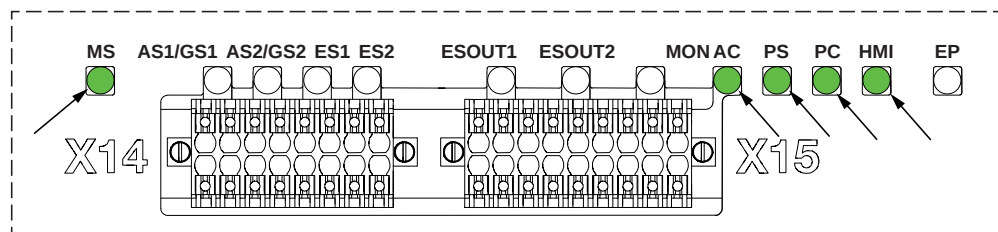
Troubleshooting flowchart



xx2100001066

Location of LEDs

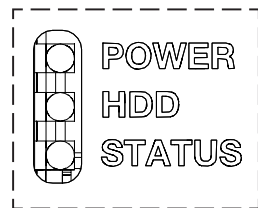
LEDs on the robot signal exchange proxy:



xx2100001067

Continues on next page

LEDs on the main computer:



xx2100001068

Detailed working procedure

	Action	Note
1	Check Module status LED on power unit A1.	LED Module status should be green. - If not, see Troubleshooting the power unit on page 392. - If the power unit is ok, check that incoming mains is well connected and that the incoming mains switch is turned on.
2	Look at the LED PS.	LED PS should be green. - If not, see Troubleshooting the power unit on page 392. - If the power unit is ok, check that the power inlet is properly connected and the power inlet switch is turned on. For more details about the LEDs, see Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy on page 415 .
3	Look at the LED MS.	LED MS should be green. If not, see Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy on page 415.
4	Look at the LEDs PC and HMI.	LED PC and LED HMI should be green. If not, see Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy on page 415.
5	Look at the LEDs PC PWR, PC HDD, and PC STAT.	For more details about the LEDs, see Troubleshooting the main computer on page 408 .
6	Check the drive unit status LED.	If the drive unit status LED is not lit, see Troubleshooting the drive unit on page 386 .
7	If the problem remains, contact ABB.	



Tip

For more details, see *Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT*.

7.2.3 System update failure

Description

In certain scenarios, such as removing or adding certain optional features or major upgrades of installed software products versions, the previous backup may be incompatible with the newly re-configured system. Automatically reloading backup can therefore fail, resulting in system failure state after the update.

For more information about system update, see *Operating manual - Integrator's guide OmniCore*.

Recommended working procedure

To remove system failure resulting from system updates, there are two main strategies:

- A Go forward with the new system configuration and correct the errors, see [New system configuration on page 370](#).
- B Rollback all changes in the system and bring the system to the same state as it was before the update, see [Rollback all changes in the system on page 370](#).

New system configuration

- 1 Reset the RobotWare system.
The RAPID program and system parameters will be removed, and the system will be set to default state, but without system failure.
- 2 Re-implement your programs or configuration changes, or
- 3 Selectively load contents from the previous system backup and correct possible errors when loading.

Rollback all changes in the system

The previous system state can be restored through the RobotWare Installation Utilities in one of the following ways:

- 1 Restore all installed software, user and system internal data with a selected snapshot (backup copy) of the previous system state. This is the simplest way.
- 2 Perform a complete re-installation of the RobotWare system using RobotWare Installation Utilities, start the RobotWare system and then reload the previous backup.

7.2.4 Problem releasing the robot brakes

Description

When starting robot operation or jogging the robot, the internal robot brakes must release in order to allow movement.

Required test equipment

Equipment needed for troubleshooting:

Equipment	Note
Multimeter	
Insulating gloves	
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008

Preparations

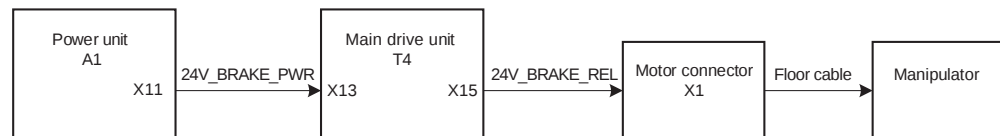
	Action
1	Make sure that the controller is switched on. Wait 30 s - 1 min to enable start-up sequence.
2	Check the FlexPendant for errors and warnings.
	 DANGER Troubleshooting on the controller while powered on must be performed by personnel trained by ABB or by ABB field engineers.

Recommended working procedure

If the brakes do not release, no robot movement is possible and a number of error log messages can occur. Use this procedure to troubleshoot what might cause the problem.

Look at the following block diagram to understand how power is connected from incoming and forward.

Block diagram



xx2100001141

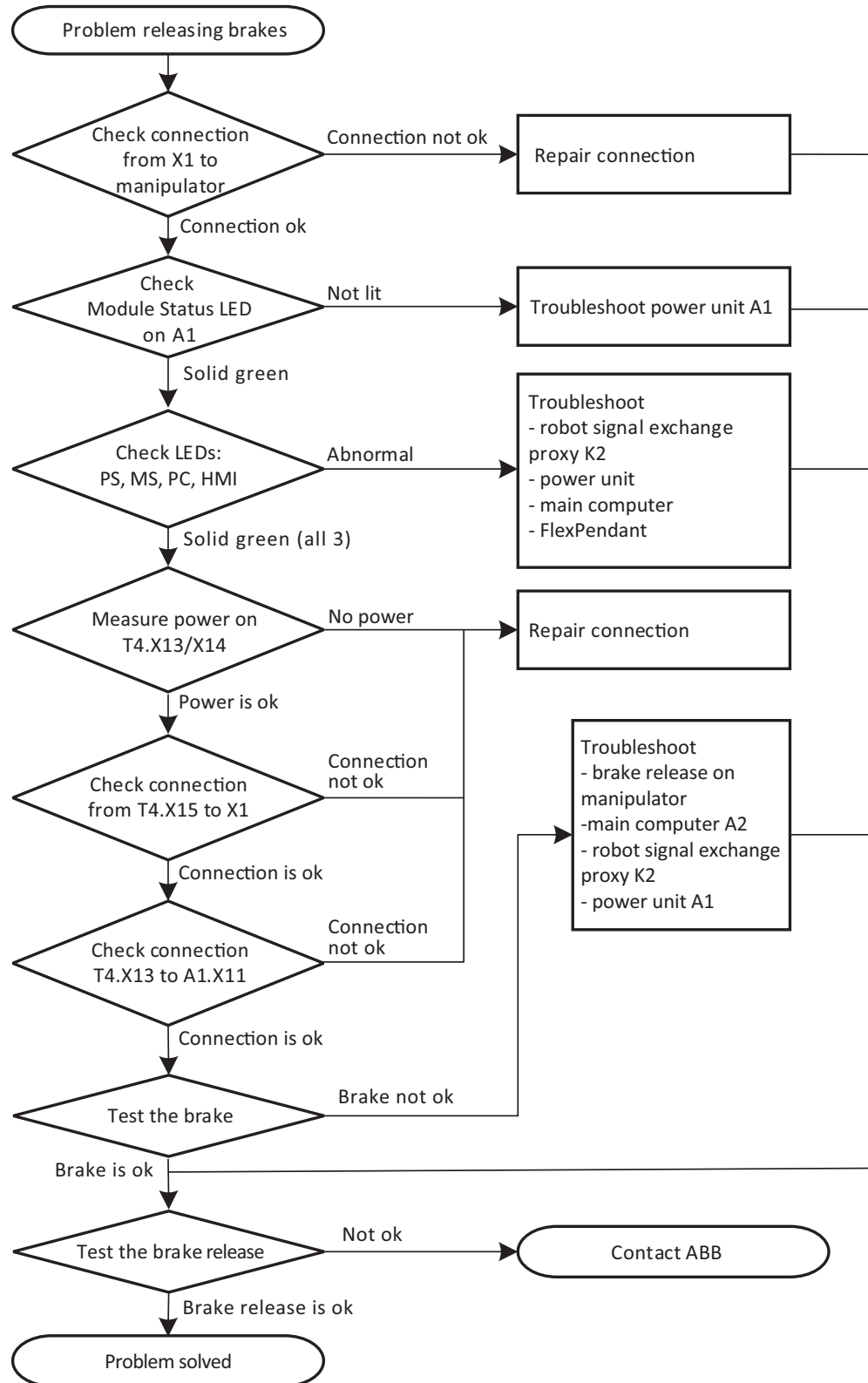
Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.2.4 Problem releasing the robot brakes

Continued

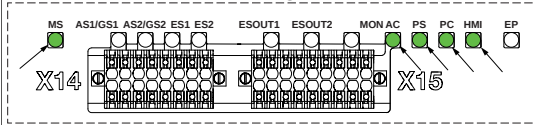
Troubleshooting flowchart



xx2100001142

Continues on next page

Detailed working procedure

	Action	Note
1	Check that the floor cable is connected from the manipulator to the motor connector X1. Visually inspect the cable for damage or extensive bending marks.  Tip For more details, see <i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>.	• If the cable is damaged, replace to a new cable and go to step 8. • If the cable is not connected, repair the connection and go to step 8. • If the cable is ok, go to the next step.
2	Check the LED Module Status on the power unit A1. The LED should be solid green.	If it is not green, see Troubleshooting the power unit on page 392 .
3	Look at the LED PS, MS, LED PC and LED HMI. All LEDs should be solid green.  xx2100001067	
4	Measure the power on T4.X13/X14.  Tip For more details, see <i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i>.	Use a multimeter and insulating gloves. • If there is no power, repair the connection and go to step 8. • If it is ok, go to the next step.
5	Check that the connection from the main drive unit to the motor connector is ok: • T4.X15 - X1.	• If it is not, repair the connection and go to step 8. • If it is ok, go to the next step.
6	Check that the connection from the main drive unit to the power unit is ok: • T4.X13 - A1.X11	• If it is not, repair the connection and go to step 8. • If it is ok, go to the next step.
7	Try jogging the robot.	• If it is not working properly, the brake release board on the manipulator might be broken. Contact your local ABB for more information. • If the brakes work normally, troubleshoot the main computer, the robot signal exchange proxy, and the power unit, one by one. If needed, replace faulty units. Go to step 8.
8	Check that the brake release function is ok.	For more details on how to release the brakes, see the robot's product manual. • If it is not ok, contact your local ABB.

7 Troubleshooting

7.2.5 Problem starting or connecting the FlexPendant

7.2.5 Problem starting or connecting the FlexPendant

Description

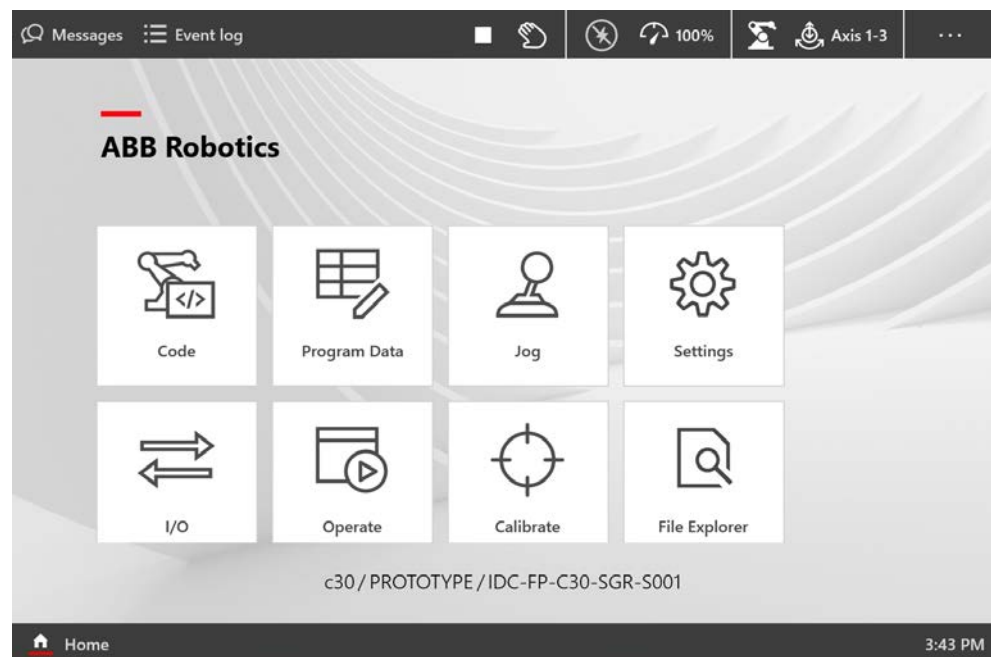
The FlexPendant is not responding, either completely or intermittently. No entries are possible, and no functions are available.



Note

If protective gloves are used, these must be compatible with touchscreens when using the FlexPendant.

The FlexPendant starts but does not display the main interface.



xx1900000917

Required test equipment

Equipment needed for troubleshooting:

Equipment	Note
Multimeter	
Insulating gloves	
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008

Preparations

	Action
1	Make sure that the controller is switched on. Wait 30 s - 1 min to enable start-up sequence.
2	Check the FlexPendant for errors and warnings.

Continues on next page

7.2.5 Problem starting or connecting the FlexPendant *Continued*

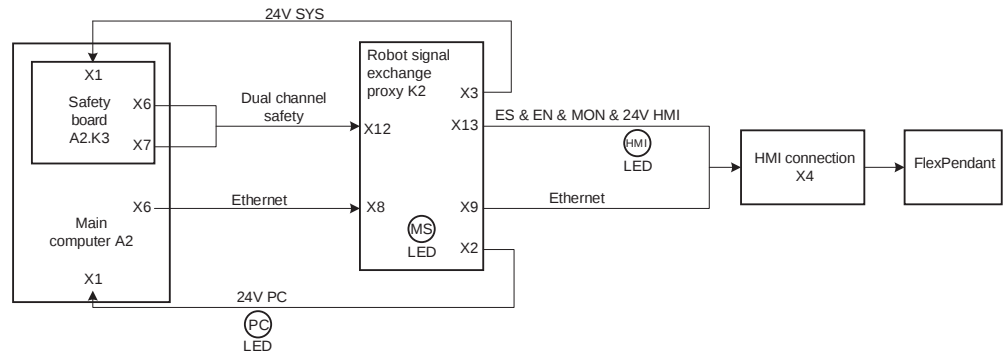
Action
 DANGER Troubleshooting on the controller while powered on must be performed by personnel trained by ABB or by ABB field engineers.

Recommended working procedure

If the FlexPendant starts but does not display the main interface during the start-up, use this procedure to troubleshoot what might cause the problem.

Look at the following block diagram to understand how power is connected from incoming and forward.

Block diagram



xx2100001143

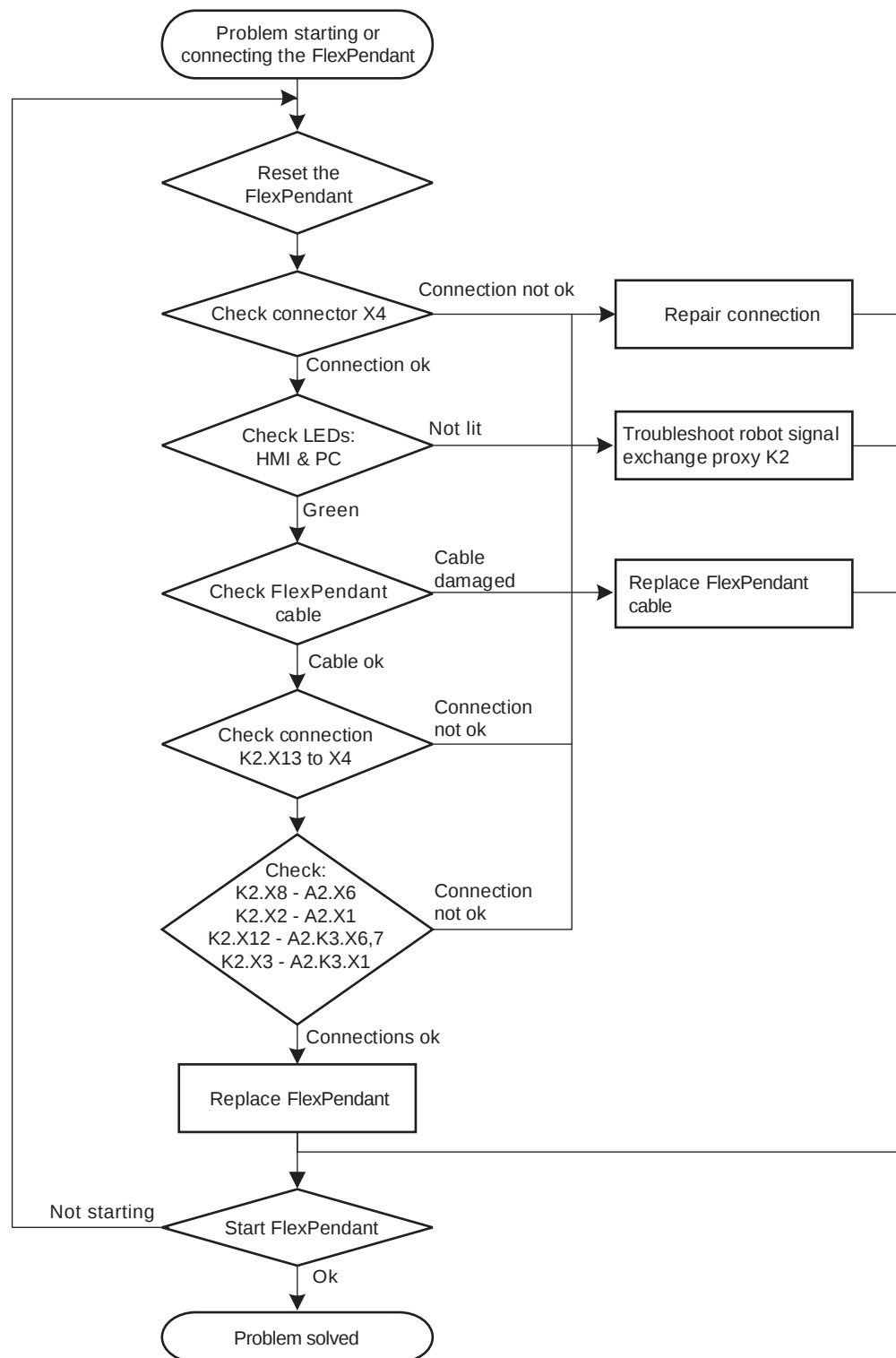
Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.2.5 Problem starting or connecting the FlexPendant

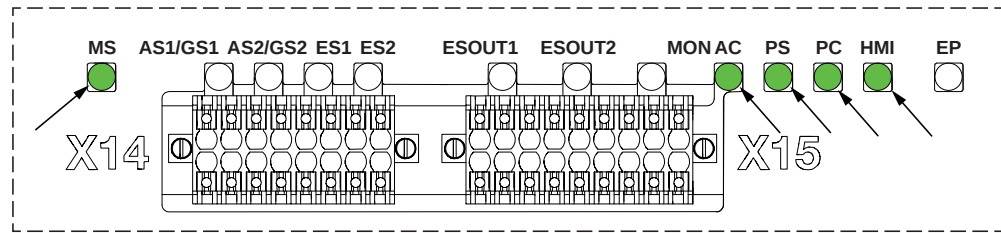
Continued

Troubleshooting flowchart



xx2100001144

Continues on next page



xx2100001067

LEDs on robot signal exchange proxy

Detailed working procedure

	Action	Note
1	Try resetting the FlexPendant using the reset button located next to the USB port.	See <i>Operating manual - OmniCore</i> .
2	Check that the FlexPendant cable is correctly connected to the controller through the HMI signal connector, X4.	If it is not connected, repair the connection and go to step six. Check the pins in the connector. If it is ok, go to the next step.
3	Check the LED PC and LED HMI, they should be green.	For more details about the LEDs, see Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy on page 415 . - If the LEDs are not green, see Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy on page 415. - If they are ok, go to the next step.
4	Check the FlexPendant cable for any damage.	- If damage is found, replace the FlexPendant cable and go to step six. - If it is ok, go to the next step.
5	Check that the connection from the robot signal exchange proxy to the HMI signal connector is ok, K2.X13 - X4.	- If it is not ok, repair the connection and go to step six. - If it is ok, go to the next step.
6	Check that the connection from the robot signal exchange proxy to the main computer is ok: - K2.X8 - A2.X6 - K2.X2 - A2.X1 - K2.X12 - A2.K3.X6,7 - K2.X3 - A2.K3.X1	- If any connection fails, repair the connection and go to step six. - If the connections are ok, go to the next step.
7	If possible, test by connecting another FlexPendant. This is to eliminate the FlexPendant and cable as error sources; Test the FlexPendant with a different controller to eliminate the controller as error source.	
8	Check that the FlexPendant works normally.  Tip This is detailed in section Troubleshooting the FlexPendant on page 385 .	If it is not ok, contact your local ABB.

7 Troubleshooting

7.2.6 Problem using the joystick

7.2.6 Problem using the joystick

Description

The FlexPendant is started and responds when you push the buttons or tap on the touchscreen. However, the joystick does not work and no warnings or messages show up. It is therefore not possible to jog the robot.

Recommended working procedure

	Action	Information
1	Make sure that the joystick lock is not activated.	See <i>Operating manual - OmniCore</i> .
2	Make sure the controller is in manual mode.	
3	Make sure the FlexPendant is connected correctly to the controller.	
4	Press the reset button located next to the USB port on the back of the FlexPendant.  Note The reset button only resets the FlexPendant, not the system on the controller.	If the joystick is still not working, then replace the FlexPendant.

7.2.7 Controller fails to start

Description

If the controller fails to start, the FlexPendant is not operational.

Function description

The robot controller always runs in one of the following two modes:

- Normal operation mode (a user-created system is selected to run)
- RobotWare Installation Utilities mode (advanced maintenance mode)

In rare occasions, a serious error (in the software or the configuration of the installed system), may prevent the controller from starting properly in the normal operation mode. A typical case is when a controller is restarted after a network configuration change, causing the controller to be non-responsive from FlexPendant, RobotStudio, or FTP. To restore the robot controller from this situation, the controller can be forced to start in RobotWare Installation Utilities mode.

Forcing startup of the RobotWare Installation Utilities mode

Repeat the following action two times in a row:

- 1 Turn on the main power switch.
- 2 Wait for approximately 15 seconds.



Note

The PC STAT LED should be in flashing red state.

- 3 Turn off the main power switch.

In the next startup (third time), the installed system is de-selected and the RobotWare Installation Utilities mode is started.

This has no effect if the controller is already in RobotWare Installation Utilities mode.



Note

Force starting the RobotWare Installation Utilities mode will not affect the files in the directories belonging to the installed system.

See also [Troubleshooting the main computer on page 408](#).

How to install systems is described in *Operating manual - Integrator's guide OmniCore*.

7 Troubleshooting

7.2.8 Reflashing firmware failure

7.2.8 Reflashing firmware failure

Description

When reflashing firmware, the automatic process can fail which will stop the system. A message is generated in the event log.

This fault usually occurs due to a lack of compatibility between hardware and software.

Recommended working procedure

If the controller stops with a message about firmware failure, use this procedure to troubleshoot what might cause the problem.

	Action	Note
1	Read the message to see which unit has failed.	
2	If the relevant unit has been replaced recently, make sure that the versions of the old and the new unit are identical.	
3	Check the software versions.	
4	If RobotWare has been updated recently, make sure that the versions of the old and the new unit are identical.	
5	If the problem remains, contact your local ABB for information about which firmware version is compatible with your hardware.	

7.2.9 Inconsistent path accuracy

Description

The path of the robot TCP is not consistent. It varies from time to time, and is sometimes accompanied by noise emerging from bearings, gearboxes, or other locations.

Possible causes

The symptom can be caused by (the causes are listed in order of probability):

- Robot not calibrated correctly.
- Robot TCP not correctly defined.
- Parallel bar damaged (applies to robots fitted with parallel bars only).
- Mechanical joint between motor and gearbox damaged. This often causes noise to be emitted from the faulty motor.
- Bearings damaged or worn (especially if the path inconsistency is coupled with clicking or grinding noises from one or more bearings).
- The wrong robot type may be connected to the controller.
- The brakes may not be releasing correctly.

Recommended working procedure

The path accuracy depends on many factors. The following table describes the most common causes of problems with the path accuracy. Depending on your installation, the recommended working procedure is to work step by step, starting with the step that seems most plausible given your circumstances.

	Action	Note
1	Study the path of the robot in motion, to find if an external force, for example, an external cable package, is colliding with or restricting the movement of the robot.	Remove the obstacles.
2	In high temperature environments, the material in the robot can expand, thereby causing inconsistent path accuracy.	Improve the ventilation around the robot.
3	Make sure the robot tool and work object are correctly defined.	How to define these are described in <i>Operating manual - OmniCore</i> .
4	Check the positions of the revolution counters.	Update if required.
5	If required, re-calibrate the robot axes.	How to calibrate the robot is described in the product manual for the robot.
6	If you hear noise that has not been there before, locate the source to define if a motor or bearing is faulty. Study the path of the robot TCP to establish which axis, and thus which motor, may be faulty.	Replace the faulty motor, gearbox, or bearing as specified in the product manual for the robot.
7	Check the trueness of the parallel bar (applies to robots fitted with parallel bars only).	Replace the faulty parallel bar as specified in the product manual for the robot.

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.2.9 Inconsistent path accuracy

Continued

	Action	Note
8	Make sure the correct robot type is connected as specified in the system.	Update the system with the correct robot type, see <i>Operating manual - Integrator's guide OmniCore</i> .
9	Make sure the robot brakes work properly.	Proceed as detailed in section Problem releasing the robot brakes on page 371 .
10	If applicable: Check the setting for the swivel.	The swivel has an in-built resistance that needs to be set in the system parameters.

7.2.10 Controller is overheated

Required test equipment

Equipment needed for troubleshooting:

Equipment	Note
Multimeter	
Insulating gloves	
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008

Preparations

	Action
1	Make sure that the controller is switched on. Wait 30 s - 1 min to enable start-up sequence.
2	Check the FlexPendant for errors and warnings.
	 DANGER Troubleshooting on the controller while powered on must be performed by personnel trained by ABB or by ABB field engineers.

Recommended working procedure

If the controller seems to be overheated, use this procedure to troubleshoot what might cause the problem.

Detailed working procedure

	Action	Note
1	Check that the standard fans are working.	Replace malfunctioning fans, see Replacing the standard fans on page 184 .
2	Check that the internal fan is working.	Replace malfunctioning fans, see Replacing the internal fan on page 188 .
3	Check that the power unit fan is working.	Replace malfunctioning fans, see Replacing the power unit fan on page 201 .
4	Inspect the air filters to make sure they are clean.	If air filters are not clean, see Cleaning air filter on page 159 If air filters need to be replaced, see Replacing the air filter on page 305 .
5	If the problem remains, troubleshoot the power unit and/or the drive unit.	See Troubleshooting the power unit on page 392 and Troubleshooting the drive unit on page 386 .

7 Troubleshooting

7.3.1 Troubleshooting LEDs in the controller

7.3 Troubleshooting units

7.3.1 Troubleshooting LEDs in the controller

Description

The controller features a number of indication LEDs, which provide important information for troubleshooting purposes. If no LEDs light up at all when switching the system on, troubleshoot as detailed in this section.

All LEDs on the respective units, and their significance, are described in the following sections.

Units with LEDs in the controller

Drive unit	Troubleshooting the drive unit on page 386
Power unit	Troubleshooting the power unit on page 392
Scalable I/O	Troubleshooting fieldbuses and I/O on page 399
ABB Ability™ Connected Services	Troubleshooting the connected services gateway on page 400
Ethernet switch	Troubleshooting the Ethernet switch on page 406
Main computer	Troubleshooting the main computer on page 408
Power supply	Troubleshooting the power supply, ODVA on page 413 and Troubleshooting the process power supply on page 411
Robot signal exchange proxy	Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy on page 415

7.3.2 Troubleshooting the FlexPendant

Description

The FlexPendant communicates with the main computer. The FlexPendant is physically connected to the panel board. The cable contains the +24 V supply, two enabling device chains and emergency stop.

Procedure

The procedure below describes what to do if the FlexPendant does not work correctly.

	Action	Note
1	Try resetting the FlexPendant using the reset button located next to the USB port.	See <i>Operating manual - OmniCore</i> .
2	If the FlexPendant is not responding or does not operate correctly, see Problem starting or connecting the FlexPendant on page 374 .	 Note If protective gloves are used, these must be compatible with touch-screens when using the FlexPendant.
3	Check the cable for connections and integrity.	
4	Check the 24 V power supply.	
5	Read the error event log message and follow any instructions of references.	

For more information on the FlexPendant, see *Operating manual - OmniCore*.

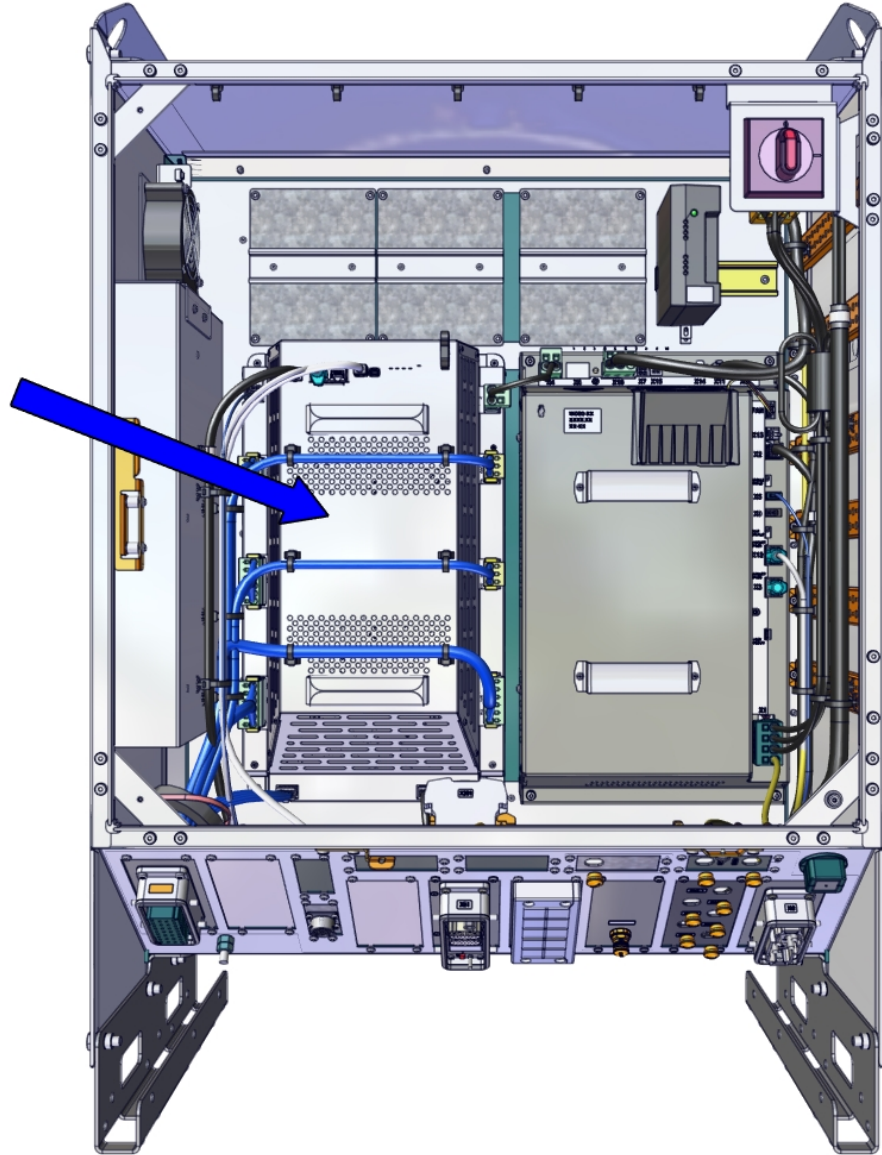
7 Troubleshooting

7.3.3 Troubleshooting the drive unit

7.3.3 Troubleshooting the drive unit

Location

The illustration shows the location of the drive unit in the controller.

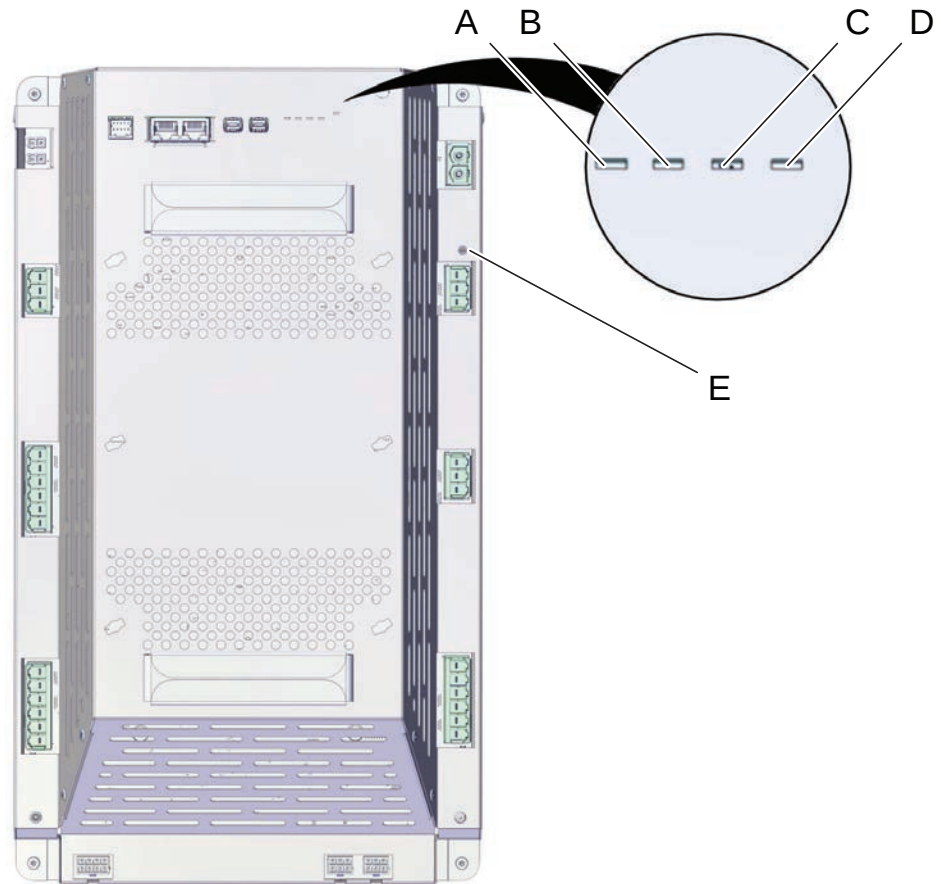


xx2100000337

Continues on next page

LEDs

The illustration below shows the indication LEDs on the drive unit.



xx2100001069

	Name	Description
A	MS (Module Status) LED	The status indicator LED can be used to identify the following status during start-up/power on: - Red, steady: Default when power is available. - Red, flashing (~1Hz): Power is on, self-test is ongoing, operating system is loading. - Green, flashing (~1Hz): Application is loaded and waiting for communication. - Green, steady: Drive unit is operational. If the LED does not turn steady green after 30-60 sec, the status indicator LED can be used to identify the following issues: - No color: Power to the drive unit is missing. - Red, steady: Internal error. - Red, flashing (~1Hz): Firmware error or self-test failure. - Green, flashing (~1Hz): Communication error to another module.

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.3.3 Troubleshooting the drive unit

Continued

	Name	Description
B	LA (Link Activity [0]) LED	Shows the Link activity of the EtherCAT slave port 0. • Off: No link • Yellow flashing: Link and activity. • Yellow steady: Link without activity.
C	RUN (EtherCAT RUN) LED	Shows the actual state of the device state machine: • Off: Drive unit is in state INIT. • Green flashing (slow): Drive unit is in state PRE-OPERATIONAL. • Green single flash: Drive unit is in state SAFE-OPERATIONAL. • Green steady: Drive unit is in state OPERATIONAL. • Green flickering (fast): Drive unit is in state BOOTSTRAP.
D	LA (Link Activity [1]) LED	Shows the Link activity of the EtherCAT slave port 1. • Off: No link • Yellow flashing: Link and activity. • Yellow steady: Link without activity.
E	DC-BUS High Voltage LED	• No color: Voltage between DC+ - DC- < 60 VDC • Yellow: Voltage between DC+ - DC- > 60 VDC

Required test equipment

Equipment needed for troubleshooting:

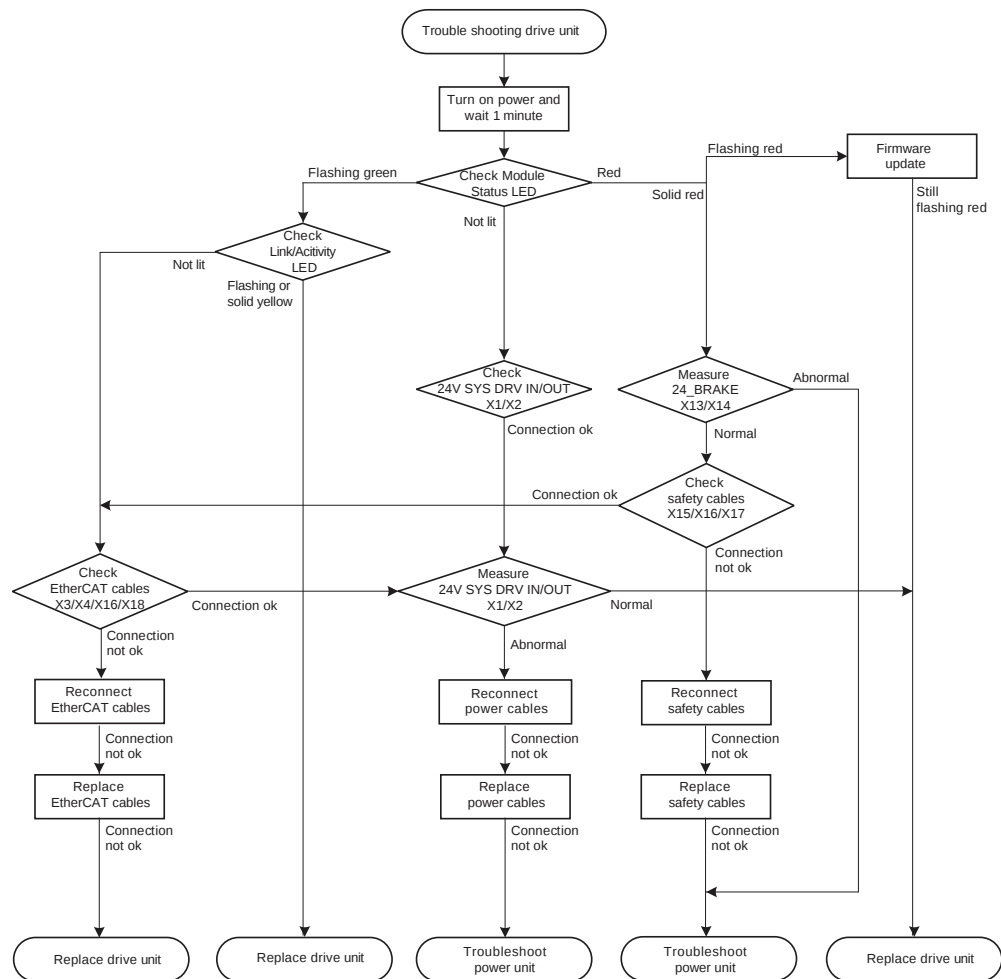
Equipment	Note
Multimeter	
Insulating gloves	
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008

Preparations

	Action
1	Check the FlexPendant for errors and warnings.
2	Power the controller off. Wait one minute, power the controller on.
3	Wait 30-60 seconds after power-on. Make sure that the control system power is in run-time mode.

Continues on next page

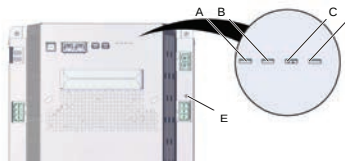
Troubleshooting flowchart



xx2100001982

Troubleshooting procedure

The troubleshooting table is supposed to be used as a detailed instruction together with the troubleshooting flowchart.

	Action	Note
1	Power on the controller. Check the Module Status LED (A) on the drive unit.  xx2100002221	Make sure that the drive unit is operational. Wait at least 1 min after power-on. If the Module Status LED is: - Off: The drive unit is in the power off state. Proceed with step 4. - Red, steady: Internal error. Proceed with step 2. - Flashing red (~ 1Hz): Firmware error or self-test failure. Upgrade the firmware. If the problem persists, the drive unit may be faulty, see Replacing the drive unit on page 269. - Flashing green (~ 1Hz): Communication error to another module. Proceed with step 3.

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.3.3 Troubleshooting the drive unit

Continued

	Action	Note
2	Measure the 24_BRAKE input at connector X13/X14.	Verify that the input to X13/X14 is 24 VDC $\pm$ 10%. - If the measured voltage is normal, proceed with step 10. - If the measured voltage is abnormal, there is an issue with the 24 VDC supply from the power unit. See Troubleshooting the power unit on page 392.
3	Check the two Link/Activity LEDs (B & D). These LEDs indicate the communication status of the module.	Make sure that the drive unit is operational. If the Link/Activity LED is: - Yellow, steady: The communication link is established. The drive unit may be faulty, see Replacing the drive unit on page 269. - Flashing yellow: The communication link is established and data is transferred through the port. The drive unit may be faulty, see Replacing the drive unit on page 269. - Off: The EtherCAT link is not established. Proceed with step 5.
4	Check the connectors at T4.X1 (24V SYS DRV IN) and T4.X2 (24V SYS DRV OUT). Make sure that the power cables are connected properly at both ends.	If the connection and cable seem OK, proceed with step 6. If there is a problem with the connection, proceed with step 7.
5	Check the cables X3/X4/X16/X18. Make sure that the cables are connected properly at both ends.	If the connection seems OK, proceed with step 6. If there is a problem with the connection, proceed with step 7.
6	Measure the 24VDC SYS DRV input at connector X1/X2.	Verify that the input to X1/X2 is 24 VDC $\pm$ 10%. - If the measured voltage is normal, replace the drive unit. See Replacing the drive unit on page 269. - If the measured voltage is abnormal, there is an issue with the 24 VDC supply from the power unit. See Troubleshooting the power unit on page 392.
7	Turn off power switch, and then restore the power connection between the drive unit and the power unit by reconnecting the power cable.	Make sure that the power cable is connected properly at both ends. - If the Module Status LED is green, the fault has been fixed. Proceed with step 1. - If the Module Status LED is off, the fault remains. Proceed with step 6.
8	Restore the communication between the modules by reconnecting the EtherCAT cables.	Make sure the EtherCAT cables are connected properly on both ends. - If the Link/Activity LED is yellow, the fault has been fixed. Proceed with step 1. - If the Link/Activity LED is off, the fault remains. Replace the EtherCAT cables, see 9.
9	Replace the EtherCAT cables.	- If the Link/Activity LED is yellow, the fault has been fixed. Proceed with step 1. - If the Link/Activity LED is off, the fault remains. Replace the drive unit, see Replacing the drive unit on page 269.

Continues on next page

	Action	Note
10	Check the safety cable connection: X17.	Make sure that the safety cable is connected properly on both ends. • If the connection seems OK, proceed with step 5. • If there is a problem with the connection, proceed with step 11.
11	Restore the communication of the safety cable between the modules by reconnecting the cable X17.	Make sure that the safety cable is connected properly on both ends. • If the connection seems OK, the fault has been fixed. Proceed with step 1. • If there is a problem with the connection, replace the safety related cables. See 12.
12	Replace the safety cable: X17.	• If the connection seems OK, the fault has been fixed. Proceed with step 1. • If the fault remains, see Troubleshooting the power unit on page 392.

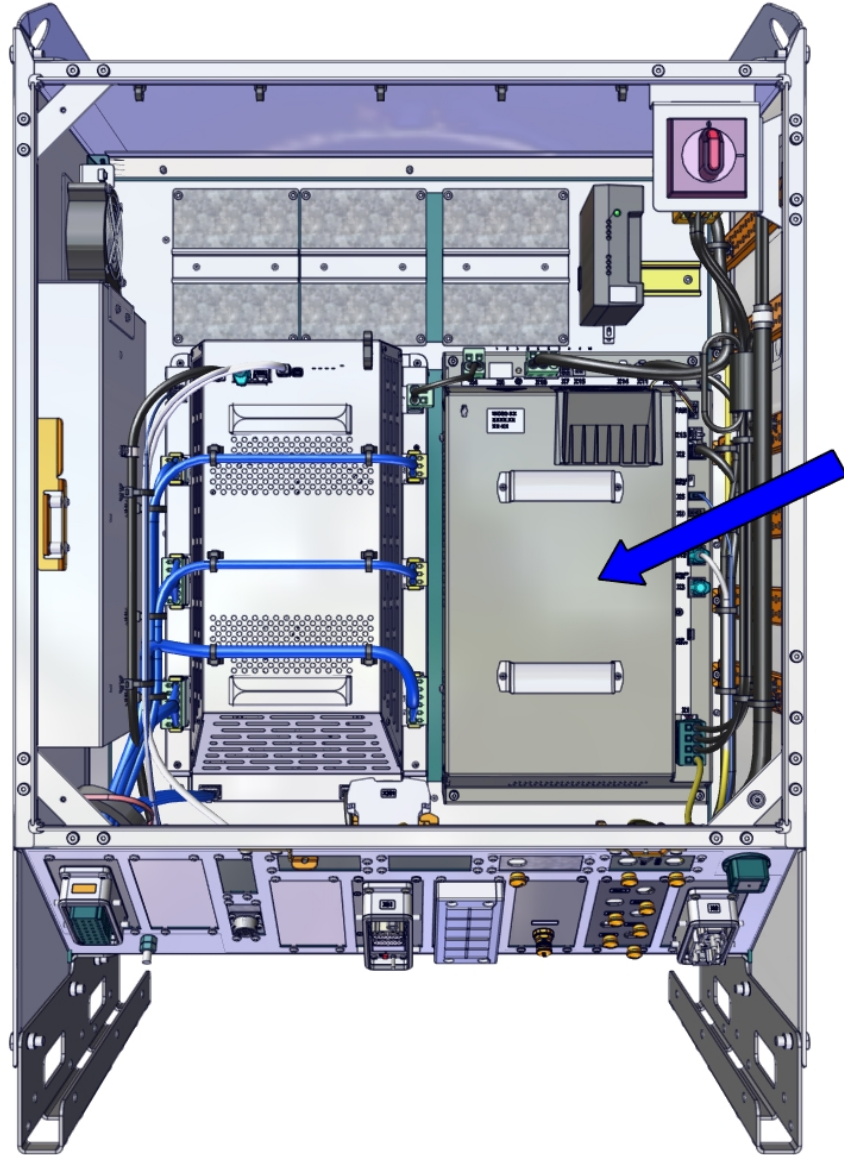
7 Troubleshooting

7.3.4 Troubleshooting the power unit

7.3.4 Troubleshooting the power unit

Location

The illustration below shows the location of the power unit in the controller.

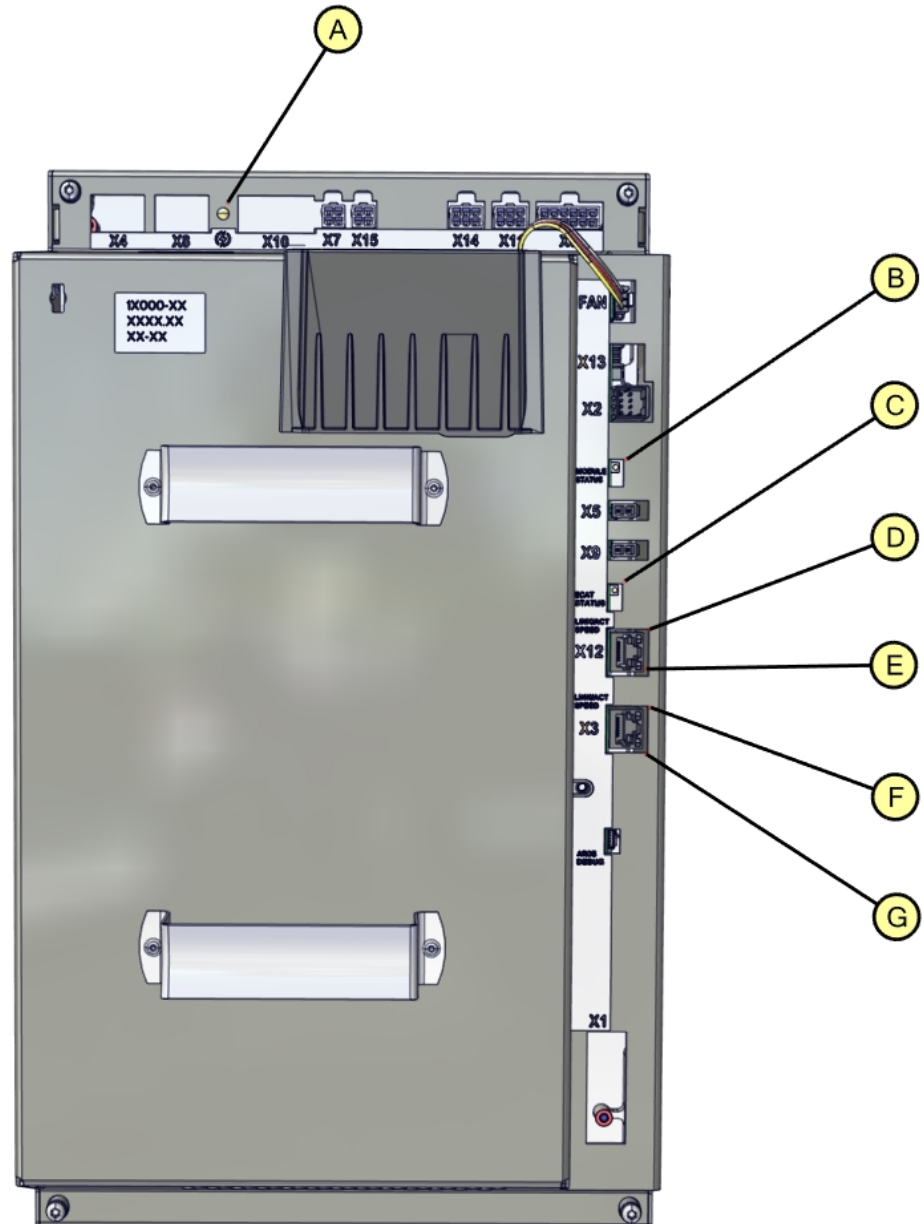


xx2100000321

Continues on next page

LEDs

The illustration below shows the LEDs on the power unit.



xx2100001070

	Name	Description
A	DC-BUS High Voltage LED	- No color: Voltage between DC+ - DC- < 60 VDC - Yellow: Voltage between DC+ - DC- > 60 VDC

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.3.4 Troubleshooting the power unit

Continued

	Name	Description
B	MODULE STATUS	The Module status LED indicates the following: • No color: AC_IN is missing or 24V_TRUNK is not available. • Red, flashing: Performing self test. • Red, steady: An error has occurred and unit is in error state. • Green, flashing: Unit is waiting for 24V_SYS and internal communication. • Green, steady: Unit is in operational state. Activating CTRL inputs in this state will charge DC_OUT.
C	ECAT STATUS	The EtherCAT Device State LED/RUN LED displays the actual state of the device state machine. The run state is as follows: • Off: Power unit is in state INIT. • Green flashing (slow): Power unit is in state PRE-OPERATIONAL. • Green single flash: Power unit is in state SAFE-OPERATIONAL. • Green steady: Power unit is in state OPERATIONAL. • Green flickering (fast): Power unit is in state BOOTSTRAP.
D	SPEED	Shows the network communication speed. • Green steady: Speed is 100 Mbps. • Off: Speed is 10 Mbps.
E	LINK/ACT	Shows the Link activity of the EtherCAT slave port 1. • Off: No link • Yellow flashing: Link and activity. • Yellow steady: Link without activity.
F	SPEED	Shows the network communication speed. • Green steady: Speed is 100 Mbps. • Off: Speed is 10 Mbps.
G	LINK/ACT	Shows the Link activity of the EtherCAT slave port 0. • Off: No link • Yellow flashing: Link and activity. • Yellow steady: Link without activity.

Required test equipment

Equipment needed for troubleshooting:

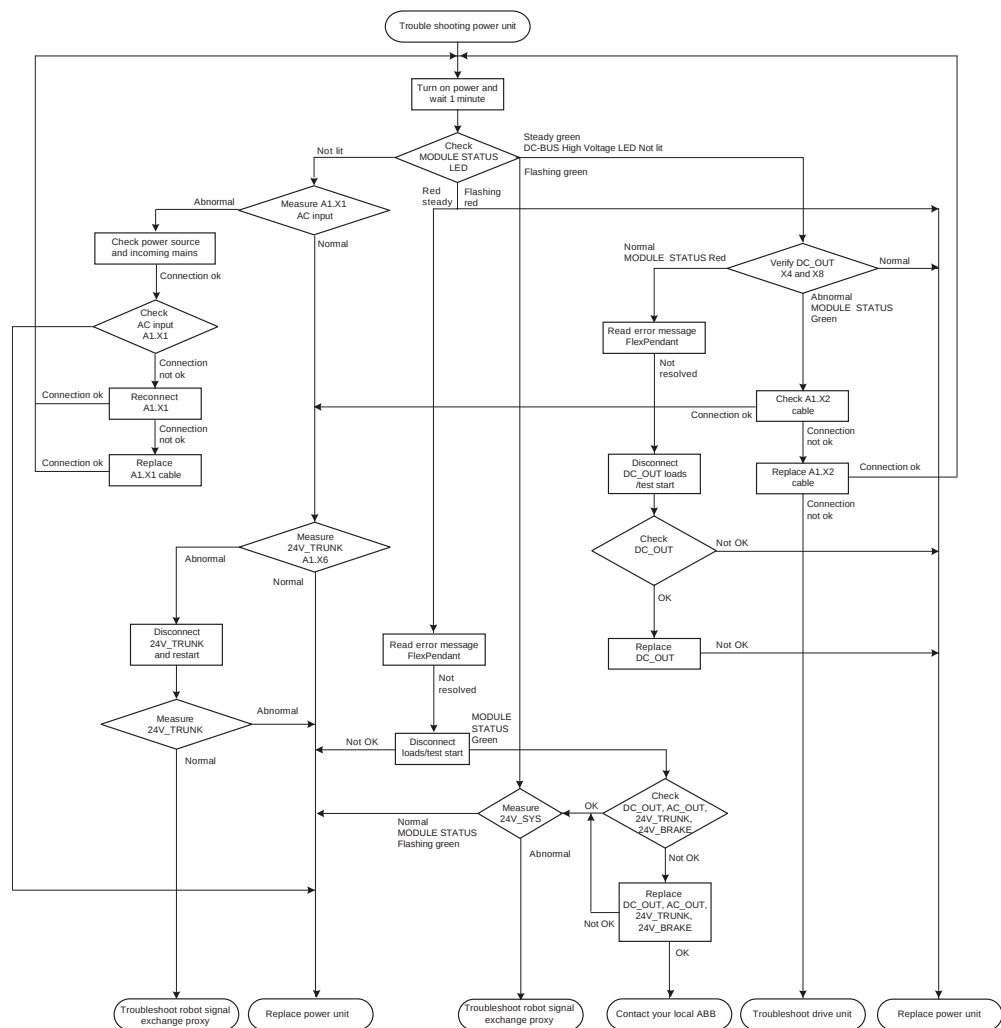
Equipment	Note
Multimeter	
Insulating gloves	
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008

Continues on next page

Preparations

	Action
1	Check the FlexPendant for errors and warnings.
2	Power the controller off. Wait one minute, power the controller on.
3	Wait 30-60 seconds after power-on. Make sure that the control system power is in run-time mode.

Troubleshooting flowchart



xx2100001981

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.3.4 Troubleshooting the power unit

Continued

Troubleshooting procedure

The troubleshooting table is supposed to be used as a detailed instruction together with the troubleshooting flowchart.

	Action	Note
1	Make sure the power has been off for more than 10 seconds. Power on the controller. Check the MODULE STATUS LED on the power unit.	Make sure that the power unit is operational. Wait at least 1 min after power-on. If the MODULE STATUS LED is: • Off: The power unit is in the power off state. Proceed with step 2. • Red, steady: Internal error. Proceed with step 7. • Flashing red (~ 1Hz): Firmware error or self-test failure. The power unit may be faulty, see Replacing the power unit on page 256. • Flashing green (~ 1Hz): Internal communication error or 24V_SYS is missing. Proceed with step 11. • Steady green but DC-BUS High Voltage LED is off: Proceed with step 12.
2	Verify AC_IN.	Verify that the input to A1.X1 is 380-480V AC. • If AC_IN is between 380-480V AC, proceed with step 5. • If AC_IN is abnormal, there is an issue with A1.X1. Proceed with step 3.
3	Check the connector at A1.X1 (AC input). Make sure that the power cables are connected properly at both ends.	If the connection seems OK, proceed with step 5. If there is a problem with the connection, proceed with step 4.
4	Replace AC input cable A1.X1.	If the connection seems OK, proceed with step 5. If there is a problem with the connection, check power source and incoming mains. Make sure that AC_IN is OK.
5	Measure the 24V_TRUNK at connector A1.X6.	Verify that the input to A1.X6 is 25.2 VDC +/- 5%. • If the measured voltage is normal and MODULE STATUS LED is green, proceed with step 7. • If the measured voltage is normal and MODULE STATUS LED is off, the unit may be faulty, see Replacing the power unit on page 256. • If the measured voltage is abnormal, proceed with step 6.

Continues on next page

	Action	Note
6	Disconnect A1.X6 24V_TRUNK from the power unit and restart.	Turn off power to the unit for 10 seconds and restart. Check if the 24V_TRUNK voltage has recovered. Verify that the input to A1.X6 is 25.2 VDC -5%, +5%. - If the measured voltage is normal with A1.X6 disconnected, the load attached to the power unit is causing the unit to trip, see Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy on page 415. - If the measured voltage is abnormal with A1.X6 disconnected, the unit may be faulty, see Replacing the power unit on page 256.
7	Check error message on FlexPendant and take appropriate action.	- If the error message is insufficient, proceed with step 8. - If an error was resolved, restart from step 1.
8	Disconnect loads and test start.	Turn off power for 10 seconds. Disconnect the following loads: - DC_OUT (X4 and X8, Drive unit) - AC_OUT (X7 and X15, External AC Supply to customer power supply) 24V_TRUNK (X6, Robot signal exchange proxy) 24V_BRAKE (X11 and X14, Drive unit) Turn on power again. - If the MODULE STATUS LED is green with the loads disconnected, Proceed with step 9. - If the fault remains, the unit may be faulty, see Replacing the power unit on page 256.
9	Make sure that the cables are connected properly at both ends: - DC_OUT (X4 and X8) - AC_OUT (X7 and X15) 24V_TRUNK (X6) 24V_BRAKE (X11 and X14)	If the connection and cables seem OK, proceed with step 11. If there is a problem with the connection, proceed with step 10.
10	Replace cables: - DC_OUT (X4 and X8) - AC_OUT (X7 and X15) 24V_TRUNK (X6) 24V_BRAKE (X11 and X14)	If the connection and cables seem OK, proceed with step 11. If there is a problem with the connection, the connected loads are out of specification. Contact your local ABB.
11	Verify 24V_SYS.	Verify that 24V SYS DRV IN (X9) is stable at 24 VDC (18VDC – 26.4VDC). - If the measured voltage is normal and MODULE STATUS LED is flashing green, the unit has internal communication error, see Replacing the power unit on page 256. - If the measured voltage is abnormal, see Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy on page 415.

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.3.4 Troubleshooting the power unit

Continued

	Action	Note
12	Activate safe CTRL signals and verify DC_OUT.	Verify VDC for DC_OUT (X4): For DSQC3070 (HV 3x380-480V), verify that DC_OUT (X4) is 650 +/- 3% VDC. • If the measured voltage is normal, the unit might be faulty. See Replacing the power unit on page 256. • If the measured voltage is normal and MODULE STATUS LED is steady red, read error messages on FlexPendant and take action. Proceed with step 13. • If the measured voltage is abnormal and MODULE STATUS LED is steady green, proceed with step 15.
13	Check error message on FlexPendant and take appropriate action.	• If the error message is insufficient, proceed with step 14. • If an error was resolved, restart from step 1.
14	Test starting with DC_OUT loads disconnected.	1 Turn off power for 10 seconds. 2 Disconnect DC_OUT (X4 and X8). 3 Turn on power again. 4 Activate CTRL signals. 5 The DC-BUS High Voltage LED should turn yellow/orange and DC_OUT should be charged to nominal voltage. 6 Verify that the disconnected load is within specification and is not broken. • If DC_OUT is OK and DC-BUS High Voltage is on with the loads disconnected, proceed with step 17. • If DC_OUT is not OK, the unit may be faulty, see Replacing the power unit on page 256.
15	Make sure that the cables are connected properly at both ends: • CTRL/FB (A1.X2)	If the connection and cables seem OK, proceed with step 11. If there is a problem with the connection, proceed with step 16.
16	Replace cables: • CTRL/FB (A1.X2)	If the connection and cables seem OK, restart from step 1. If there is a problem with the connection, see Troubleshooting the drive unit on page 386 .
17	Make sure that the cables are connected properly at both ends: • DC_OUT (X4 and X8)	If the connection and cables seem OK, proceed with step 18. If DC_OUT is not OK, the unit may be faulty, see Replacing the power unit on page 256 .
18	Replace cables: • DC_OUT (X4 and X8)	If DC_OUT is not OK, the unit may be faulty, see Replacing the power unit on page 256 .

7.3.5 Troubleshooting fieldbuses and I/O

Further information

Information about how to troubleshoot the fieldbuses and I/O units can be found in the manual for the respective fieldbus or I/O unit. See [References on page 9](#).

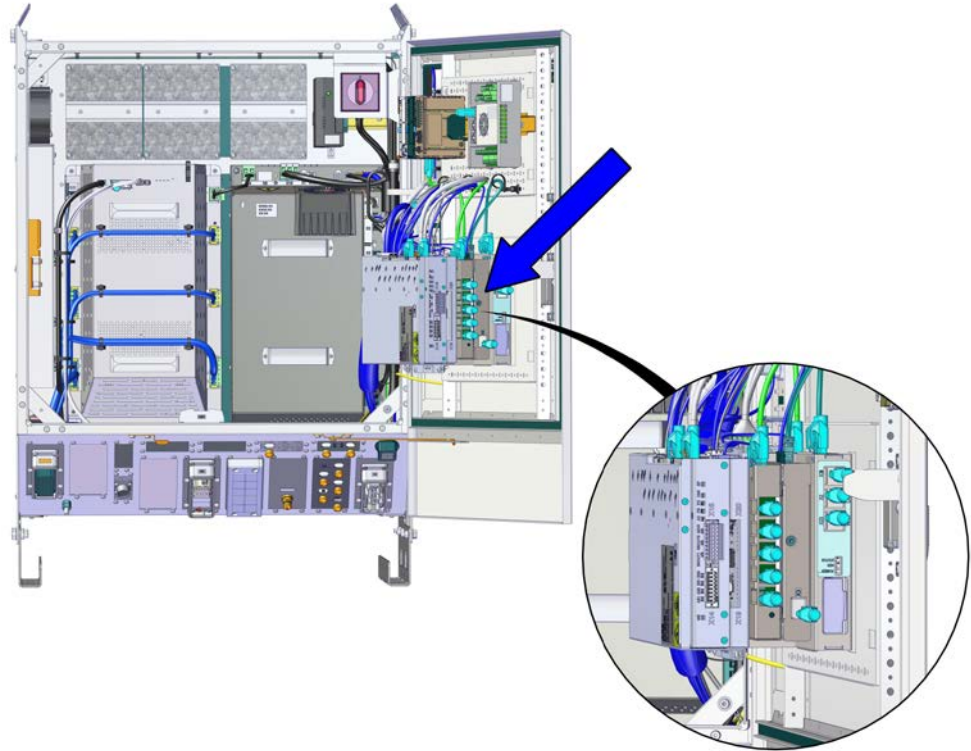
7 Troubleshooting

7.3.6 Troubleshooting the connected services gateway

7.3.6 Troubleshooting the connected services gateway

Location

The illustration shows the location of the connected services gateway in the controller.

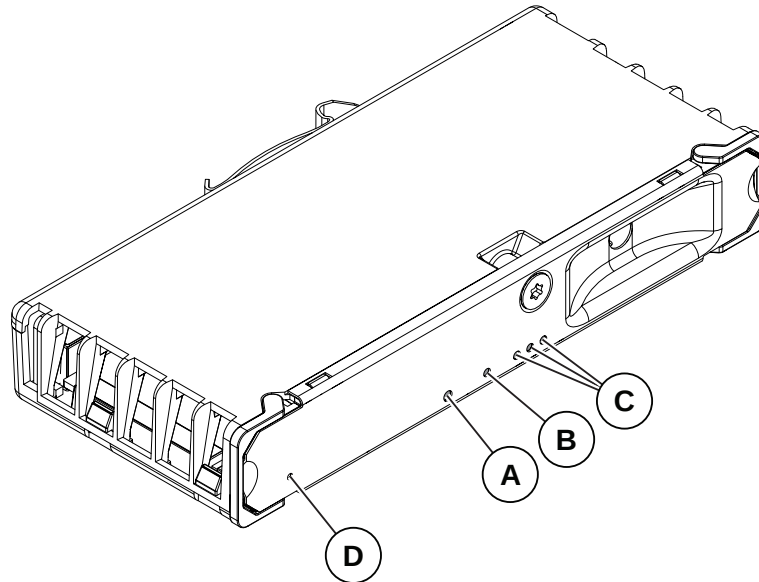


xx2100000446

Continues on next page

LEDs for options 3G or WiFi

The illustration below shows the LEDs on the connected services gateway (3G or WiFi).



xx1800000634

A	STATUS LED
B	LINK, 3G status or WiFi status LED
C	RF, signal strength status LEDs
D	Factory reset pin hole

Description	Significance
STATUS LED (red/green)	Startup sequence: 1 Red continuously: Default at power up. 2 Red, flashing: Power on self-test ongoing, operating system is loading. 3 Green flashing: Loading application. 4 Green solid: Startup completed OK. If the LED does not turn steady green after 30-60sec, it can be used to identify the following issues: Fault indication: • No color: Power to the unit is missing. • Red, solid or flashing: Internal error. Replace the unit. • Green, flashing continuously: Communication error to another module, view error messages.
LINK	For the connected services 3G, an orange LED indicator, externally visible on the front, indicates the status of the 3G connection. Orange: • ON, flashing: 3G modem on, searching network. • ON, solid: 3G modem on and connected to network.
LINK	For the connected services Wi-Fi, an orange LED indicator, externally visible on the front, indicates the status of the Wi-Fi connection. Orange: • ON, flashing: Wi-Fi transceiver on, searching network. • ON, solid: Wi-Fi transceiver on and connected to network.

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.3.6 Troubleshooting the connected services gateway

Continued

Description	Significance
RF, signal strength status LEDs	Three (3) LEDs indicating the Wi-Fi or 3G signal level. • ON: The unit is connected to the network and working ok. • OFF: Problem with connector, antenna, or sim card.

Required test equipment

Equipment needed for troubleshooting:

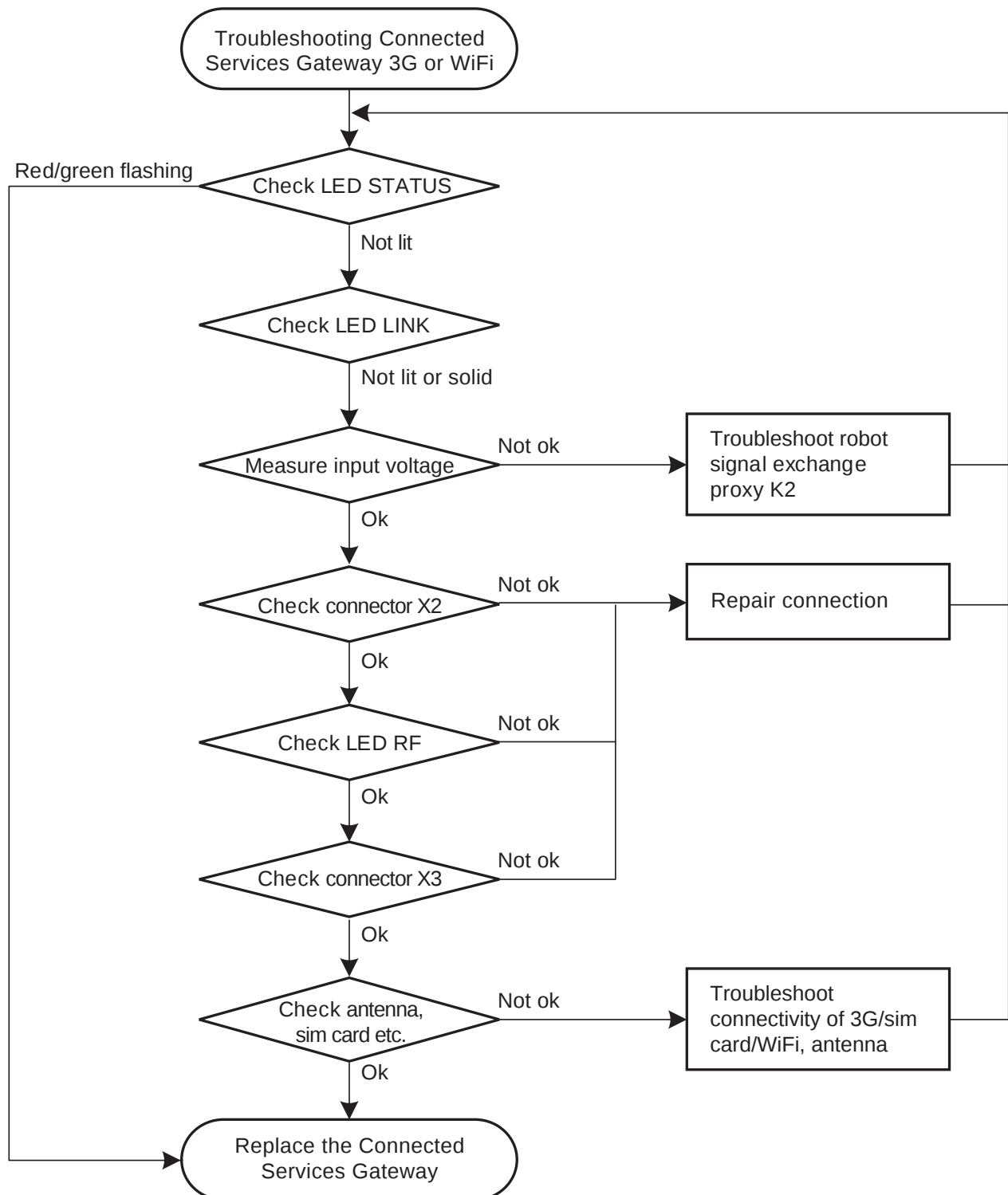
Equipment	Note
Multimeter	
Insulating gloves	

Preparations

	Action
1	Check the FlexPendant for errors and warnings.
2	Power the controller off. Wait one minute, power the controller on.
3	Wait 30-60 seconds after power-on. Make sure that the control system power is in run-time mode.

Continues on next page

Troubleshooting flowchart for options 3G or WiFi



xx1900000139

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.3.6 Troubleshooting the connected services gateway

Continued

Troubleshooting procedure for options 3G or WiFi

The troubleshooting table is supposed to be used as a detailed instruction together with the troubleshooting flowchart.

	Action	Note
1	Check the STATUS LED on the Connected Services Gateway.	If the LED is: • Red/green, flashing: An internal error has occurred, proceed with step 11. • OFF, the unit is faulty, or it does not have sufficient input voltage, or the connection of the connector X2 is not ok. Proceed with step 3.
2	Check the LINK LED on the Connected Services Gateway.	If the LED is: • OFF, the unit is faulty, or it does not have sufficient input voltage, or the connection of the connector X2 is not ok. Proceed with step 3. • Flashing: An internal error has occurred, proceed with step 11.
3	Measure the input voltage to the Connected Services Gateway.	Use a multimeter and insulating gloves. The input voltage should be 24 V. Make sure that connector X1 is connected properly on both ends. • If the input voltage is normal, proceed with step 4. • If the input voltage is abnormal, Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy on page 415.  Tip For more details, see <i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i> .
4	Check that the connector X2 is well connected and the network connection properties are available.	Make sure that connector X2 is connected properly on both ends. • If the connection is OK, proceed with step 5. • If there is a problem with the connection, repair the connection and go back to step 1.
5	Check the indicator RF LEDs on the Connected Services Gateway.	If the RF LEDs are: • ON, the Connected Services Gateway is connected to network and works well. • OFF, the Connected Services Gateway is faulty or the connection of the connector X3 is not ok. Proceed with step 6.
6	Check that the connector X3 is well connected.	Make sure that connector X3 is connected properly on both ends. • If the connection is OK, proceed with step 7. • If there is a problem with the connection, repair the connection and go back to step 5.

Continues on next page

	Action	Note
7	Check that the right type of the antenna is connected properly.  Tip Try moving the antenna to different locations if the RF signal level is low.	• If the antenna is not working, repair the connection or move the antenna to a location with better RF signal. • If the antenna is ok, proceed with step 11.
8	On the FlexPendant, check the connection log in Backup and Restore .	Verify that the configuration is done correctly. Verify that the mobile operator is detected (for 3G).
9	For 3G, use a cell phone to test that the sim card is working. For WiFi, use a cell phone to verify the WiFi access.  Note When testing with a cell phone, use the same configuration on the cell phone.	See the Connected Services Gateway configuration in <i>Operating manual - Integrator's guide OmniCore</i> .
10	For 3G and WiFi, check the antenna connectivity.	
11	The Connected Services Gateway may be faulty, replace it and verify that the problem is resolved.	How to replace the unit is described in Replacing the connected services gateway on page 215 .

Related information

All documents can be found via myABB Business Portal, www.abb.com/myABB.

The approval code CMIIT ID is finally displayed on the nameplate of the product.

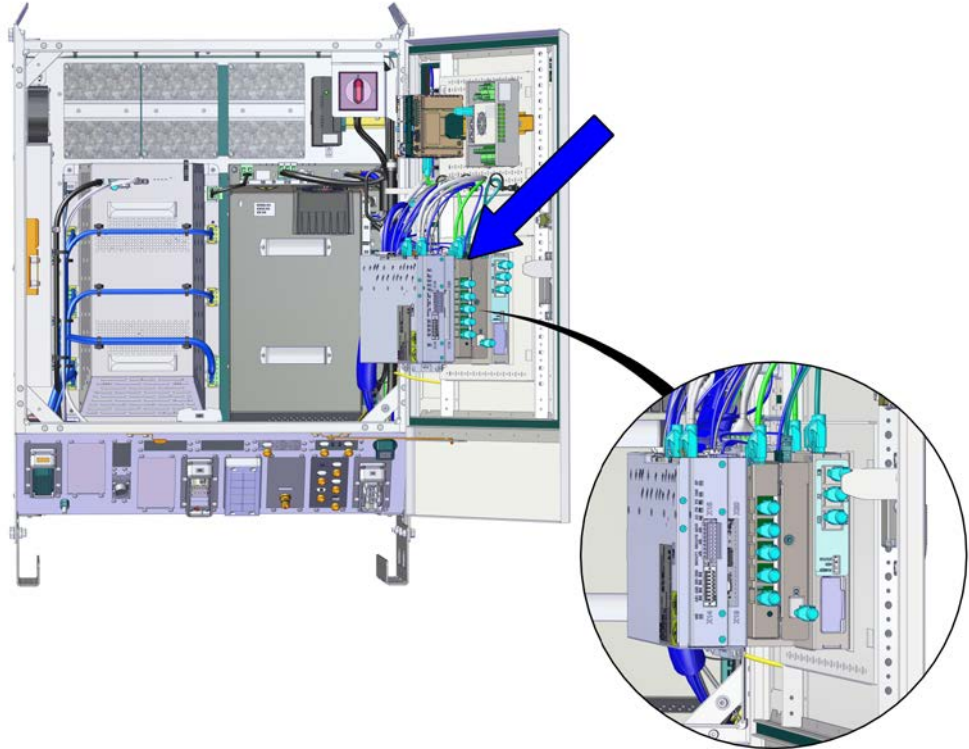
7 Troubleshooting

7.3.7 Troubleshooting the Ethernet switch

7.3.7 Troubleshooting the Ethernet switch

Location

The illustration shows the location of the Ethernet switch in the controller.

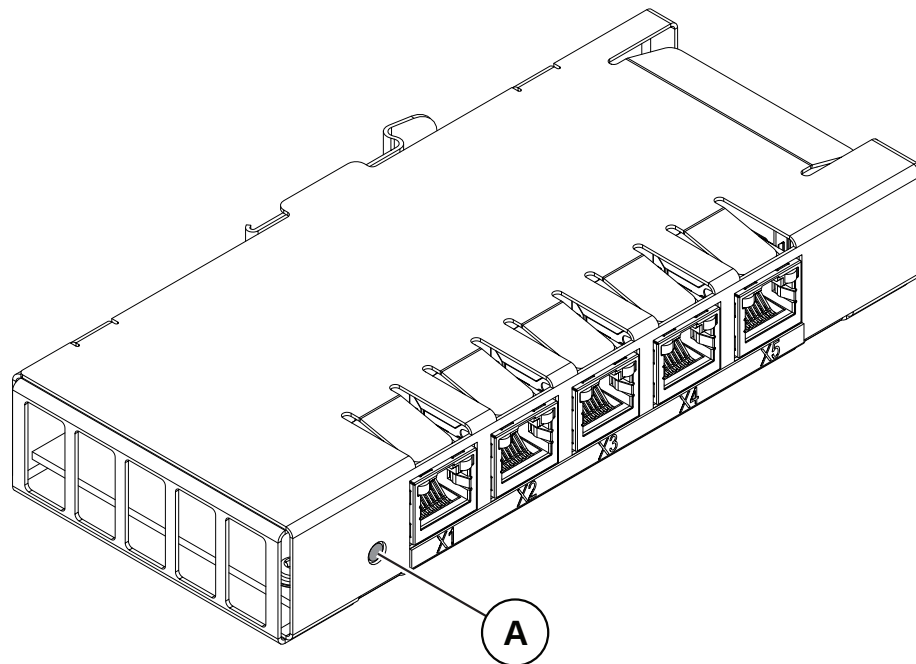


xx2100000443

Continues on next page

LEDs

The illustration below shows the indication LEDs on the Ethernet switch.



xx1800000584

A	Status LED
Description	Significance
Status LED	Startup sequence: 1 No color: Input voltage is outside specified voltage or internal fault in the switch. 2 Green, solid: The switch is operational. If the LED does not turn steady green, the status indicator LED can be used to identify the following issues: Fault indication: • No color: If input voltage is within specified voltage limits and the LED is not lit then replace the switch.
Ethernet LEDs	Shows the status of Ethernet links. Green: • Off: 10 Mbps data rate is selected. • On: 100/1000 Mbps data rate is selected. Yellow: • Flashing: The Ethernet is active on link. • Solid: A LAN link is established. • Off: A LAN link is <i>not</i> established.

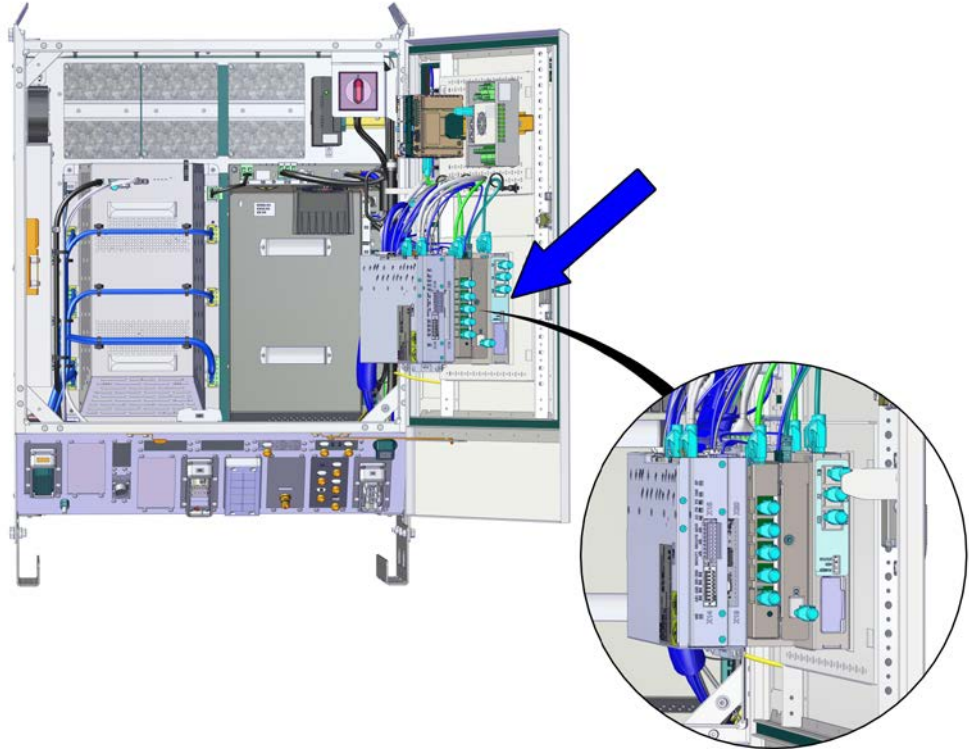
7 Troubleshooting

7.3.8 Troubleshooting the main computer

7.3.8 Troubleshooting the main computer

Location

The illustration shows the location of the main computer in the controller.

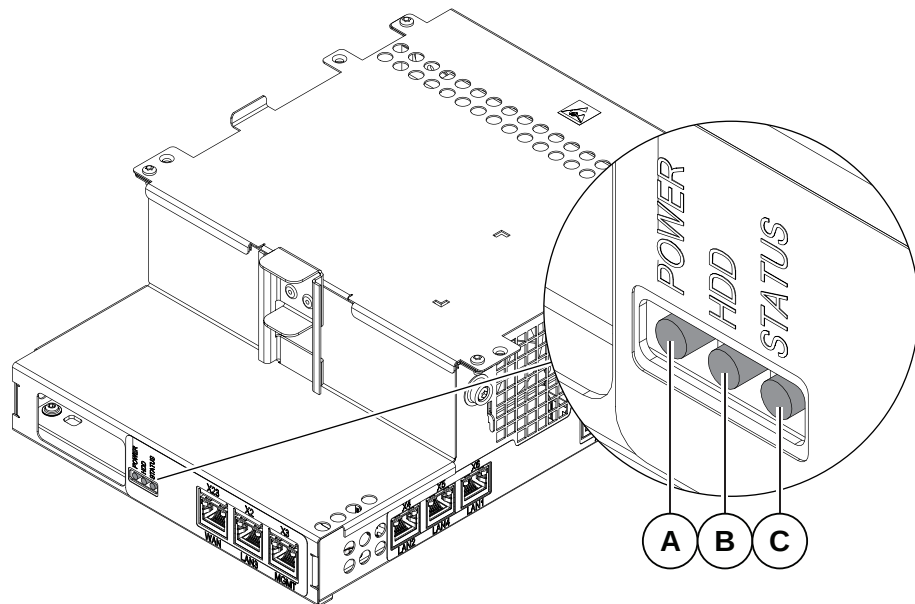


xx2100000457

Continues on next page

LEDs

The illustration below shows the LEDs on the main computer:



xx1800000585

A	Power status LED
B	HDD status LED
C	Status LED

Description	Significance
Power status, PC PWR (green)	The power status LED indicates the status of the power supply and the main computer hardware and firmware. Normal behavior: - Off: During a normal startup the LED is off, until the COM Express module inside the computer unit is started. - On solid: After completion of startup the LED is steady on. After start-up phase (30-60 seconds): - Off: Power input voltage is not in normal range. Failure during startup (off between blinks). One to four short blinks, one second off. This is repeated until power off. - Internal fail of power, FPGA, and/or the COM Express module. - Replace the computer unit. Power failure during runtime (fast flashing between blinks). One to five blinks, 20 fast flashing blinks. This is repeated until power off. - Temporary voltage drop, cycle the power to the controller. - Check the power supply voltage to the computer unit. - Replace the computer unit.
Disk status, PC HDD	The disk status LED indicates access to the main computer persistent memory. Normal behavior: - No color at power on: R34 FPGA is loaded on the main board. - Yellow: Access (read/write) to internal mass memory.

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.3.8 Troubleshooting the main computer

Continued

Description	Significance
Computer status, PC STAT (red/green)	The computer status LED indicates the startup progress of RobotWare on the main computer. Normal behavior: 1 Red, solid: Default when turning on the power. 2 Red, flashing: Initial self-test is ongoing and the operating system is loading. 3 Green, even flashing (~1Hz): The operating system is loaded and RobotWare is initializing. 4 Green, uneven flashing: The RobotWare system failed to load or is not installed. 5 Green, solid: The computer is operational and the RobotWare system is fully loaded. If the LED does not turn steady green after approximately 5 minutes then the LED can be used to identify the following issues: • No color: The internal power initialization failed. Restart the controller. Replace the main computer if the problem remains. • Red, solid: Internal error. Restart the controller. Replace the main computer if the problem remains. • Red, flashing continuously: Failed to load the operating system. Restart the controller. See Controller fails to start on page 379. Replace the main computer if the problem remains. • Green, even flashing continuously (~1Hz): Failure during start up. Check error messages on FlexPendant. See Controller fails to start on page 379. • Green, uneven flashing: RobotWare Installation Utilities mode.

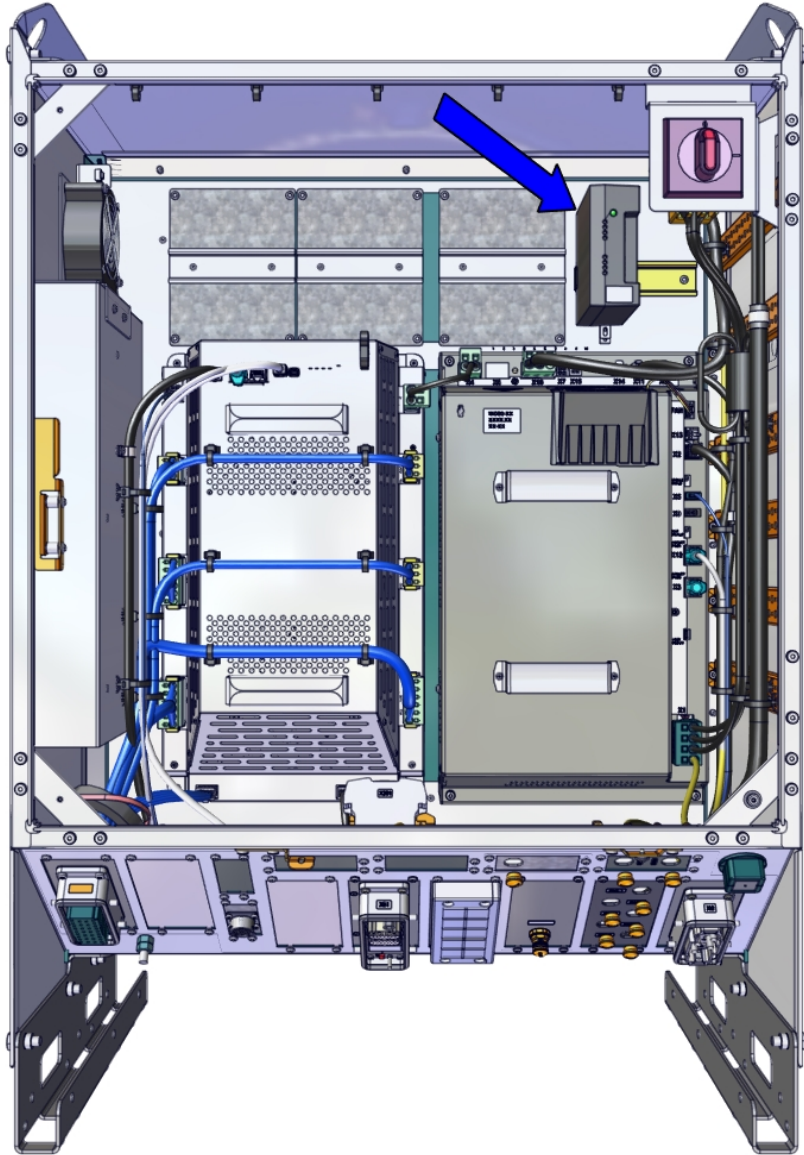
Troubleshooting procedure

	Action	Note
1	If the LEDs do not turn steady after approximately 5 minutes then restart the controller and check the LEDs again.	See LEDs on page 409 .
2	Force start the RobotWare Installation Utilities mode, see Controller fails to start on page 379 .	
3	Re-install RobotWare, if possible.	
4	The main computer may be faulty, replace it and verify that the fault has been fixed.	See Replacing the main computer on page 230 .

7.3.9 Troubleshooting the process power supply

Location

The process power supply, DSQC 609, is located as shown in the figure below.



xx2100000499



CAUTION

If there are two or more power supply units mounted in a row and too close to each other, there will be a heating problem and the units can be damaged.

To avoid damaging the power supply units, the units must be separated with 3 pcs of exterior support.

Continues on next page

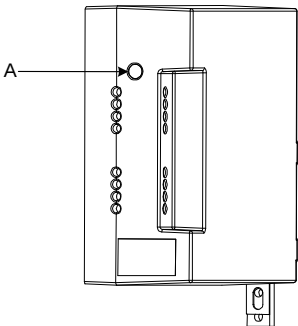
7 Troubleshooting

7.3.9 Troubleshooting the process power supply

Continued

LEDs

The illustration below shows the LEDs on the process power supply module:



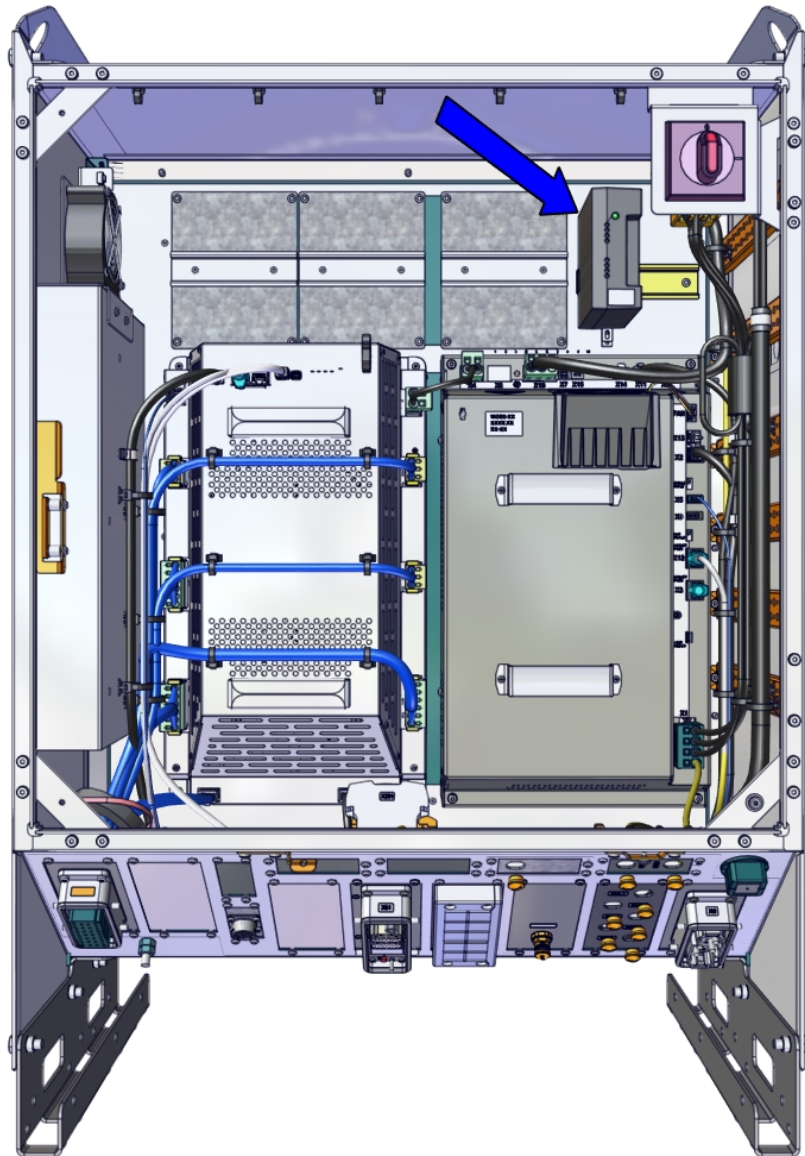
en1000000037

A	DC OK
Description	Significance
DC OK	GREEN: When all DC outputs are within the specified output voltage levels. OFF: When DC output voltage is outside the specified voltage levels or turned off due to short circuit or overload.

7.3.10 Troubleshooting the power supply, ODVA

Location

The ODVA power supply, DSQC 634, is located as shown in the figure below.



xx2100000499

Continues on next page

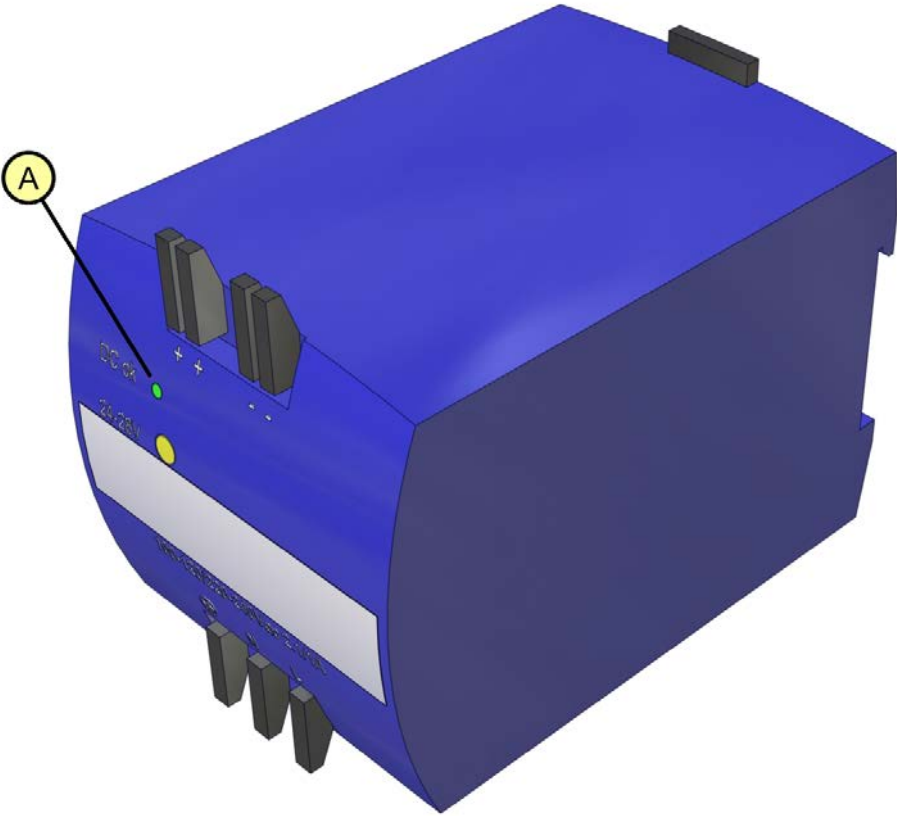
7 Troubleshooting

7.3.10 Troubleshooting the power supply, ODVA

Continued

LEDs

The illustration below shows the LEDs on the ODVA power supply module:



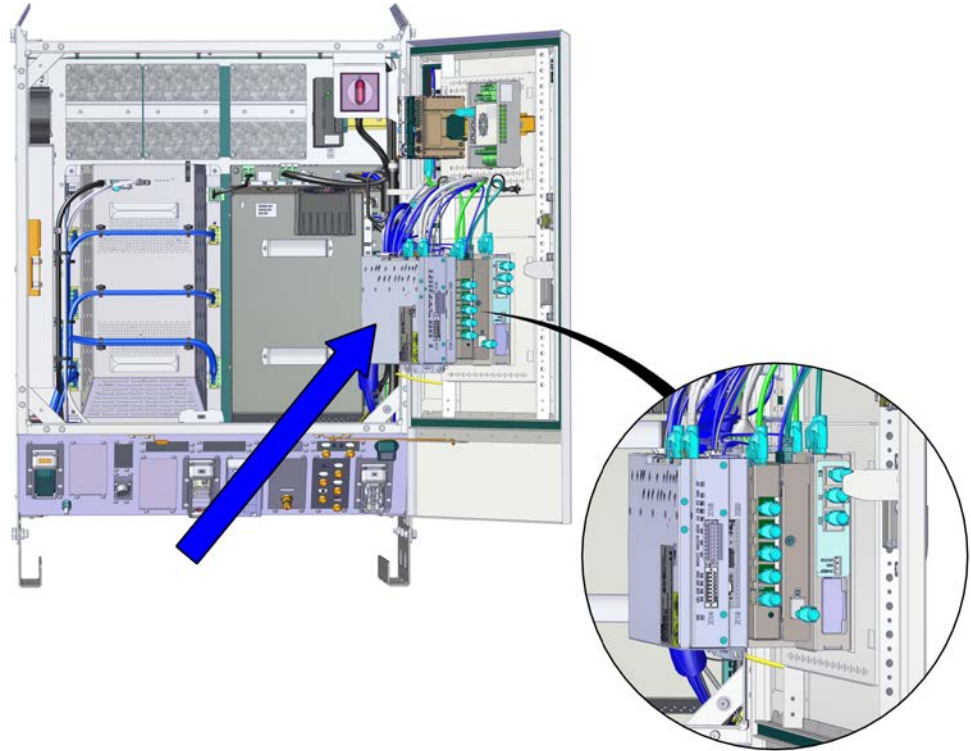
xx2100001077

Description	Significance
DC OK	GREEN: When all DC outputs are within the specified output voltage levels. OFF: When DC output voltage is outside the specified voltage levels or turned off due to short circuit or overload.

7.3.11 Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy

Location

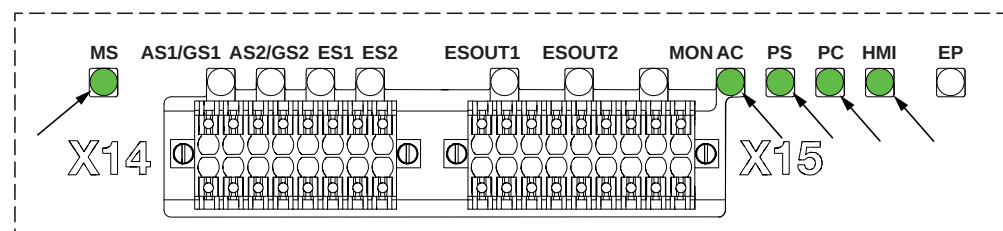
The illustration below shows the location of the robot signal exchange proxy in the controller.



xx2100000348

LEDs

The illustration below shows the LEDs on the robot signal exchange proxy:



xx2100001067

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.3.11 Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy

Continued

	Description	Significance
MS	Status LED (bi-colored green/red) for the robot signal exchange proxy.  Note The status LED light stays on for a long time after power to the controller is gone. This is due to the capacitors in the robot signal exchange proxy.	The status indicator LED can be used to identify the following status during start-up/power on: - Red, solid: Default when power is available. - Red, flashing: Power on self-test ongoing, operating system is loading. - Green, flashing: Application is loaded and waiting for communication. - Green, solid: Module is operational. If the LED does not turn steady green after 30-60 sec, the status LED can be used to identify the following issues: - No color: Power to the robot signal exchange proxy is missing. - Red, solid: Internal error. - Red, flashing: Firmware error or self-test failure. - Green, flashing: Communication error to another module.
AS1/GS1 & AS2/GS2	Automatic Stop/General Stop LEDs (green) AS1/GS1 : Automatic Stop/General Stop LED channel 1 AS2/GS2 : Automatic Stop/General Stop LED channel 2	Automatic Stop/General Stop LED can be used to identify the following status: - No color (not lit): Automatic Stop/General Stop input loop is open. - Green, solid: Automatic Stop/General Stop input loop is closed.
ES1 & ES2	External emergency stop LEDs (green) ES1 : External emergency stop LED channel 1 ES2 : External emergency stop LED channel 2	External emergency stop LED can be used to identify the following status: - No color (not lit): External emergency stop input loop is open. - Green, solid: External emergency stop input loop is closed.
ES-OUT1 & ES-OUT2	Emergency stop output LEDs (green) ES1 : Emergency stop output LED channel 1 ES2 : Emergency stop output LED channel 2	Emergency stop output LED can be used to identify the following status: - No color (not lit): Emergency stop output is in State 0 (0V) status. - Green, solid: Emergency stop output is in State 1 (24V) status.
MON	Motors_ON LED (white)	Motors_ON LED can be used to identify the following status: - No color: Motors_ON function is off. - White, solid: Motors_ON function is on. - White, flashing: safety loop is open, for example after an emergency stop.

Continues on next page

	Description	Significance
AC	ACOK LED (green)	ACOK LED can be used to identify the following status: - No color: AC OK signal is de-active or logic power failure. - Green, solid: AC OK signal is active and logic power available.
PS	Internal power (24 V power supply) input LED (green)	Internal power input LED can be used to identify the following status: - No color: Internal power input voltage is not in normal range. - Green, solid: Internal power input voltage is in normal range.
PC	Main computer power output LED (green)	Main computer power output LED can be used to identify the following status: - No color: Main computer power output voltage is not in normal range. - Green, solid: Main computer power output voltage is in normal range.
HMI	FlexPendant power output LED (green)	FlexPendant power output LED can be used to identify the following status: - No color: FlexPendant power output voltage is not in normal range. - Green, solid: FlexPendant power output voltage is in normal range.
EP	External power input LED (green)	External power input LED can be used to identify the following status: - No color: External power input voltage is not in normal range. - Green, solid: External power input voltage is in normal range.

Required test equipment

Equipment needed for troubleshooting.

Equipment	Note
Multimeter	
Insulating gloves	
Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT	3HAC074000-008

Preparations

	Action
1	Check the FlexPendant for errors and warnings.
2	Power the controller off. Wait one minute, power the controller on.
3	Wait 30-60 seconds after power-on. Make sure that the control system power is in run-time mode.

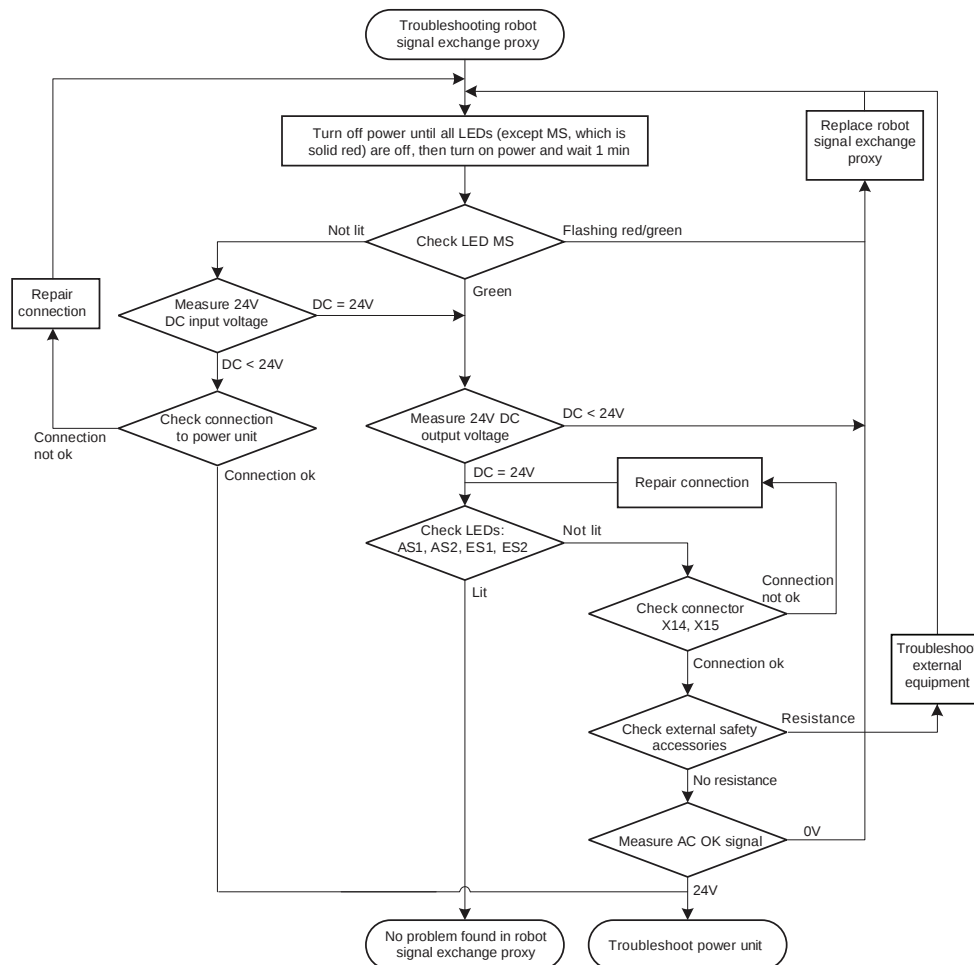
Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.3.11 Troubleshooting the robot signal exchange proxy

Continued

Troubleshooting flowchart



xx2100001148

Troubleshooting procedure

The troubleshooting table is supposed to be used as a detailed instruction together with the troubleshooting flowchart.

	Test	Action
1	Turn off power until all LEDs (except MS, which is solid red) are off. Then turn on power and wait 1 minute.	
2	Check the indicator LED MS.	If the LED_MS is: • Green, proceed with step 5. • Flashing red/green, a firmware upgrade error has occurred. This is not supposed to happen during runtime mode, proceed with step 10. • OFF, either the robot signal exchange proxy is faulty or it does not have sufficient input voltage. Proceed with step 3.

Continues on next page

	Test	Action
3	Measure the input voltage to the robot signal exchange proxy.  Tip For more details, see <i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i> .	Use a multimeter and insulating gloves. The input voltage should be 24 V. Make sure that connector X1 is connected properly on both ends. • If the input voltage is normal, proceed with step 5. • If the input voltage is abnormal, proceed with step 4.
4	Check connection to the power unit.	• If the connection is OK, troubleshoot the power unit. See Troubleshooting the power unit on page 392. • If there is a problem with the connection, repair the connection and start over.
5	Measure the 24 V DC outputs voltage.	Use a multimeter and insulating gloves. The output voltage should be 24 V. Make sure that connectors X2, X3, X4, X5, X17 and X19 are connected properly on both ends. • If the output voltage is normal, proceed with step 6. • If the output voltage is abnormal, proceed with step 10.
6	Check the indicator LEDs AS1, AS2, ES1, ES2.	The indicator LEDs are labelled AS1, AS2, ES1, ES2. If the LEDs LED_AS1, AS2, ES1, ES2 are: • On (solid green), the robot signal exchange proxy works well. • Off, either the robot signal exchange proxy is faulty or it does not have sufficient input voltage. Proceed with step 7.
7	Check that the customer interface connectors are connected to X14 and X15.  Tip For more details, see <i>Circuit diagram - OmniCore V250XT</i> .	If the customer interface connectors are not properly connected to X14 and X15, the signals to and from the robot signal exchange proxy will be interpreted incorrectly. • If the connection is OK, proceed with step 8. • If there is a problem with the connection, repair the connection and go to step 6.
8	Check external safety accessories.	Use a multimeter and insulating gloves. Measure the continuity in the connector. If there is resistance, troubleshoot the external equipment.
9	Measure the AC OK signal.	Use a multimeter and insulating gloves. The AC OK should be 0 V. Make sure that connector X10 is connected properly on both ends. • If the AC OK signal is 16 V, see Troubleshooting the power unit on page 392. • If the AC OK signal is 0 V, proceed with step 10.
10	The robot signal exchange proxy may be faulty, replace it and verify that the fault has been fixed.	How to replace the unit is detailed in Replacing the robot signal exchange proxy on page 205.

This page is intentionally left blank

8 Reference information

8.1 Introduction

General

This chapter includes general information, complementing the more specific information in the different procedures in the manual.

8 Reference information

8.2 Applicable standards

8.2 Applicable standards

General

The product is compliant with ISO 10218-1:2011, *Robots for industrial environments - Safety requirements - Part 1 Robots*, and applicable parts in the normative references, as referred to from ISO 10218-1:2011. In case of deviation from ISO 10218-1:2011, these are listed in the declaration of incorporation. The declaration of incorporation is part of the delivery.

Robot standards

Standard	Description
ISO 9283	Manipulating industrial robots – Performance criteria and related test methods
ISO 9787	Robots and robotic devices – Coordinate systems and motion nomenclatures
ISO 9946	Manipulating industrial robots – Presentation of characteristics

Other standards used in design

Standard	Description
IEC 60204	Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines - Part 1: General requirements, normative reference from ISO 10218-1
IEC 61000-6-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-2: Generic standards – Immunity standard for industrial environments
IEC 61000-6-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-4: Generic standards – Emission standard for industrial environments
ISO 13849-1:2006	Safety of machinery - Safety related parts of control systems - Part 1: General principles for design, normative reference from ISO 10218-1

8.3 Unit conversion

Converter table

Use the following table to convert units used in this manual.

Quantity	Units		
Length	1 m	3.28 ft.	39.37 in
Weight	1 kg	2.21 lb.	
Weight	1 g	0.035 ounces	
Pressure	1 bar	100 kPa	14.5 psi
Force	1 N	0.225 lbf	
Moment	1 Nm	0.738 lbf-ft	
Volume	1 L	0.264 US gal	

8 Reference information

8.4 Standard toolkit for controller

8.4 Standard toolkit for controller

General

All service (repair, maintenance and installation) instructions contain lists of tools required to perform the specified activity. All special tools, that is, all tools that are not considered as standard tools as defined below, are listed in their instructions respectively.

This way, the tools required are the sum of the standard toolkit and any tools listed in the instructions.

Standard toolkit for controller

Tool	Description
Screw driver, Torx	Tx10
Screw driver, Torx	Tx20
Screw driver, Torx	Tx25
Ball tipped screw driver, Torx	Tx25
Screw driver, flat blade	4 mm
Screw driver, flat blade	8 mm
Screw driver, flat blade	12 mm
Screw driver	Phillips-1
Box spanner	8 mm

Toolkit recommended for troubleshooting

Tool	Note
Normal shop tools	Contents as specified above.
Multimeter	-
Camera	To document problems or procedures

8.5 Screw joints

General

This section details how to tighten the various types of screw joints on the controller. The instructions and torque values are valid for screw joints comprised of metallic materials and do *not* apply to soft or brittle materials.

Tightening torque

Before tightening any screw, note the following:

- Determine whether a standard tightening torque or special torque is to be applied. The standard torques are specified in the tables below. Any special torques are specified in the Repair, Maintenance or Installation procedure description. Any special torque specified overrides the standard value.
- Use the *correct tightening torque* for each type of screw joint.
- Only use *correctly calibrated* torque keys.
- *Always tighten the joint by hand*, and never use pneumatical tools.
- Use the *correct tightening technique*, i.e. *do not* jerk. Tighten the screw in a slow, flowing motion.
- Maximum allowed total deviation from the specified value is **10%**!

The table below specifies the recommended standard tightening torque for *oil-lubricated screws with slotted or cross-recess heads*.

Dimension	Tightening torque (Nm) Class 4.8, oil-lubricated
M2.5	0.25
M3	0.5
M4	1.2
M5	2.5
M6	5.0

8 Reference information

8.6 Weight specifications

8.6 Weight specifications

Definition

In all repair and maintenance instructions, weights of the components handled are sometimes specified. All components exceeding 22 kg (50 lbs) are high-lighted in this way.

To avoid injury, ABB recommends the use of lifting equipment when handling components with a weight exceeding 22 kg.

Example

Below is an example of how a weight specification is presented:



CAUTION

The transformer weighs 55 kg! All lifting equipment used must be sized accordingly!

8.7 Lifting accessories and lifting instructions

General

Many repair and maintenance activities require different pieces of lifting accessories, which are specified in each procedure.

The use of each piece of lifting accessories is *not* detailed in the activity procedure, but in the instruction delivered with each piece of lifting accessories.

The instructions delivered with the lifting accessories should be stored for later reference.

This page is intentionally left blank

9 Spare parts

Spare part level

ABB spare parts are categorized into two levels, L1 and L2. Always check the part level before conducting a service work on a spare part.

- **L1 spare parts**

The L1 parts can be replaced in the field. The maintenance and replacement instructions given in the related product manuals must be strictly followed. If there are any problems, contact your local ABB for support.

- **L2 spare parts**

To replace the L2 parts require specialized training and might need special tools. Only ABB field service personnel or qualified personnel trained by ABB can replace L2 parts.

Continues on next page

9 Spare parts

9.1 Controller parts

9.1 Controller parts



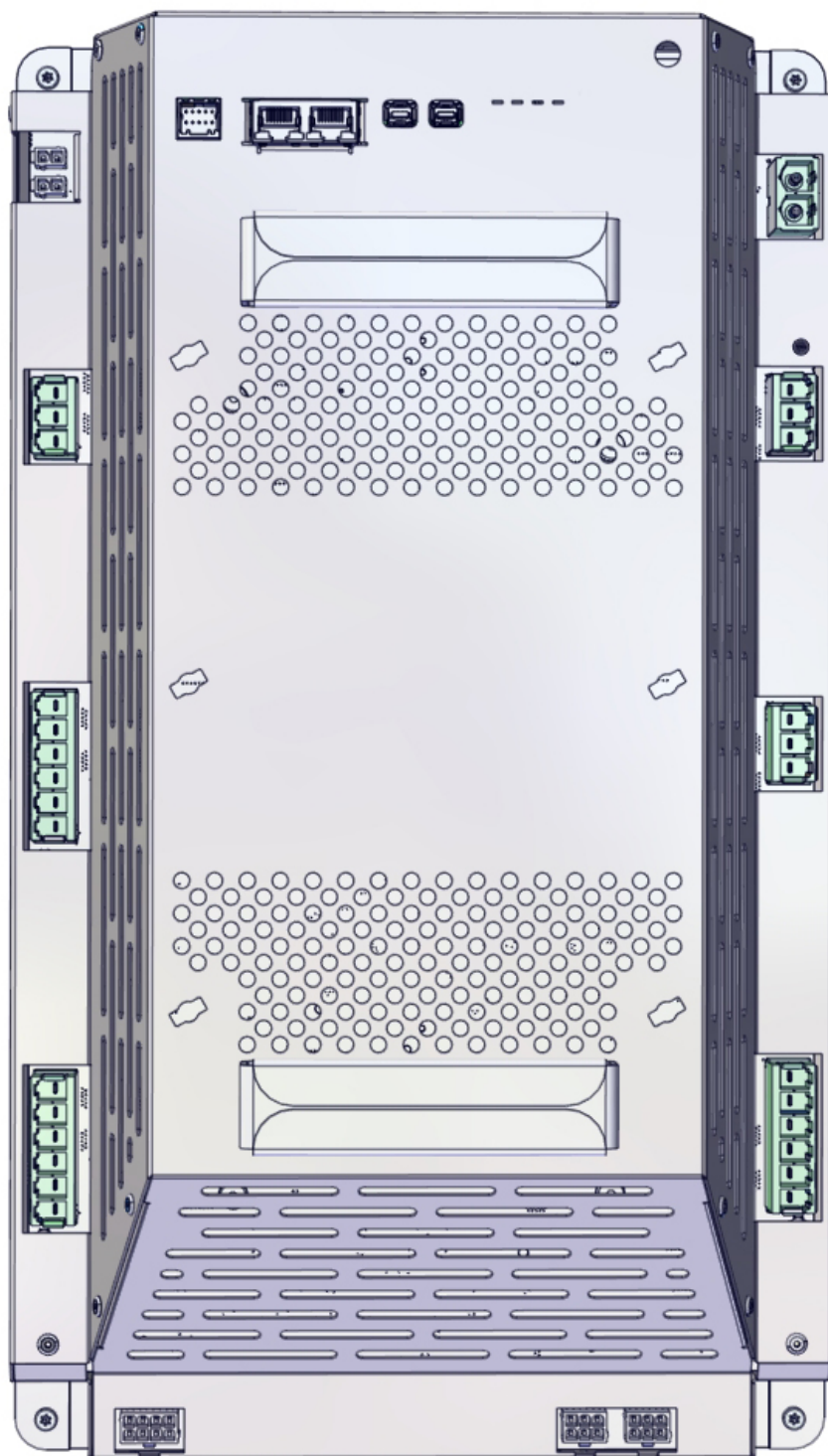
Note

Removed parts and spare parts must not be disassembled or opened.

Continues on next page

9.1.1 Controller system parts

Drive units



xx2100000707

Continues on next page

9 Spare parts

9.1.1 Controller system parts

Continued

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC064590-001	Drive unit, High Voltage MDU	DSQC 3062	L1

Power units

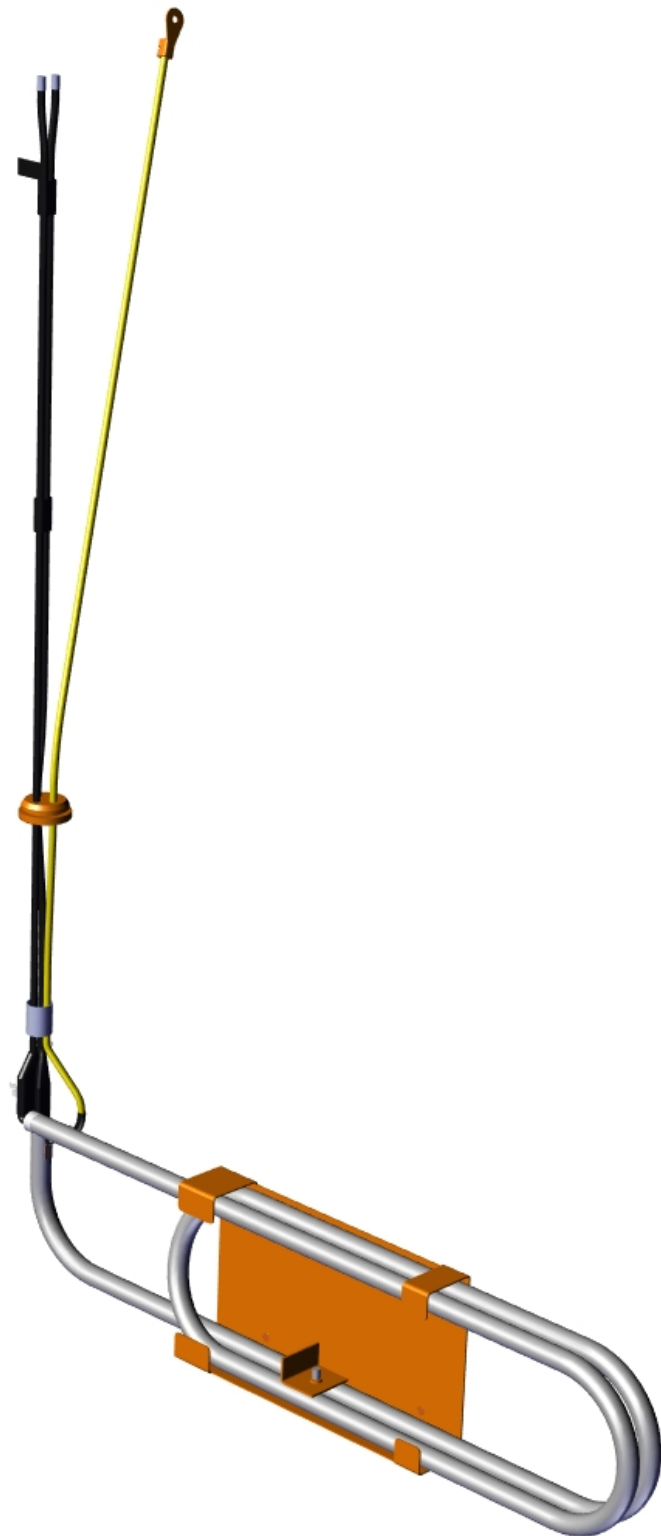


xx2100001171

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC063632-001	Power unit	DSQC3070 HV 3x380-480V	L1

Continues on next page

Break resistor bleeder



xx2100002199

Continues on next page

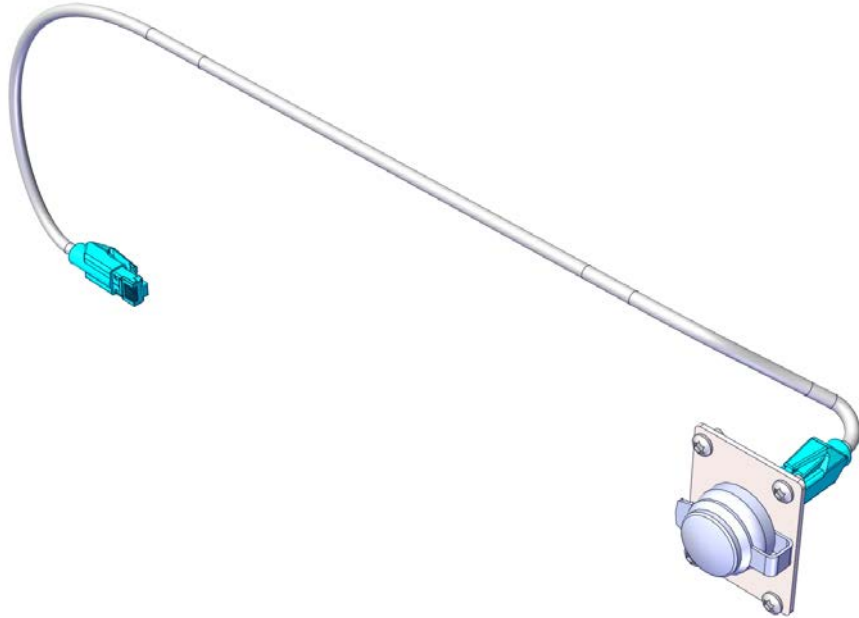
9 Spare parts

9.1.1 Controller system parts

Continued

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC065654-001	Break resistor bleeder assembly		L1

Harness ETH outlet connection

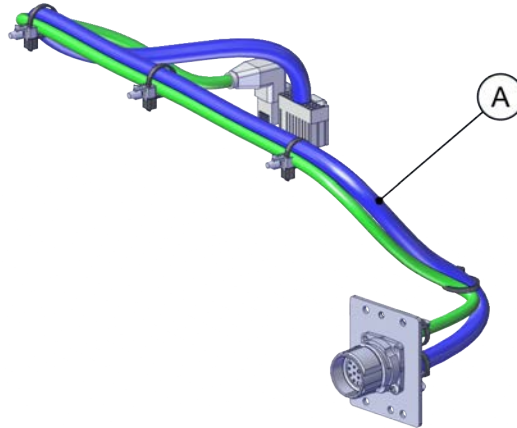


xx2100002585

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC079506-001	Harness ETH outlet with cable		L1

Continues on next page

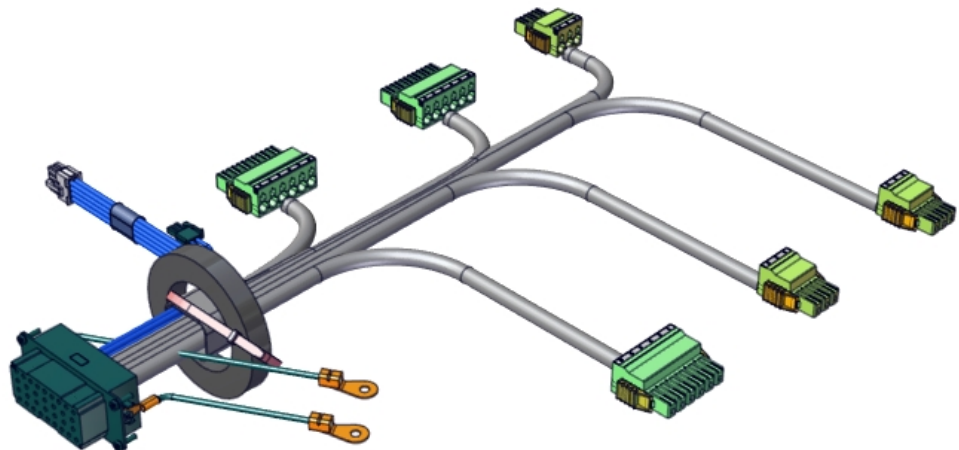
Harness TPU connection



xx1900001943

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC071006-001	Harness TPU connection		L1

Harness motors power



xx2100002496

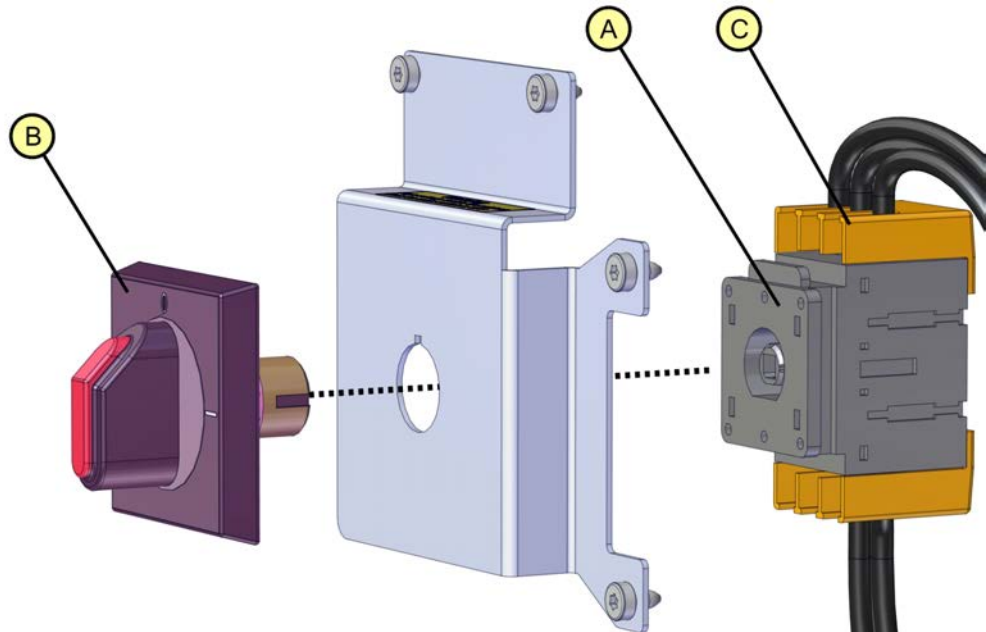
	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC064332-001	Harness HV Manipulator Motor		L1

9 Spare parts

9.1.2 Mains connection parts

9.1.2 Mains connection parts

Mains power connection

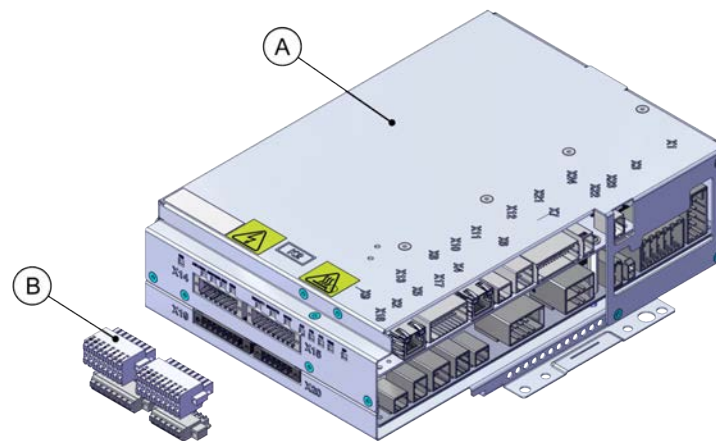


xx2100000742

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC022165-002	Mains switch		L1
B	3HAC026222-003	Handle for 6 mm switch		L1
C	3HAC073561-001	Terminal shrouds		L1
-	3HAC075871-001	Connector kit	For options 3008-2 Connector and 3008-3 Connector/fuse	L1
-	3HAC079544-001	Circuit breaker 32A 3p	For option 3008-3 Connector/fuse	L1

9.1.3 Logic parts

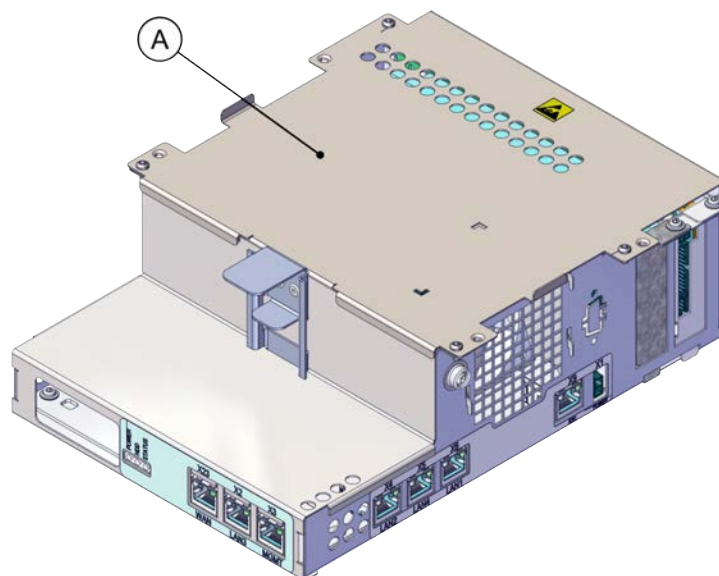
Robot signal exchange proxy



xx1900001936

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC064662-001	Robot signal exchange proxy	DSQC3037	L1
B	3HAC065107-001	Harness Short-circuit connector	Mating connector for robot signal exchange proxy.	L1

Main computer



xx1900001933

Continues on next page

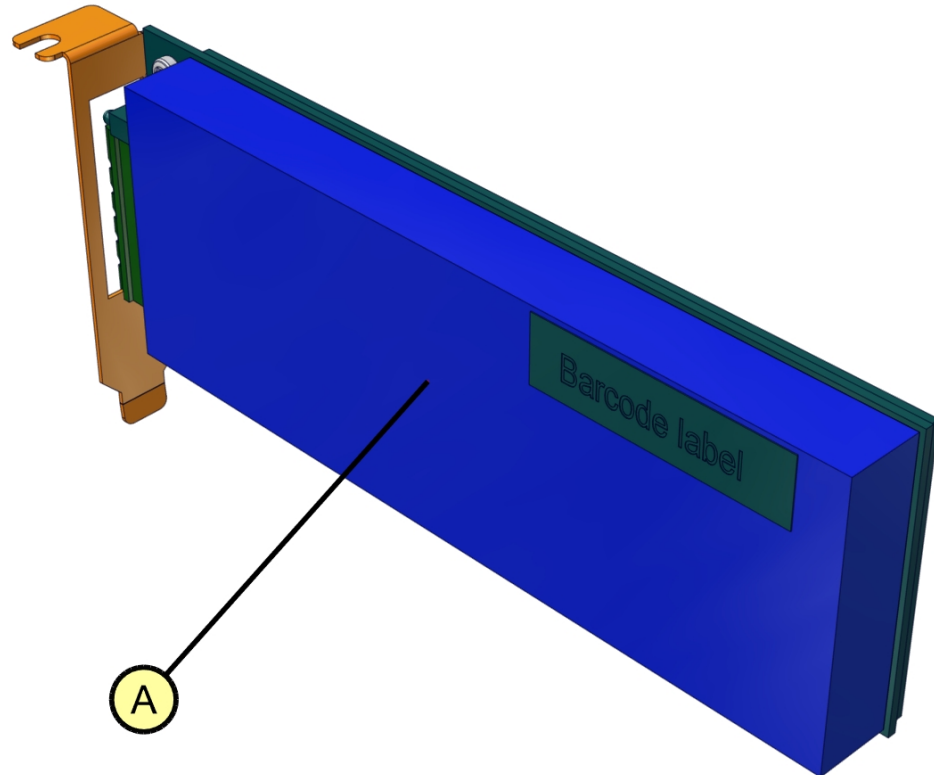
9 Spare parts

9.1.3 Logic parts

Continued

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC063061-001	Main computer module assembly		L1

DeviceNet board

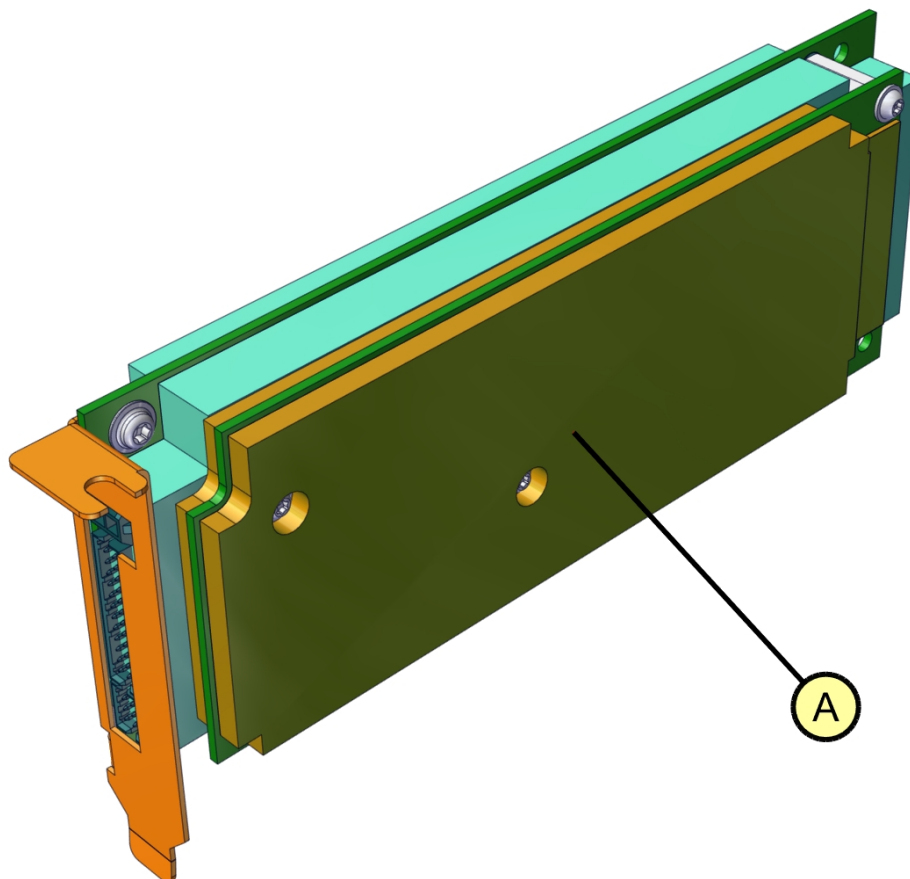


xx2100002629

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC043383-001	DeviceNet Board (option)	DSQC1006	L1

Continues on next page

Safety module



xx2100002177

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC048858-001	Safety Module	DSQC1015	L2

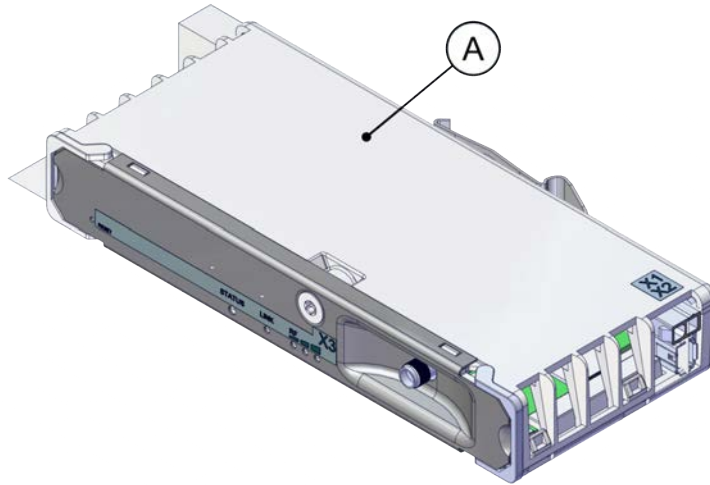
Continues on next page

9 Spare parts

9.1.3 Logic parts

Continued

Connected services gateway

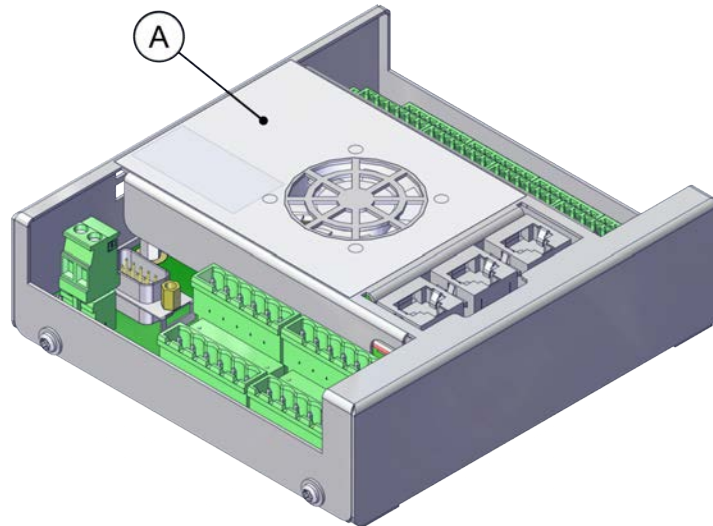


xx1900001934

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC060960-001	Connected Services-3G [3013-3] (baseline)		L1
B	3HAC028459-001	Magnetic roof antenna, 3G (baseline)		L1
C	3HAC060962-001	Connected Services-WiFi [3013-2] (option)		L1
D	3HAC059424-001	Magnetic roof antenna, WiFi (option)		L1
E	3HAC061701-001	Connected Services-Wired [3013-1] (option)	DSQC1041	L1

9.1.4 Application parts

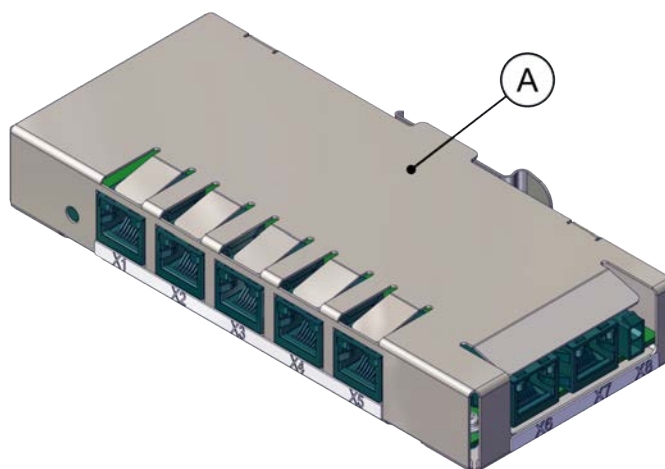
CTM-01



xx1900001938

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HNA027579-001	Conveyor tracking module [3103-1]	DSQC2000	L1
-	3HNA029345-001	CONNECTOR KIT - DSQC2000		L1
-	3HAC069618-001	Harness 24V_CTM	Power cable of CTM	L1

Ethernet switches



xx1900001935

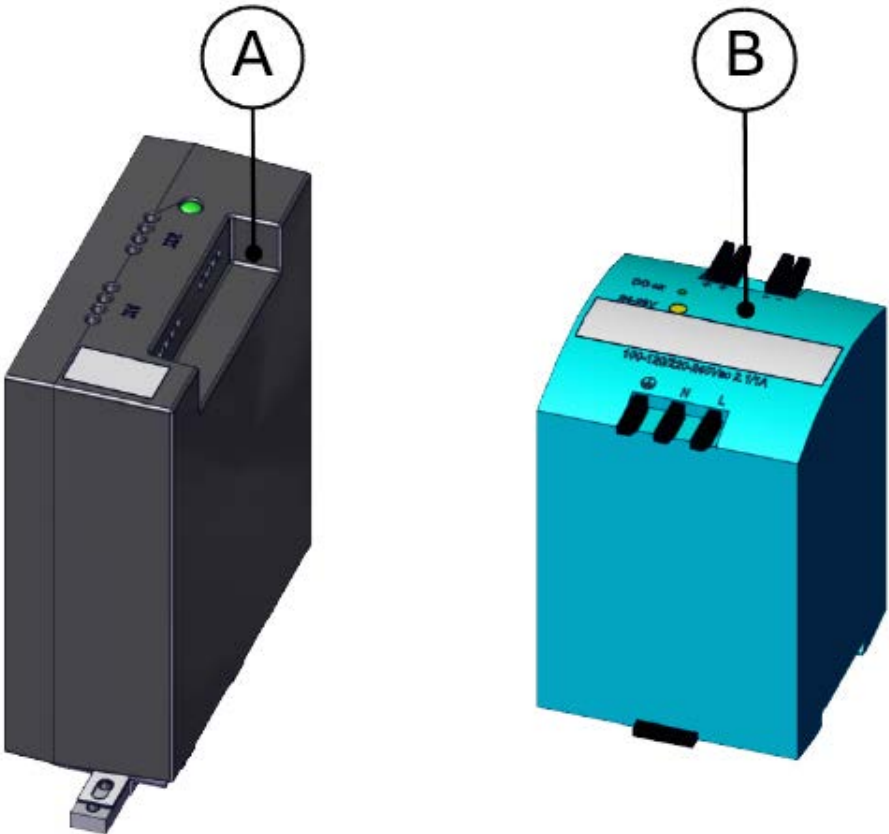
Continues on next page

9 Spare parts

9.1.4 Application parts
Continued

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC059187-001	Ethernet Extension switch [3014-1] (option)	DSQC1035	L1

Power supply device

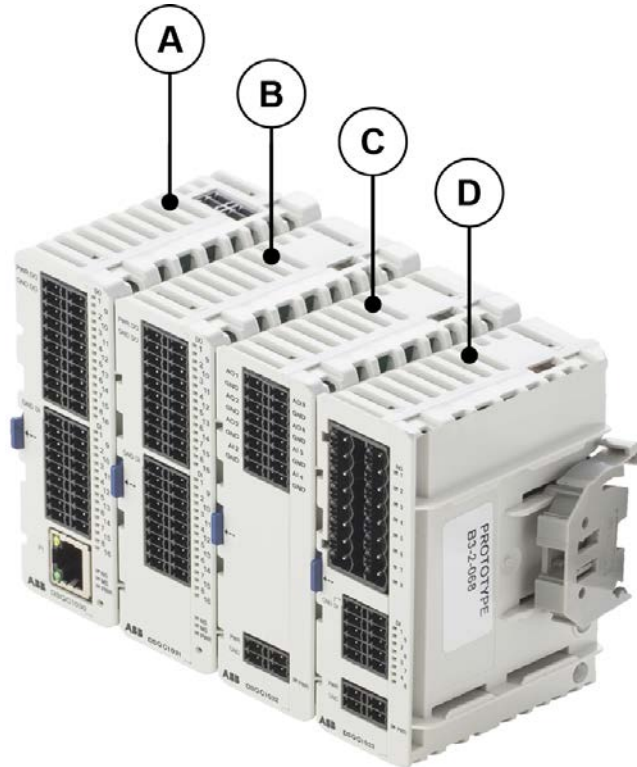


xx2100000740

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC14178-1	DSQC 609 power supply	DSQC 609	L1
B	3HAC13398-2	DSQC 634 power supply	DSQC 634	L1

Continues on next page

Scalable I/O devices



xx1900001939

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC058663-001	Local I/O Digital base [3032-1] (option)	DSQC1030	L1
-	3HAC060919-001	Connectors digital base/add on		L1
B	3HAC058664-001	Digital add-on [3033-2] (Add-on)	DSQC1031	L1
C	3HAC058665-001	Analog add-on [3034-2] (Add-on)	DSQC1032	L1
-	3HAC060925-001	Connectors I/O Analog (Add-on)		L1
D	3HAC058666-001	Relay add-on [3035-2] (Add-on)	DSQC1033	L1
-	3HAC060926-001	Connectors I/O Relay (Add-on)		L1

Continues on next page

9 Spare parts

9.1.4 Application parts

Continued

Safety digital base device

Continues on next page

xx2100000990

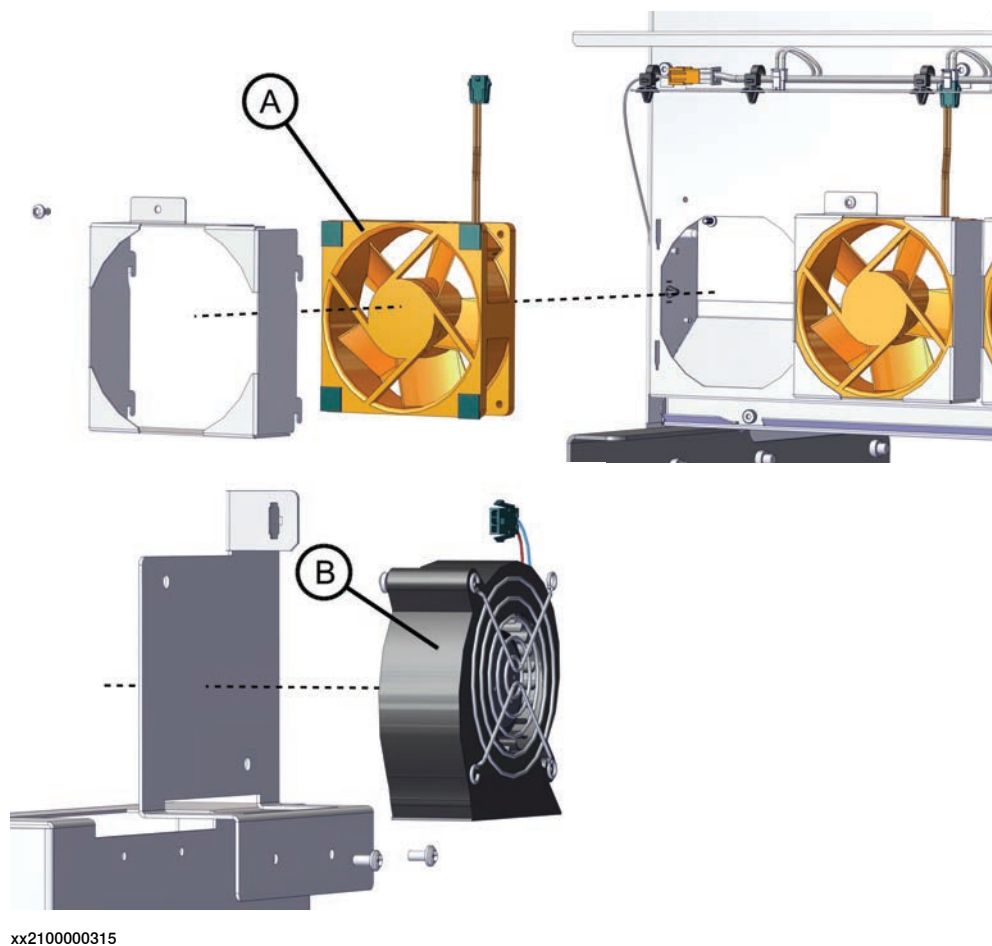
	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC062908-001	DSQC1042 Extended safety		L1
-	3HAC069538-001	Connectors Safety I/O		L1

9 Spare parts

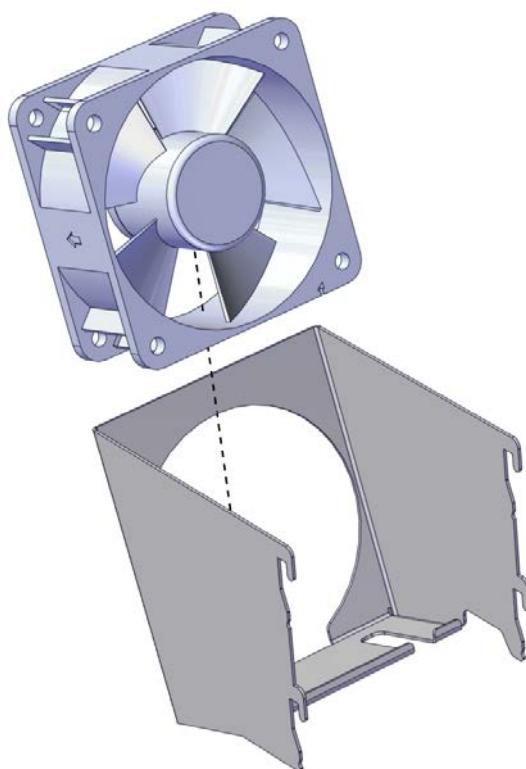
9.1.5 Cabinet parts

9.1.5 Cabinet parts

Fans



Continues on next page

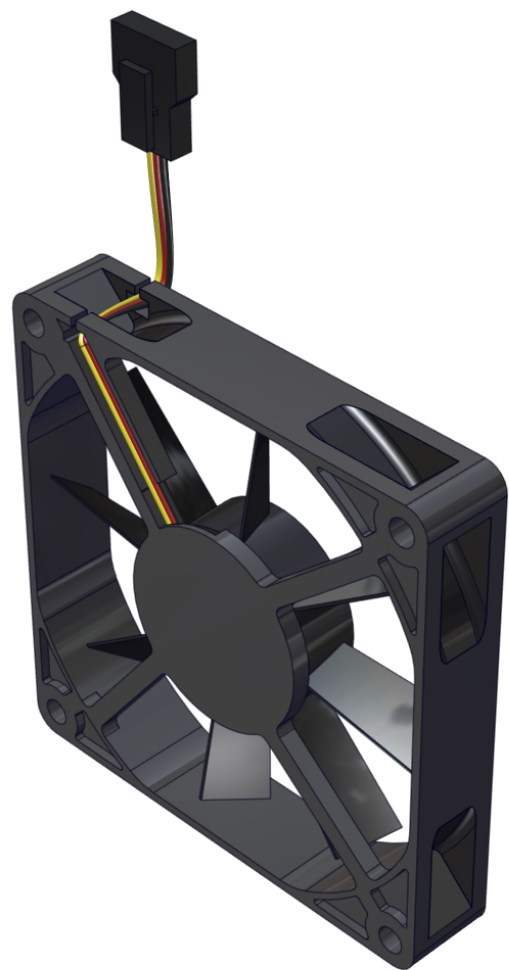


xx2100002180

Continues on next page

9 Spare parts

9.1.5 Cabinet parts
Continued

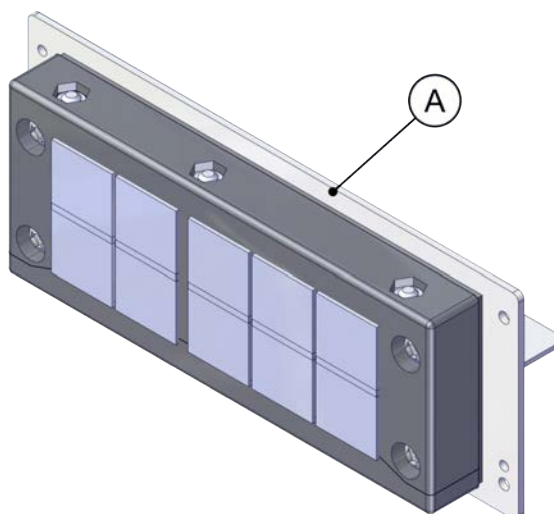


xx2100002283

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC075413-001	Standard fan	Fan with receptacle	L1
B	3HAC075466-001	Internal fan	Fan centrifugal asm	L1
-	3HAC060653-001	Fan with contact	Main computer fan	L1
-	3HAC081496-001	Fan with connector	Power unit fan	L1

Continues on next page

Process, fieldbus and I/O connectors



xx1900001928

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC066396-001	Cable grommet asm (option)		L1
B	3HAC075713-001	Harness CPCS		L1
C	3HAC069954-001	Blind plate		L1
D	3HAC070918-001	Harness DeviceNet		L1

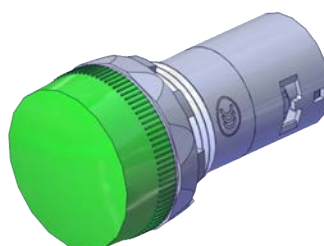
HMI panel

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC077425-001	HMI panel		L1

Swing handle

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC078328-001	Swinghandle with cam		L1

LED indicator



xx1900002451

Continues on next page

9 Spare parts

9.1.5 Cabinet parts

Continued

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC065549-001	LED indicator		L1

TPU cover

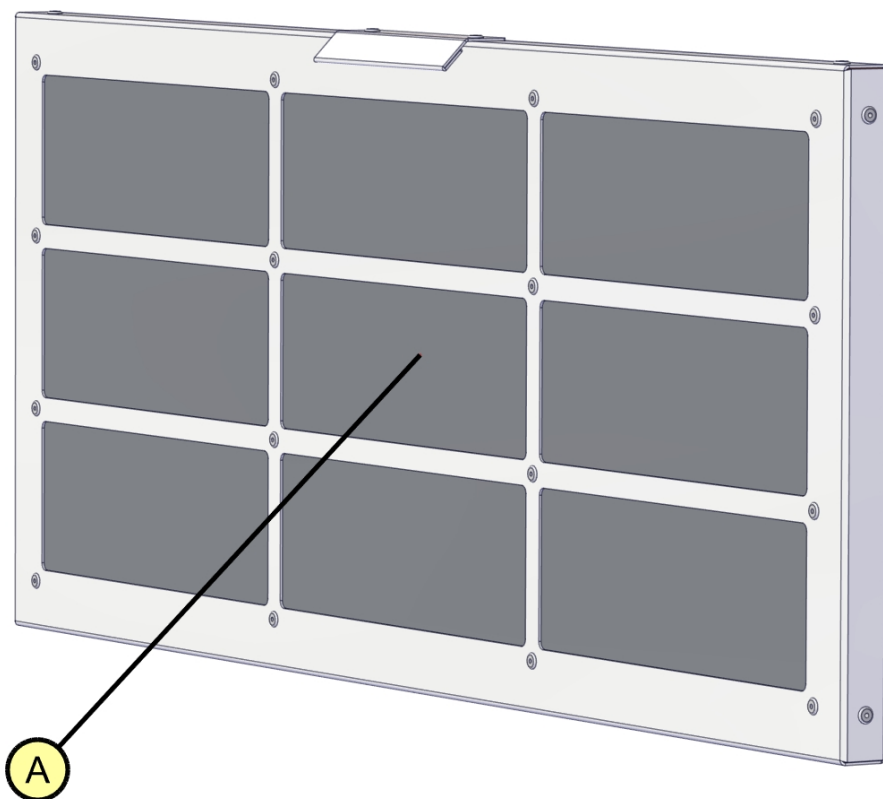


xx1900002452

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC067213-001	TPU cover		L1

Continues on next page

Air filter

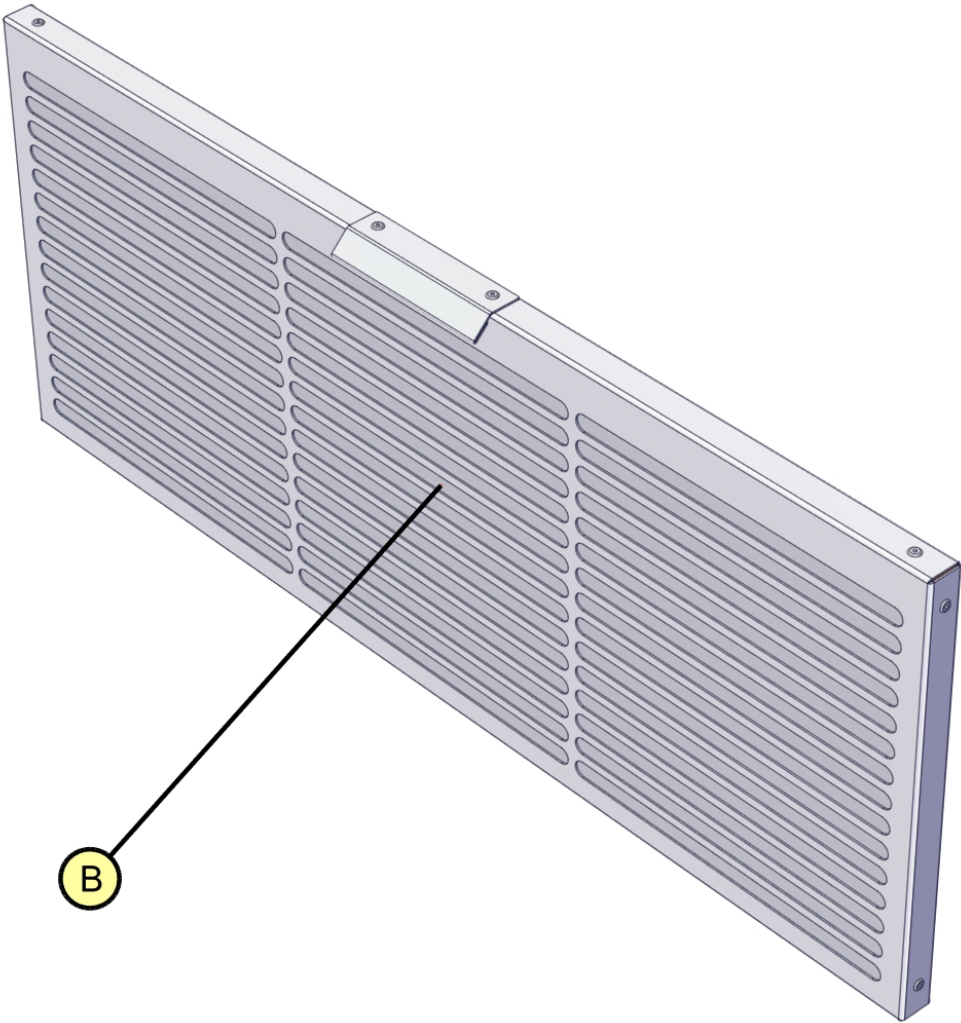


xx2100000741

Continues on next page

9 Spare parts

9.1.5 Cabinet parts
Continued



xx2100002584

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC075739-001	Air filter coarse assembly		L1
B	3HAC075740-001	Air filter fine assembly		L1

9.1.6 Miscellaneous parts

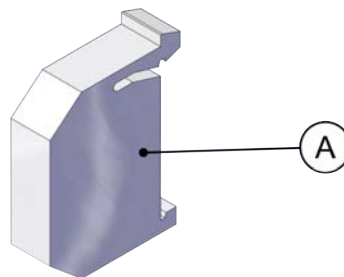
Manipulator signal connectors (SMB)



xx2100000738

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC078210-001	Harness SMB connection		L1

End clamp



xx1900001940

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAB7983-1	End clamp		L1

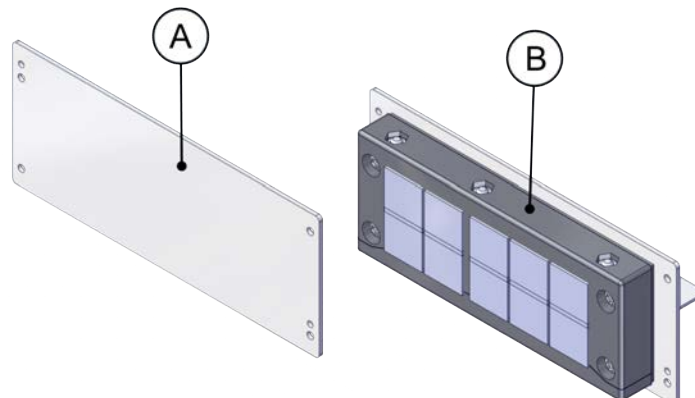
Continues on next page

9 Spare parts

9.1.6 Miscellaneous parts

Continued

Cable grommet asm



xx1900001947

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC069954-001	Blind plate (baseline)		L1
B	3HAC066396-001	Cable grommet asm		L1
-	3HAC073333-001	Harness network connection 2xM12		L1
-	3HAC074398-001	Harness network connection 1xM12		L1
-	3HAC070894-001	Harness Ethernet comm. 5xM12		L1

Vision parts

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC053944-001	8 mm camera lens, LTC-08F		L1
-	3HAC053944-002	12.5 mm camera lens, LFC-12.5F		L1
-	3HAC053944-003	16 mm camera lens, LFC-16F1		L1
-	3HAC053944-004	25 mm camera lens, LFC-25F1		L1
-	3HAC075182-001	Integrated Vision camera medium res	DSQC1063	L1
-	3HAC075207-001	Integrated Vision camera high res	DSQC1064	L1
-	3HAC051753-003	Integr Vision power cable		L1
-	3HAC075443-002	Integr Vision ethernet cable		L1

9.1.7 Cables

Cables

Cables on the frame

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC065382-001	Drive harness		L1
-	3HAC065978-001	Harn. 24V COOL IP54 & temp. Sensor		L1
-	3HAC065983-001	Harn. 24V_COOL IP2*-side		L1
-	3HAC065195-001	Harn. 24VDC_SYS		L1
-	3HAC070505-001	Harness MON_LAMP		L1
-	3HAC074209-001	Ethernet harness		L1
-	3HAC077383-001	Ethernet harness		L1

Cables on the drive unit

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC065225-001	Harness DC-bus	Harness A1.X4 - T4.X5	L1
-	3HAC077376-001	Harness 24_SYS_DRV	Harness A1.X5 - T4.X1	L1
-	3HAC077719-001	Ethernet harness	Harness A1.X12 - T4.X3	L1
-	3HAC065532-001	Harness 24_BRAKE	Harness A1.X11 - T4.X13	L1
-	3HAC074106-001	Harness CTRL_FB	Harness A1.X2 - T4.X17	L1

Cables on the ABB Ability™ Connected Services unit

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC076539-001	Ethernet Harness		L1

Cables on the power supply

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC071467-001	Harness PSU 24V	DSQC 609	L1
-	3HAC071186-001	Harness PSU 24V	DSQC 634	L1

Cables on the robot signal exchange proxy

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC064091-001	Harness 24_PC	Harness K2.X2 - K4.X8, A2.X1	L1
-	3HAC059273-001	Harness dual channel safety	Harness K2.X12 - K3.X6, K3.X7	L1

Continues on next page

9 Spare parts

9.1.7 Cables

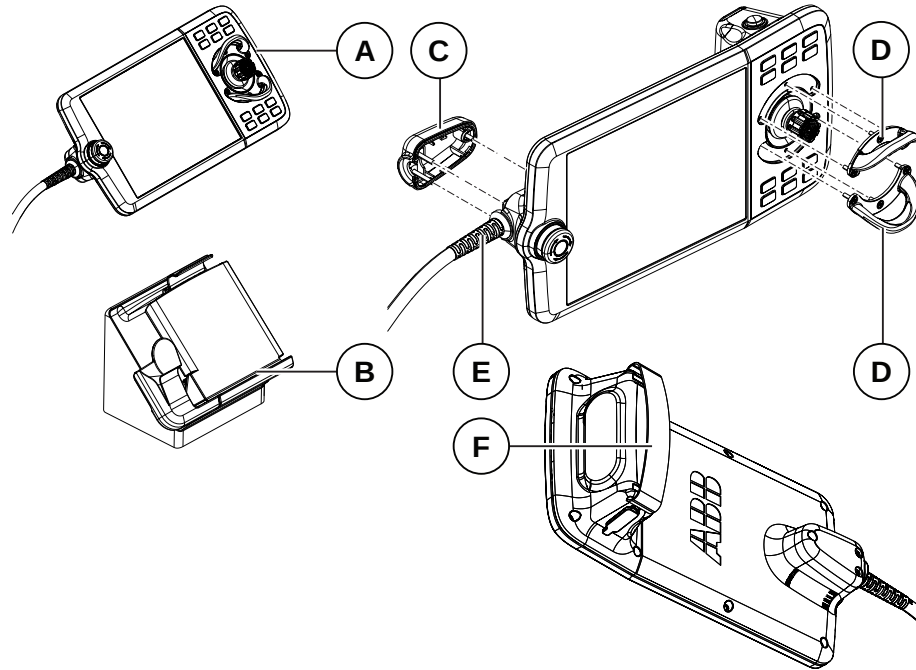
Continued

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
-	3HAC076497-001	Ethernet harness	Harness K2.X8 - A2.X6	L1

9.2 FlexPendant parts

FlexPendant parts

The illustration below shows the placement of the controller system parts in the recommended spare part list.



xx1800000974

	Spare part number	Description	Type	Spare part level
A	3HAC064211-001	FlexPendant	DSQC3060	L1
B	3HAC079278-001	Flexpendant Holder		L1
C	3HAC065401-001	Power cable cover		L1
D	3HAC065408-001	Joystick guard		L1
E	3HAC064448-002	FlexPendant power cable 3 m		L1
	3HAC064448-001	FlexPendant power cable 10 m		L1
	3HAC064448-003	FlexPendant power cable 30 m		L1
F	3HAC065419-001	Fasten strip		L1
-	3HAC068915-001	FlexPendant extension cable, 15 m		L1
-	3HAC068915-002	FlexPendant extension cable, 22 m		L1
-	3HAC068915-005	FlexPendant extension cable, 30 m		L1

9 Spare parts

9.3.1 Manipulator cables

9.3 Manipulator cables

9.3.1 Manipulator cables

Power cables, IRB 460, 4600, 5710, 5720, 6700

Power cable length	Article number	Spare part level
Power cable, 7 m	3HAC026787-001	L1
Power cable, 15 m	3HAC026787-002	L1
Power cable, 22 m	3HAC026787-003	L1
Power cable, 30 m	3HAC026787-004	L1

Signal cables, IRB 460, 4600, 5710, 5720, 6700

Singal cable length	Article number	Spare part level
Signal cable, 7 m	3HAC2493-1	L1
Signal cable, 15 m	3HAC2530-1	L1
Signal cable, 22 m	3HAC2540-1	L1
Signal cable, 30 m	3HAC2566-1	L1

9.3.2 Customer cables - CP/CS connectors (option)**CP/CS cables, IRB 460, 4600, 5710, 5720, 6700**

CP/CS cable length	Article number	Spare part level
Cable CP/CS, 7 m	3HAC022957-001	L1
Cable CP/CS, 15 m	3HAC022957-002	L1
Harness-CP/CS, 30 m	3HAC022957-003	L1

9 Spare parts

9.3.3 Customer cables - Ethernet floor cables

9.3.3 Customer cables - Ethernet floor cables

Ethernet floor cables, IRB 460, 4600, 5710, 5720, 6700 (option)

Ethernet floor cable length	Article number	Spare part level
Ethernet floor cable, 7 m	3HAC079476-001	L1
Ethernet floor cable, 15 m	3HAC079476-002	L1
Ethernet floor cable, 30 m	3HAC079476-004	L1

9.3.4 Customer cables - DeviceNet cables

DeviceNet floor cables, IRB 460, 4600, 5710, 5720, 6700 (option)

DeviceNet floor cable length	Article number	Spare part level
Harness-CP/CS/DeviceNet, 7 m	3HAC022978-001	L1
Cable CP/CS DeviceNet, 15 m	3HAC022978-002	L1
Harness-CP/CS/DeviceNet, 30 m	3HAC022978-003	L1

This page is intentionally left blank

Index

3

3rd party software, 47

A

ABB Ability Connected Services Gateway
replacing, 215
allergenic material, 27
aluminum
disposal, 356
ambient temperature
operation, 38
storage, 38

AS

configuring, 106
assembly instructions, 51
assessment of hazards and risks, 27
automatic mode, 26
automatic stop, 106
function test, 172

B

batteries
disposal, 356
bolt pattern, 58
brakes not releasing, 371
brominated flame retardants
disposal, 356

C

cabinet lock, 28
cables, 75
carbon dioxide extinguisher, 28
category 0 stop, 20
category 1 stop, 20
cleaning
FlexPendant, 45
cleaning of the controller, 162
cleaning the FlexPendant, 163
climbing on robot, 31
Connected Services Gateway
LED, 401
replacing, 215
test equipment, 402
troubleshooting flowchart, 403
connection
manipulator cables, 75
controller
symbols, 18
controller fails to start, 379
controller mode, 379
cooling fan
replacing, 182
copper
disposal, 356

D

damaged bearings, 381
damaged parallel bar, 381
detaching FlexPendant, 81
DeviceNet
installing, 131
dimensions, 37
disconnecting FlexPendant, 81
disposal of storage media, 355

drive unit

LED, 387
replacing, 269
test equipment, 388
troubleshooting flowchart, 389

E

earth fault protection, 78
emergency stop, 20
function test, 169
emergency stops, 22
enabling device, 23
function test, 171
EN ISO 13849-1, 14
environmental information, 356
ESD
damage elimination, 43
sensitive equipment, 43
esd elimination, 43
Ethernet
installing, 123
Ethernet extension switch
installing, 123
Ethernet switch
LED, 407
replacing, 211
external I/O
installing, 116
replacing, 221

F

fan
replacing, 182
faulty calibration, 381
faulty TCP definition, 381
fieldbus master
installing, 130
replacing, 274
fire extinguishing, 28
firewall settings, 92
firmware, reflashing failure, 380
FlexPendant
blue screen, 374
cleaning, 45
connecting, disconnecting, 81
storage, 45
FlexPendant connector, 142, 148, 305, 321, 329
FlexPendant holder, 59
FlexPendant joystick not working, 378
FlexPendant not responding, 374
FlexPendant not starting, 374
function tests, 169

G

general stop, 106, 173
GS
configuring, 106

H

hanging
installed hanging, 27
hazard levels, 16
hazardous material, 356
height
installed at a height, 27
hold-to-run, 23
hot surfaces, 31

HRA, 27

I

I/O connectors, 103
industrial network, 113
installation activities, 52
installation space, 56
instructions for assembly, 51
integrator responsibility, 27
internal I/O
 installing, 116
 replacing, 221

J

jogging not possible, 378
joystick not working, 378

K

key of the mode switch, 30

L

labels
 controller, 18
lead
 disposal, 356
LED
 Connected Services Gateway, 401
 drive unit, 387
 Ethernet switch, 407
 main computer, 409
 power unit, 393
 robot signal exchange proxy, 415
LEDs , indication, 362
LEDs not lit, 362
licenses, 47
lifting device, 53
limitation of liability, 13
Lithium
 disposal, 356
lock and tag, 28

M

main computer
 LED, 409
 replacing, 230
main power supply, 103, 105
manipulator cables, 75
manual full speed mode, 24
manual high speed mode, 24
manual mode, 24
manual reduced speed, 24
mode switch key, 30
MTTF_D, 14

N

national regulations, 27
network security, 46
noise, 381
normal operation mode, 379

O

ODVA, 413
ODVA power supply
 LED, 414
open source software, OSS, 47
operating conditions, 38
operating mode

 automatic mode, 26
 function test, 170
 manual full speed mode, 24
 manual mode, 24
 manual reduced speed, 24
optional power supply
 installing, 126
original spare parts, 13

P

path accuracy, 381
pedestal
 installed on pedestal, 27
performance level, PL, 14
personnel
 requirements, 15
PFH_D, 14, 41–42
PL, performance level, 14
plastic
 disposal, 356
power failure during start-up, 366
power supply, 411, 413
 replacing, 261
power supply optional
 installing, 126
power unit
 LED, 393
 replacing, 256
 test equipment, 394
 troubleshooting flowchart, 395
PPE, 15
problem releasing the robot brakes, 371
process power supply, 411
 DC OK, 412
 LED, 412
product standards, 422
protection classes, 39
protection type, 39
protective earth, 79
protective equipment, 15
protective stop
 definition, 20
protective wear, 15

R

RCD, 78
recovering from emergency stops, 22
recycling, 356
reduced speed control
 function test, 176
reflashing firmware failure, 380
regional regulations, 27
remote I/O
 installing, 116
 replacing, 221
replacements, report, 177
report replacements, 177
required performance level, PL_r, 14
residual current device, 78
responsibility and validity, 13
risk of burns, 31
robot
 protection class, 39
 protection types, 39
robot signal exchange proxy
 connectors, 94
 LED, 415

- replacing, 205
- test equipment, 417
- troubleshooting flowchart, 418
- RobotWare Installation Utilities mode, 379
- rubber
 - disposal, 356

S

- safeguarding, 20
- safeguard mechanisms
 - automatic mode, 26
 - manual mode, 24
- safety
 - ESD, 43
 - fire extinguishing, 28
 - signals, 16
 - signals in manual, 16
 - stop functions, 20
 - symbols, 16
 - symbols on controller, 18
- safety devices, 28
- safety digital base
 - install, 120
 - replacing, 226
- safety module
 - replacing, 286
- safety signals
 - in manual, 16
- safety standards, 422
- scalable I/O, 115
 - connectors, 103
 - installing, 116
 - replacing, 221
- scalable I/O external, 115
- scalable I/O internal, 115
- shipping, 355
- signals
 - safety, 16
- sim card
 - replacing, 215
- software licenses, 47
- standards, 422
- steel

- disposal, 356
- stop category 0, 20
- stop category 1, 20
- stops
 - overview, 20
- storage conditions, 38
- switch
 - Ethernet Extension, 123
- symbols
 - safety, 16
- system integrator requirements, 27
- system update failure, 370

T

- teach pendant
 - detach, attach, 81
- temperatures
 - operation, 38
 - storage, 38
- three-position enabling device, 23
 - function test, 171
- tightening torque, 425
- TPU
 - connecting, disconnecting, 81
- transportation, 355
- transportation conditions, 38
- troubleshooting
 - safety, 32

U

- upcycling, 356
- users
 - requirements, 15

V

- validity and responsibility, 13

W

- weight, 37
- wrist strap, 43

X

- X45 IP20, 103, 105

**ABB AB****Robotics & Discrete Automation**

S-721 68 VÄSTERÅS, Sweden

Telephone +46 (0) 21 344 400

ABB AS**Robotics & Discrete Automation**

Nordlysvegen 7, N-4340 BRYNE, Norway

Box 265, N-4349 BRYNE, Norway

Telephone: +47 22 87 2000

ABB Engineering (Shanghai) Ltd.

Robotics & Discrete Automation

No. 4528 Kangxin Highway

PuDong New District

SHANGHAI 201319, China

Telephone: +86 21 6105 6666

ABB Inc.**Robotics & Discrete Automation**

1250 Brown Road

Auburn Hills, MI 48326

USA

Telephone: +1 248 391 9000

abb.com/robotics